# **NATURA IMPACT STATEMENT**

## IN SUPPORT OF THE APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT

### FOR THE

# DUBLIN REGIONAL TOURISM DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 2023 - 2027

for: Fáilte Ireland 88-95 Amiens Street Dublin 1 Fáilte Ireland

by: CAAS Ltd.

1<sup>st</sup> Floor 24-26 Ormond Quay Upper Dublin 7



**MARCH 2023** 

# **Table of Contents**

1 Introduction	
1.1 Background	)
1.2 Legislative Context	)
1.3 Approach	)
2 Description of Strategy	
2.1 Overview	ł
3 Screening for Appropriate Assessment	
3.1 Introduction to Screening6	;
3.2 Identification of Relevant European Sites	;
3.3 Assessment Criteria and Screening	)
3.3.1 Is the Strategy Necessary to the Management of European Sites?	)
3.3.2 Elements of the Strategy with Potential to Give Rise to Effects	)
3.3.3 Screening of Sites	)
3.4 Other Plans and Programmes25	;
3.5 AA Screening Conclusion25	,
4 Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment	
4.1 Introduction27	,
4.2 Characterisation of European sites Potentially Affected27	,
4.3 Identifying and Characterising Potential Adverse Effects27	,
4.3.1 Types of Potential Effects	;
5 Mitigation Measures	
6 Conclusion	

Appendix I List of European Sites considered by the assessment including the Qualifying features and Site Sensitivities

Appendix II Qualifying Interests for all Special Areas of Conservation considered by the assessment

Appendix III Special Conservation Interest species of Special Protection Areas that have undergone assessment

Appendix IV Relationship with Legislation and Other Plans and Programmes

Appendix V Fáilte Ireland published documents referenced in the Strategy/AA Natura Impact Statement

## **1** Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

This Natura Impact Statement (NIS) has been prepared in support of the Appropriate Assessment (AA) of the Dublin Regional Tourism Development Strategy 2023 - 2027 [the Strategy<sup>1</sup>] in accordance with the requirements of Article 6(3) of Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (as amended) (hereafter referred to as the "Habitats Directive").

This report is part of the ongoing AA process that is being undertaken alongside the preparation of the Strategy. It will be considered, alongside other documentation prepared as part of this process, when Failte Ireland finalises the AA at adoption of the Strategy.

#### **1.2 Legislative Context**

The Habitats Directive provides legal protection for habitats and species of European importance. The overall aim of the Habitats Directive is to maintain or restore the "favourable conservation status" of habitats and species of European Community Interest. These habitats and species are listed in the Habitats and Birds Directives (Council Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds) with Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) designated to afford protection to the most vulnerable of them. These two designations are collectively known as European sites which form the Natura 2000 Network.

AA is required by the Habitats Directive, as transposed into Irish legislation by the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (as amended) and the Planning and Development Act (as amended). AA is an assessment of the potential for adverse or negative effects of a plan or project, in combination with other plans or projects, on the conservation objectives of a European site. These sites consist of SACs and SPAs and provide for the protection and long-term survival of Europe's most valuable and threatened species and habitats.

#### 1.3 Approach

The AA is based on best scientific knowledge and has utilised ecological and hydrological expertise. In addition, a detailed online review of published scientific literature and grey literature<sup>2</sup> was conducted. This included a detailed review of the National Parks and Wildlife (NPWS) website including mapping and available reports for relevant sites and in particular sensitive qualifying interests/special conservation interests described and their conservation objectives (including spatial data collected for the most recent Article 17 conservation status reporting cycle, 2019).

The ecological desktop study completed for the AA of the Strategy comprised the following elements:

- Identification of European sites within 15km of the Strategy boundary with identification of potential pathways links for specific sites (if relevant) greater than 15km from the Strategy boundary;
- Review of the NPWS site synopsis and conservation objectives for European sites with identification of potential pathways
  from the Strategy area; and
- Examination of available information on protected species.

#### There are four main stages in the AA process as follow: Stage One: Screening

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Strategy for adoption that encompasses the original Draft Strategy that was placed on public display and minor modifications following public display. Minor modifications to the original Draft Strategy following public display were subject to Screening for AA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Various documents where publishing, in journals for example, is not the primary activity of the producing body. Examples include: conference presentations; regulatory data; unpublished trial data; government publications; and dissertations/theses.

The process that identifies the likely impacts upon a European site of a project or plan, either alone or in combination with other projects or plans and considers whether these impacts are likely to be significant.

#### Stage Two: Appropriate Assessment

The consideration of the adverse impact on the integrity of the European site of the project or plan, either alone or in combination with other projects or plans, with respect to the site's structure and function and its conservation objectives. Additionally, where there are adverse impacts, an assessment of the potential mitigation of those impacts. If adequate mitigation is proposed to ensure no adverse impacts on the integrity of European sites, then the process may end at this stage. However, if the likelihood of adverse impacts on the integrity of European sites remains, then the process must proceed to Stage Three.

#### Stage Three: Assessment of Alternative Solutions

The process that examines alternative ways of achieving the objectives of the project or plan that avoids adverse impacts on the integrity of the European site.

#### Stage Four: Assessment where no alternative solutions exist and where adverse impacts remain

An assessment of compensatory measures where, in the light of an assessment of imperative reasons of overriding public interest (IROPI), it is deemed that the project or plan should proceed.

The Habitats Directive promotes a hierarchy of avoidance, mitigation and compensatory measures. This approach aims to avoid any effects on European sites by identifying possible effects early in the plan-making process and avoiding such effects. Second, the approach involves the application of mitigation measures, if necessary, during the AA process to the point where no adverse effects on the site(s) remain. If potential effects on European sites remain, the approach requires the consideration of alternative solutions. If no alternative solutions are identified and the plan/project is required for imperative reasons of overriding public interest, then compensation measures are required for any remaining adverse effect(s).

The assessment of potential effects on European sites is conducted following a standard source-pathwayreceptor model<sup>3</sup>, where, in order for an effect to be established all three elements of this mechanism must be in place. The absence or removal of one of the elements of the model is sufficient to conclude that a potential effect is not of any relevance or significance.

In the interest of this report, receptors are the ecological features that are known to be utilised by the qualifying interests or special conservation interests of a European site. A source is any identifiable element of the Strategy provision that is known to interact with ecological processes. The pathways are any connections or links between the source and the receptor. This report provides information on whether direct, indirect and cumulative adverse effects could arise from the Strategy.

The NIS exercise has been prepared taking into account legislation including the aforementioned legislation and guidance including the following:

- Appropriate Assessment of Plans and Projects in Ireland. Guidance for Planning Authorities, Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government, 2009;
- "Commission Notice: Managing Natura 2000 sites The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/EEC", European Commission 2018;
- "Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites: Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC", European Commission Environment DG, 2002; and
- "Managing Natura 2000 sites: The Provisions of Article 6 of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC", European Commission, 2000; and
- Appropriate Assessment Screening for Development Management; OPR Practice Note PN01; Office of the Public Regulator, 2021.

The scope of the AA was informed by the submissions received on the scope of the accompanying Strategic Environmental Assessment<sup>4</sup> (SEA) process being undertaken on the Strategy, including a submission from the Department of Housing, Local Government and Heritage that provided various information and suggestions relevant to the AA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Source(s) – e.g. pollutant run-off from proposed works; Pathway(s) – e.g. groundwater connecting to nearby qualifying wetland habitats; and Receptor(s) – qualifying aquatic habitats and species of European Sites

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is the formal, systematic evaluation of the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a plan or programme before a decision is made to adopt it.

## 2 Description of Strategy<sup>5</sup>

#### 2.1 Overview

The Dublin Regional Tourism Development Strategy 2023-2027 is a roadmap for the tourism industry and all stakeholders involved in tourism in the region to navigate the current challenges and steer a course towards a sustainable recovery and continued success. The Strategy sets out a strategic approach to unlocking the commercial potential of Dublin. It will ensure focus on tourism development is sustainable and regenerative and that the benefits accrue to local communities and to nature.

Central to this Strategy is a new approach to destination development which recognises the issues and challenges facing a destination are linked to its level of maturity. The entire Dublin region is at a relatively early stage of development as a tourist destination. The ambition for the Strategy is to drive recovery and growth of the visitor economy in Dublin to create sustainable, high-quality jobs that will support and strengthen local communities while protecting the natural environment. This will be achieved by raising awareness and consideration of the region as a visitor destination and increasing the average length of stay.

The strategic challenge is to increase domestic and international awareness and consideration of the Dublin as a distinctive region and to support the industry in sustainably leveraging the abundance of available natural and cultural assets to develop compelling visitor experiences that meet and exceed visitors' expectations, resulting in increased visitor revenue and local jobs, while protecting the unique environment of the region.

The Strategy presents a 10-year vision for the sustainable development of tourism in the Dublin together with a 5-year strategy to guide the achievement of that vision:

"It's 2032 and Dublin is one of Europe's leading regenerative tourism destinations (top 10 ranking), a place where tourism works to create flourishing places and thriving communities. The region has become well-known as a sustainable destination where visitors can reconnect with nature while taking time out to reconnect with family and friends. With the River Shannon and the Beara Breifne Way at its heart, and a well-connected web of Greenways and Blueways spread throughout the region, this is a place where nature is the backdrop to a wide range of compelling visitor experiences, from outdoor activities to uncovering intriguing heritage and cultural gems that continually surprise and exceed visitors' expectations. Active fun-filled days roll into relaxing, cosy evenings in historic hotels and lakeside lodges. Its characteristic towns and villages are vibrant and bustling with great restaurants and musical pubs. The region, which is highly valued for its special environmental qualities and biodiversity and its easy access to the outdoors, has also earned a reputation for its wellness qualities, where the visitor is re-energised by nature."

It is intended that the Strategy will be the blueprint for sustainable tourism development in the region ensuring our stakeholders and partners can work together towards a shared vision. It provides a guiding strategic framework for other more detailed tourism development plans that will be prepared within the region over the next five years. These include: Destination and Experience Development Plans (DEDPs); County Tourism Strategies; and the tourism sections of County Development Plans. The Strategy will also help identify priorities for available funding in the region.

The **strategic framework** has been developed to achieve the vision for Dublin. It consists of:

- Sustainability Strategy
- Visitor and Brand Strategy
- Destination Development Strategy & Product Development Strategy
- Industry Development Strategy
- Distribution and Business Development Strategy
- Marketing Strategy
- Community Strategy

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Strategy for adoption that encompasses the original Draft Strategy that was placed on public display and minor modifications following public display.

Environmental Strategy

The strategic initiatives are outlined over the five-year timeframe of the plan. They provide the basis for a collective approach to deliver the Strategy a number of stakeholders will work together on and ensure we deliver on the strategic objectives. The **Strategic Objectives** are:

- Strategic Objective 1: Raise awareness and recognition of the region and brand among domestic and international visitors and increase the duration of visitor stays, particularly within the domestic market.
- Strategic Objective 2: Enhance the range and quality of our visitor experiences to underpin the Dublin brand proposition, leveraging the natural and cultural assets of the region in a sustainable way with a focus on ecotourism.
- **Strategic Objective 3:** Grow the economic impact of tourism and create jobs in local tourism by supporting the tourism industry (private, public and community sectors) to develop its capacity and capability.
- Strategic Objective 4: Establish the region as one of the leading regenerative tourism destinations in Europe with nature and community at its heart.
- **Strategic Objective 5:** Build a committed industry and stakeholder coalition to guide and co-ordinate the sustainable development of destinations across the region.

The Strategy is supported by Appendices relating to:

- A2: Site Maintenance Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A3: Visitor Management Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A4: Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A5: Environmental Damage Resolution (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A6: Greenway Visitor Experience & Interpretation Toolkit (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A7: Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion & Campaign Statement (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy); and
- A8: Blueway Management & Development Guide (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy).

### **3 Screening for Appropriate Assessment**

#### **3.1 Introduction to Screening**

This stage of the process identifies any likely affects to European sites from a project or plan, either alone or in combination with other projects or plans.

An important element of the AA process is the identification of the "conservation objectives", "Qualifying Interests" (QIs) and/ or "Special Conservation Interests" (SCIs) of European sites requiring assessment. QIs are the habitat features and species listed in Annexes I and II of the Habitats Directive for which each European Site has been designated and afforded protection. SCIs are wetland habitats and bird species listed within Annexes I and II of the Birds Directive. It is also vital that the threats to the ecological / environmental conditions that are required to support QIs and SCIs are considered as part of the assessment.

The following NPWS Generic Conservation Objectives have been considered in the screening:

- For SACs, to maintain or restore the favourable conservation condition of the Annex I habitat(s) and/or the Annex II species for which the SAC has been selected; and
- For SPAs, to maintain or restore the favourable conservation condition of the bird species listed as Special Conservation Interests for this SPA.

Where available, Site-Specific Conservation Objectives (SSCOs) designed to define favourable conservation status for a particular habitat<sup>6</sup> or species<sup>7</sup> at that site have been considered.

#### 3.2 Identification of Relevant European Sites

All European sites which occur within the Plan area boundary are considered in this assessment (Table 3.1). The assessment process also describes the European sites which exist within an extended Zone of Influence (ZOI) surrounding the proposed plan or project boundary. The Environment, Heritage and Local Government (2009) Guidance on AA recommends a 15 km buffer zone to be considered. European sites beyond this buffer zone can also be considered, if relevant ecological pathways were identified.

Two key considerations when identifying possible ecological pathways within the 15km buffer zone of a plan or project (and possibly beyond) are:

- The distance from potential sources for effects (i.e., typically the plan or project area), and;
- The potential for sensitive receptors (i.e., Qualifying Interests/Special Conservation Interests) to interact with the 15km buffer zone.

For example, Special Conservation Interest (SCI) vagile species for which a European site is designated, are known to utilise isolated resources across the wider landscape could intersect with the localised zone of influence. However, the scale of the Plan or Project being proposed relative to its environment, and the availability of additional resources, are important factors for consideration here, and can vary between assessments. These are considered along site relevant research on vagile species, the resources they use and interactions with their environment. The assessment process also considers hydrogeological processes and possible effects to ground water with respect to ground water sensitive habitats and species. Similarly, the scale of the plan or project relative to the landscape, and the sensitivities of the Qualifying Interests or SCI species of European sites, are important factors to consider here - to be examined in the context of the proposed plan or project and can also vary between assessments.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Favourable conservation status of a habitat is achieved when: its natural range, and area it covers within that range, are stable or increasing; the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future; and the conservation status of its typical species is favourable.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The favourable conservation status of a species is achieved when: population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats; the natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future; and there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis.

Details of European sites which occur within 15 km of the Strategy boundary are provided in Table 3.1. European sites and EPA Rivers Catchments are also mapped in Figure 3.1 below. Information on the QIs, SCIs, site-specific vulnerabilities and sensitivities (see Appendix I), and background information on European sites (i.e., such as the information provided in Ireland's Article 17 Report to the European Commission, site synopses and Natura 2000 standard data forms), that have been considered by both the AA screening assessment (provided under this section), and Stage 2 AA (provided under Section 4), are provided in Appendices I, II and III.

The conservation objectives that have been considered by the assessment are included in the following National Parks and Wildlife Service documents:

NPWS (2012) Conservation Objectives for Baldoyle Bay SAC [IE0000199] Version 1. NPWS (2016) Conservation Objectives for Howth Head SAC [IE0000202] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Lambay Island SAC [IE0000204] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Malahide Estuary SAC [IE0000205] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for North Dublin Bay SAC [IE0000206] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Rogerstown Estuary SAC [IE0000208] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for South Dublin Bay SAC [IE0000210] Version 1. NPWS (2015) Conservation Objectives for Ballynafagh Bog SAC [IE0000391] Version 1. NPWS (2019) Conservation Objectives for Red Bog, Kildare SAC [IE0000397] Version 1. NPWS (2019) Conservation Objectives for Ballyman Glen SAC [IE0000713] Version 1. NPWS (2017) Conservation Objectives for Bray Head SAC [IE0000714] Version 1. NPWS (2019) Conservation Objectives for Carriggower Bog SAC [IE0000716] Version 1. NPWS (2020) Conservation Objectives for Glen of the Downs SAC [IE0000719] Version 1. NPWS (2021) Conservation Objectives for Knocksink Wood SAC [IE0000725] Version 1. NPWS (2021) Conservation Objectives for Glenasmole Valley SAC [IE0001209] Version 1. NPWS (2021) Conservation Objectives for Rye Water Valley/Carton SAC [IE0001398] Version 1. NPWS (2012) Conservation Objectives for Boyne Coast and Estuary SAC [IE0001957] Version 1. NPWS (2017) Conservation Objectives for Wicklow Mountains SAC [IE0002122] Version 1. NPWS (2017) Conservation Objectives for Ireland's Eye SAC [IE0002193] Version 1. NPWS (2021) Conservation Objectives for The Murrough Wetlands SAC [IE0002249] Version 1. NPWS (2021) Conservation Objectives for River Boyne and River Blackwater SAC [IE0002299] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Rockabill to Dalkey Island SAC [IE0003000] Version 1. NPWS (2015) Conservation Objectives for North Bull Island SPA [IE0004006] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Rockabill SPA [IE0004014] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Rogerstown Estuary SPA [IE0004015] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Baldoyle Bay SPA [IE0004016] Version 1. NPWS (2015) Conservation Objectives for South Dublin Bay and River Tolka Estuary SPA [IE0004024] Version 1. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Malahide Estuary SPA [IE0004025] Version 1. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Wicklow Mountains SPA [IE0004040] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Poulaphouca Reservoir SPA [IE0004063] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Lambay Island SPA [IE0004069] Version 9. NPWS (2013) Conservation Objectives for Boyne Estuary SPA [IE0004080] Version 1. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Howth Head Coast SPA [IE0004113] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Ireland's Eye SPA [IE0004117] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Skerries Islands SPA [IE0004122] Version 9. NPWS (2012) Conservation Objectives for River Nanny Estuary and Shore SPA [IE0004158] Version 1. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for Dalkey Islands SPA [IE0004172] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for The Murrough SPA [IE0004186] Version 9. NPWS (2022) Generic Conservation Objectives for River Boyne and River Blackwater SPA [IE0004232] Version 9.

The assessment considers available conservation objectives. Since conservation objectives focus on maintaining the favourable conservation condition of the QIs/SCIs of each site, the screening process concentrated on assessing the potential effects of the Strategy against the QIs/SCIs of each site. The conservation objectives for each site were consulted throughout the assessment process.

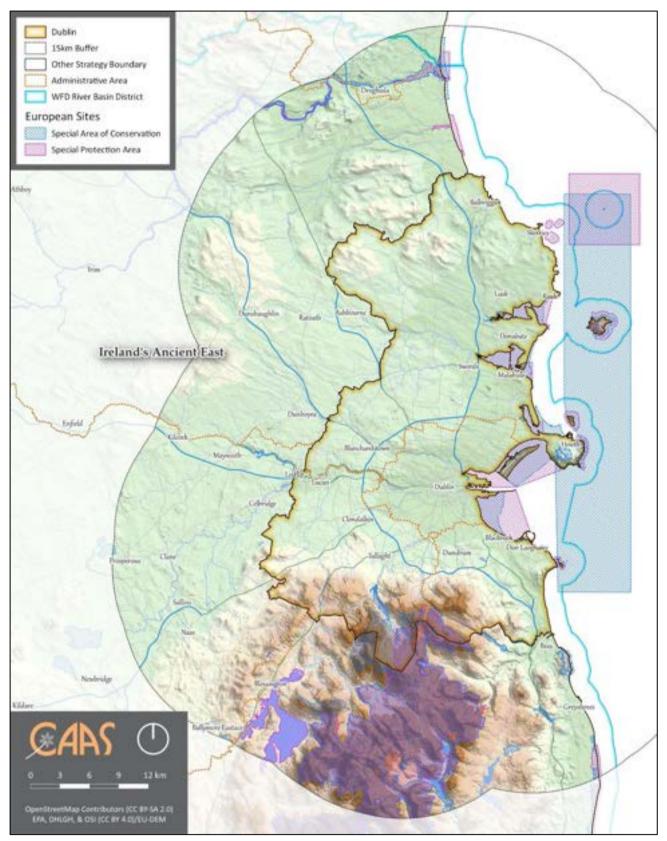


Figure 3.1 European sites within 15km of the area to which the Strategy relates

#### 3.3 Assessment Criteria and Screening

#### 3.3.1 Is the Strategy Necessary to the Management of European Sites?

The overarching objective of the Strategy is not the nature conservation management of the sites, but to present a 10-year vision for the sustainable development of tourism in Dublin, together with a 5-year strategy to guide the achievement of that vision. The Strategy identifies what is required at a strategic level to unlock the commercial potential of Dublin while exceeding the expectations of our visitors, protecting the environment, and enhancing the lives of local communities. Therefore, the Strategy is not considered to be directly connected with or necessary to the management of European sites.

#### 3.3.2 Elements of the Strategy with Potential to Give Rise to Effects

The Strategy provides a framework for the sustainable development of the Dublin area. There are a number of environmental sensitivities within the area and an assessment of effects indicates the potential effects relate to the following:

- Arising from both construction and operation of development and associated infrastructure:
  - Loss of/damage to biodiversity in designated sites (including European sites and Wildlife Sites) and Annexed habitats and species, listed species, ecological connectivity and non-designated habitats; and disturbance to biodiversity and flora and fauna;
  - Habitat loss, fragmentation and deterioration, including patch size and edge effects; and
  - Disturbance (e.g., due to noise and lighting along transport corridors) and displacement of protected species.
  - Potential interactions if effects upon environmental vectors such as water and air.
  - Adverse effects from tourism, amenity and recreation.
  - Damage to the hydrogeological and ecological function of the soil resource.
  - Adverse effects upon the status of water bodies arising from changes in quality, flow and/or morphology.
  - Increase in the risk of flooding.
  - Failure to provide adequate and appropriate wastewater treatment (water services infrastructure and capacity is needed to ensure the mitigation of potential conflicts).
  - Emissions to air including greenhouse gas emissions and other emissions.

The elements of the Strategy with the highest potential to give rise to the effects indicated above are associated with construction phase elements of the implementation of the Strategy. The operational phase elements of the Strategy are consistent with the existing condition of the area. All policies and objectives are considered in this assessment with respect to the ecological integrity of each of the European sites identified. Considering the sensitivities/vulnerabilities of the QIs and SCIs in relation to all potential sources for effects and potential pathways for such effects. Where sources and pathways for effects are identified potential effects will be assessed in relation to the SSCOs.

#### 3.3.3 Screening of Sites

Table 3.1 examines whether there is potential for effects on European sites considering information provided above, including Appendix I. Sites are screened out based on one or a combination of the following criteria:

- The existence of potential for pathways for likely significant effects, such as hydrological links, Strategy proposals and the site to be screened;
- The distance of the relevant site from the Strategy boundary; and
- The existence of a link between identified threats or vulnerabilities at a site to potential impacts that may arise from the Strategy.

#### Table 3.1 Screening of European Sites

Site Code	Site Name	Distance (km)	Qualifying Feature	Potential Effects	Pathway for likely Significant Effects	Potential for likely Significant In- Combination Effects
000199	Baldoyle Bay SAC	Within	Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i> [1410], Atlantic salt meadows <i>(Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae)</i> [1330]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000202	Howth Head SAC	Within	European dry heaths [4030], Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000204	Lambay Island SAC	Within	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts [1230], Harbour seal <i>(Phocas vitulina)</i> [1365], Grey seal <i>(Halichoerus grypus)</i> [1364], Reefs [1170]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000205	Malahide Estuary SAC	Within	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i> [1410], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130], Atlantic salt meadows <i>(Glauco- Puccinellietalia maritimae)</i> [1330]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes

000206	North Dublin Bay SAC	Within	Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Humid dune slacks [2190], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Petalwort ( <i>Petalophyllum ralfsii</i> ) [1395], Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-</i> <i>Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> ) [1330], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Mediterranean salt meadows ( <i>Juncetalia</i> <i>maritimi</i> ) [1410], Embryonic shifting dunes	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000208	Rogerstown Estuary SAC	Within	[2110] Atlantic salt meadows <i>(Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae)</i> [1330], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i> [1410], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Estuaries [1130]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000210	South Dublin Bay SAC	Within	Embryonic shifting dunes [2110], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
000713	Ballyman Glen SAC	Within	Petrifying springs with tufa formation <i>(Cratoneurion)</i> [7220], Alkaline fens [7230]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes

000725	Knocksink Wood SAC	Within	Petrifying springs with tufa formation <i>(Cratoneurion)</i> [7220], Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior <i>(Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae)</i> [91E0], Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
001209	Glenasmole Valley SAC	Within	Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey- silt-laden soils <i>(Molinion caeruleae)</i> [6410], Petrifying springs with tufa formation <i>(Cratoneurion)</i> [7220], Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates <i>(Festuco-Brometalia)</i> * important orchid sites [6210]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
002122	Wicklow Mountains SAC	Within	Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0], Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae [6130], Blanket bogs * if active bog [7130], Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix [4010], Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains <i>(Littorelletalia uniflorae)</i> [3110], Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation [8220], Otter <i>(Lutra lutra)</i> [1355], European dry heaths [4030], Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas - and submountain areas in Continental Europe [6230], Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds [3160], Alpine and Boreal heaths [4060], Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation [8210], Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels <i>(Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani)</i> [8110]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
002193	Ireland's Eye SAC	Within	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230], Perennial vegetation of stony banks [1220]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes

003000	Rockabill to Dalkey Island SAC	Within	Harbour porpoise <i>(Phocoena phocoena)</i> [1351], Reefs [1170]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004006	North Bull Island SPA	Within	Bar-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa lapponica</i> ) [A157], Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048], Knot ( <i>Calidris canutus</i> ) [A143], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Oystercatcher ( <i>Haematopus</i> <i>ostralegus</i> ) [A130], Redshank ( <i>Tringa totanus</i> ) [A162], Turnstone ( <i>Arenaria interpres</i> ) [A169], Grey Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141], Teal ( <i>Anas crecca</i> ) [A052], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Pintail ( <i>Anas acuta</i> ) [A054], Black-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa limosa</i> ) [A156], Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674], Curlew ( <i>Numenius arquata</i> ) [A160], Sanderling ( <i>Calidris alba</i> ) [A144], Black-headed Gull ( <i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i> ) [A179], Dunlin ( <i>Calidris alpina</i> ) [A149], Shoveler ( <i>Anas clypeata</i> ) [A056]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004015	Rogerstown Estuary SPA	Within	Greylag Goose <i>(Anser anser)</i> [A043], Redshank <i>(Tringa totanus)</i> [A162], Dunlin <i>(Calidris alpina)</i> [A149], Ringed Plover <i>(Charadrius hiaticula)</i> [A137], Shelduck <i>(Tadorna tadorna)</i> [A048], Oystercatcher <i>(Haematopus ostralegus)</i> [A130], Light-bellied Brent Goose <i>(Branta bernicla hrota)</i> [A674], Grey Plover <i>(Pluvialis squatarola)</i> [A141], Knot <i>(Calidris canutus)</i> [A143], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Shoveler <i>(Anas clypeata)</i> [A056], Black-tailed Godwit <i>(Limosa limosa)</i> [A156]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004016	Baldoyle Bay SPA	Within	Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Ringed Plover ( <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i> ) [A137], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Bar-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa lapponica</i> ) [A157], Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674], Grey Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes

004024	South Dublin Bay and River Tolka Estuary SPA	Within	Arctic tern <i>(Sterna paradisaea)</i> [A194], Common tern <i>(Sterna hirundo)</i> [A193], Bar-tailed Godwit <i>(Limosa lapponica)</i> [A157], Roseate Tern <i>(Sterna dougallii)</i> [A192], Ringed Plover <i>(Charadrius hiaticula)</i> [A137], Light-bellied Brent Goose <i>(Branta bernicla hrota)</i> [A674], Dunlin <i>(Calidris alpina)</i> [A149], Sanderling <i>(Calidris alba)</i> [A144], Knot <i>(Calidris canutus)</i> [A143], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Grey Plover <i>(Pluvialis squatarola)</i> [A141], Redshank <i>(Tringa totanus)</i> [A162], Black-headed Gull <i>(Chroicocephalus ridibundus)</i> [A179], Oystercatcher <i>(Haematopus ostralegus)</i> [A130]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004025	Malahide Estuary SPA	Within	Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674], Great Crested Grebe ( <i>Podiceps cristatus</i> ) [A005], Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048], Black-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa limosa</i> ) [A156], Knot ( <i>Calidris canutus</i> ) [A143], Grey Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141], Bar-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa lapponica</i> ) [A157], Redshank ( <i>Tringa totanus</i> ) [A162], Goldeneye ( <i>Bucephala clangula</i> ) [A067], Red-breasted Merganser ( <i>Mergus serrator</i> ) [A069], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Dunlin ( <i>Calidris alpina</i> ) [A149], Pintail ( <i>Anas acuta</i> ) [A054], Oystercatcher ( <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i> ) [A130]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004040	Wicklow Mountains SPA	Within	Peregrine falcon <i>(Falco peregrinus)</i> [A103], Merlin <i>(Falco columbarius)</i> [A098]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes

004069	Lambay Island SPA	Within	Cormorant (Phalacrocorax carbo) [A017], Herring Gull (Larus argentatus) [A184], Fulmar (Fulmarus glacialis) [A009], Greylag Goose (Anser anser) [A043], Shag (Phalacrocorax aristotelis) [A018], Kittiwake (Rissa tridactyla) [A188], Guillemot (Uria aalge) [A199], Lesser Black-backed Gull (Larus fuscus) [A183], Razorbill (Alca torda) [A200], Puffin (Fratercula arctica) [A204]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004113	Howth Head Coast SPA	Within	Kittiwake <i>(Rissa tridactyla)</i> [A188]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004117	Ireland's Eye SPA	Within	Cormorant <i>(Phalacrocorax carbo)</i> [A017], Kittiwake <i>(Rissa tridactyla)</i> [A188], Razorbill <i>(Alca torda)</i> [A200], Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184], Guillemot <i>(Uria aalge)</i> [A199]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
004172	Dalkey Islands SPA	Within	Roseate tern <i>(Sterna dougallii)</i> [A192], Common tern <i>(Sterna hirundo)</i> [A193], Arctic tern <i>(Sterna paradisaea)</i> [A194]	The Strategy provides a roadmap for land use development and activities related to tourism with potential for construction and operation source effects throughout the Strategy area. This European Site exists within the Strategy boundary and within a receiving catchment of the Strategy area. Therefore, there are pathways for potential significant effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6 (3), Stage 2 AA.	Yes	Yes
001398	Rye Water Valley/Carton SAC	0.01	Petrifying springs with tufa formation <i>(Cratoneurion)</i> [7220], Narrow-mouthed whorl snail <i>(Vertigo angustior)</i> [1014], Desmoulin`s whorl snail <i>(Vertigo moulinsiana)</i> [1016]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and direct land use management effects. This site exists 0.01 km outside of the Strategy boundary. This European lies upstream of the Strategy boundary, however there is a shared sub-catchment area with the Strategy boundary.	Yes	Yes

				There are no sources for direct land use management effects as this site is outside of the Strategy boundary. Considering the sensitivities of the QIs of this SAC, the nature of the Strategy, and that the Strategy boundary is adjacent to the SAC, there are potential sources for hydrological effects identified via hydrological catchment connections. Thus, there is potential for significant effects to this site and, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		
004122	Skerries Islands SPA	0.31	Purple Sandpiper <i>(Calidris maritima)</i> [A148], Turnstone <i>(Arenaria interpres)</i> [A169], Shag <i>(Phalacrocorax aristotelis)</i> [A018], Cormorant <i>(Phalacrocorax carbo)</i> [A017], Light-bellied Brent Goose <i>(Branta bernicla hrota)</i> [A674], Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to disturbance effects. This site is in close proximity to the Strategy area, at just 0.31 km outside of the Strategy boundary. The site is also directly linked with the Strategy boundary via a hydrological connection.	Yes	Yes
				SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>8,9</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>10,11</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy boundary and the SPA of .05 km; there are potential pathways for disturbance effects to the SCI species of this SPA identified.		
				These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA. There are also pathways for potential hydrological effects via a direct surface hydrological connection.		
				Therefore, there are pathways for potential effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		
004014	Rockabill SPA	1.69	Purple Sandpiper <i>(Calidris maritima)</i> [A148], Arctic tern <i>(Sterna paradisaea)</i> [A194], Common tern <i>(Sterna hirundo)</i> [A193], Roseate Tern <i>(Sterna dougallii)</i> [A192]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to disturbance effects. This site is 1.69 km outside of the Strategy boundary. The site is also directly linked with the Strategy boundary via a hydrological connection.	Yes	Yes

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

				SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>12,13</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>14,15</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy boundary and the SPA of .05 km; there are potential pathways for disturbance effects to the SCI species of this SPA identified. These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA. There are also pathways for potential hydrological effects via a direct surface hydrological connection. Therefore, there are pathways for potential effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		
000714	Bray Head SAC	1.82	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230], European dry heaths [4030]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects. This site exists 1.82 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy. Considering the QIs of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitats. Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.	No	No
004158	River Nanny Estuary and Shore SPA	1.85	Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184], Oystercatcher <i>(Haematopus ostralegus)</i> [A130], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Ringed Plover <i>(Charadrius hiaticula)</i> [A137], Golden Plover <i>(Pluvialis apricaria)</i> [A140], Sanderling <i>(Calidris alba)</i> [A144], Knot <i>(Calidris canutus)</i> [A143]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to disturbance effects and hydrological interactions. This site is 1.85 km outside of the Strategy boundary. The site is also directly linked with the Strategy boundary via a hydrological connection.	Yes	Yes

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

Hötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

				SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>16,17</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>18,19</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy boundary and the SPA of .05 km; there are potential pathways for disturbance effects to the SCI species of this SPA identified. These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA. There are also pathways for potential hydrological effects via a direct surface hydrological connection. There are pathways for potential effects to the site from the sources identified above. Therefore, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		
000397	Red Bog, Kildare SAC	5.42	Transition mires and quaking bogs [7140]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and direct land use management effects. This site exists 5.42 km outside of the Strategy boundary. There is no direct surface hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and the SAC, however there is a shared sub-catchment between the Strategy and the SAC.	Yes	Yes
				Considering the QI of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy, there are no potential sources for direct land use management effects identified as the site is outside of the Strategy boundary. However, there are potential sources for hydrological effects identified in the Strategy; as transition mires are groundwater fed, and a hydrological pathway for potential effects to the SAC and its QI habitat has been identified via a shared catchment with the Strategy boundary and the SAC.		
				Thus, there is potential for significant effects to this site and, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

-		T				
000719	Glen of the Downs SAC	6.16	Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects. This site exists 6.16 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy.	No	No
				Considering the QI of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitat.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		
004080	Boyne Estuary SPA	Plover <i>(Pluvialis squatarola)</i> [A141], Lapwing <i>(Vanellus vanellus)</i> [A142], Redshank <i>(Tringa</i> <i>totanus)</i> [A162], Oystercatcher <i>(Haematopus</i>	Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141], Lapwing ( <i>Vanellus vanellus</i> ) [A142], Redshank ( <i>Tringa</i> <i>totanus</i> ) [A162], Oystercatcher ( <i>Haematopus</i> <i>ostralegus</i> ) [A130], Little Tern ( <i>Sterna albifrons</i> ) [A195], Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048],	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and disturbance effects. This site exists 9.67 km outside of the Strategy boundary. There is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this European Site.	No	No
			SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>20,21</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>22,23</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy area and the SPA there are no pathways for disturbance effects identified in this regard.			
				These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA in this regard.		
				Considering the SCIs of this SPA, and given the nature of the Strategy, there is no source identified for disturbance effects as the site is outside of the Strategy boundary. In addition, there are no potential sources for hydrological effects to the SCIs of this SPA due to the lack of hydrological connectivity between the Strategy boundary and this European site.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

001957	Boyne Coast and Estuary SAC	9.69	Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Embryonic shifting dunes [2110], Estuaries [1130], Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-</i> <i>Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> ) [1330], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. This site exists 9.69 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy. In addition, there is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this site. Considering the QIs of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects or hydrological interactions identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitats. Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.	No	No
004063	Poulaphouca Reservoir SPA	9.71	Lesser Black-backed Gull <i>(Larus fuscus)</i> [A183], Greylag Goose <i>(Anser anser)</i> [A043]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and disturbance effects. This site exists 9.71 km outside of the Strategy boundary. There is also a direct hydrological connection with the Strategy boundary. SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>24,25</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>26,27</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy area and the SPA there are no pathways for disturbance effects identified in this regard.	Yes	Yes
			These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA in this regard.			
				Considering the SCIs of this SPA, and given the nature of the Strategy, there is no source identified for disturbance effects as the site is outside of the Strategy boundary, however, a potential source for hydrological effects to the SCIs of this SPA has been identified in the form of a direct hydrological link between the Strategy and this site.		
				Thus, there is potential for significant effects to this site and, further consideration is required under, Article 6(3), Stage 2 AA.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>\*</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

1		I				
000716	Carriggower Bog SAC	10.17	Transition mires and quaking bogs [7140]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and direct land use management effects. This site exists 10.17 km outside of the Strategy boundary.	No	No
				Transition mires are groundwater fed. There is not direct surface hydrological connection between the Strategy Boundary and this European site.		
				Considering wider groundwater interactions: groundwater is reliant on and interacts with a myriad of hydrogeological and landscape characteristics <sup>28</sup> , and has been shown to be heavily influenced by the direct management of soil, rivers, and streams <sup>29</sup> . It has also been shown that the effects from groundwater contaminants are diluted through volume of water <sup>30</sup> . The QI is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. Considering the distance between the Strategy area and the groundwater sensitive features of the SAC, there is considerable dilution effect, and therefore no significant effects to the QI are identified.		
				In considering the QI of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy, and the distances involved, there are no potential sources for direct land use management effects, and with considerable hydrological dilution effects; there are no potential sources for hydrological effects identified in the Strategy.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		
002299	River Boyne and River Blackwater SAC	10.30	River lamprey (Lampetra fluviatilis) [1099], Alkaline fens [7230], Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar) [1106], Otter (Lutra lutra) [1355], Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) [91E0]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. This site exists 10.30 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy. In addition, there is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this site.	No	No
				Considering the QIs of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects or hydrological interactions identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitats.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Wehncke, E.V. & Mariano, N.A., 2021. Groundwater and Its Role in Maintaining the Ecological Functions of Ecosystems—A Review. *Intensified Land and Water Use: A Holistic Perspective of Local to Regional Integration*, pp.55-86.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Silva, A.C.F. *et al.* 2012. Estuarine biodiversity as an indicator of groundwater discharge. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 97*, pp.38-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Lasagna, M. *et al.* 2013. Effect of the dilution process on the attenuation of contaminants in aquifers. *Environmental earth sciences*, 70(6), pp.2767-2784.

002249	The Murrough	10.98	Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism	No	No
002249	Wetlands SAC	10.30	<i>maritimae)</i> [1330], Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i> [1410], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Perennial vegetation of stony banks [1220], Alkaline fens [7230], Calcareous fens with <i>Cladium mariscus</i> and	development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. This site exists 10.98 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy boundary and this site.		No
			species of the <i>Caricion davallianae</i> [7210]	Considering groundwater interactions: groundwater is reliant on and interacts with a myriad of hydrogeological and landscape characteristics <sup>31</sup> , and has been shown to be heavily influenced by the direct management of soil, rivers, and streams <sup>32</sup> . It has also been shown that the effects from groundwater contaminants are diluted through volume of water <sup>33</sup> . The QI is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. Considering the distance between the Strategy area and the groundwater sensitive features of the SAC, there is considerable dilution effect, and therefore no significant effects to the QIs are identified.	No No	
				Considering the QIs of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects or hydrological interactions identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitats.		No
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		
004186	The Murrough SPA	11.92	Little Tern <i>(Sterna albifrons)</i> [A195], Red- throated Diver <i>(Gavia stellata)</i> [A001], Greylag Goose <i>(Anser anser)</i> [A043], Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Light-bellied Brent Goose <i>(Branta bernicla hrota)</i> [A674], Wigeon <i>(Anas penelope)</i>	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and disturbance effects. This site exists 11.92 km outside of the Strategy boundary. There is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this European Site.	No	No
			[A050], Black-headed Gull <i>(Chroicocephalus ridibundus)</i> [A179], Teal <i>(Anas crecca)</i> [A052]	SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>34,35</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>36,37</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy area and the SPA there are no pathways for disturbance effects identified in this regard.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Wehncke, E.V. & Mariano, N.A., 2021. Groundwater and Its Role in Maintaining the Ecological Functions of Ecosystems—A Review. Intensified Land and Water Use: A Holistic Perspective of Local to Regional Integration, pp.55-86.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Silva, A.C.F. et al. 2012. Estuarine biodiversity as an indicator of groundwater discharge. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 97, pp.38-43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Lasagna, M. *et al.* 2013. Effect of the dilution process on the attenuation of contaminants in aquifers. *Environmental earth sciences, 70*(6), pp.2767-2784.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>\*</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

				These SCI species are highly vagile and therefore may utilise ex-situ ecological resources which may have interactions with the Strategy; however, at this scale landscape characteristics and the availability of alternate resources ensure the local scale interactions with ex-situ resources are not likely to have significant effects on the SPA in this regard. Considering the SCIs of this SPA, and given the nature of the Strategy, there is no source identified for disturbance effects as the site is outside of the Strategy boundary. In addition, there are no potential sources for hydrological effects to the SCIs of this SPA due to the lack of hydrological connectivity between the Strategy boundary and this European site. Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		
004232	River Boyne and River Blackwater SPA	14.09	Kingfisher <i>(Alcedo atthis)</i> [A229]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to hydrological interactions and disturbance effects. This site exists 14.09 km outside of the Strategy boundary. There is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this European Site.	No	No
				SCI species are sensitive to disturbance effects; in general distances beyond 2 km are seen to be sufficient to preclude such effects <sup>38,39</sup> . These distances can vary due to factors such as species and/or time of year <sup>40,41</sup> . Given the distance between the Strategy area and the SPA there are no pathways for disturbance effects identified in this regard.		
				Considering the SCI of this SPA, and given the nature of the Strategy, there is no source identified for disturbance effects as the site is outside of the Strategy boundary. In addition, there are no potential sources for hydrological effects to the SCI of this SPA due to the lack of hydrological connectivity between the Strategy boundary and this European site.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Ruddock, M. and Whitfield, D.P., 2007. A review of disturbance distances in selected bird species. A report from Natural Research (Projects) Ltd to Scottish Natural Heritage, 181.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Bright, J.A., Langston, R. and Anthony, S., 2009. Mapped and written guidance in relation to birds and onshore wind energy development in England. Sandy: RSPB.

<sup>\*</sup> Bötsch, Y., Tablado, Z. and Jenni, L., 2017. Experimental evidence of human recreational disturbance effects on bird-territory establishment. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284(1858), p.20170846.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> Goss-Custard, J.D., Hoppe, C.H., Hood, M.J. and Stillman, R.A., 2020. Disturbance does not have a significant impact on waders in an estuary close to conurbations: importance of overlap between birds and people in time and space. Ibis, 162(3), pp.845-862.

000391	Ballynafagh Bog SAC	14.67	Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration [7120], Active raised bogs [7110], Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion [7150]	The Strategy provides a cohesive strategy to support ongoing tourism development of the Dublin area; developing current visitor attractions of the area. This European site is sensitive to direct land use management effects and hydrological interactions. This site exists 14.67 km outside of the Strategy boundary and is not managed by the Strategy.	No	No
				There is no direct hydrological connection between the Strategy boundary and this site. In addition, this site is hydrologically isolated from the Strategy boundary as raised bog habitats are domed and primarily rainwater fed <i>(ombrotrophic)</i> and isolated from groundwater <sup>42</sup> .		
				Considering the QIs of this SAC, and given the nature of the Strategy and the distance involved between the Strategy area and the SAC, there are no sources for direct land use management effects or hydrological interactions identified from the Strategy that have pathways for effects to the SAC or its QI habitats.		
				Thus, there are no sources with pathways for likely significant effects foreseen and no further assessment is required.		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> Adapted from NPWS (2019). The Status of EU Protected Habitats and Species in Ireland.

#### **3.4 Other Plans and Programmes**

Article 6 (3) of the Habitats Directive requires an assessment of a plan or project to consider other plans or programmes that might, in combination with the plan or project, have the potential to adversely affect European sites. Appendix II outlines a selection of Strategies or projects that may interact with the Strategy to cause in-combination effects to European sites. These plans, programmes, strategies etc. were considered throughout the assessment.

The Strategy is situated alongside a hierarchy of statutory documents setting out public policy for, among other things, land use development, tourism, infrastructure, sustainable development, environmental protection and environmental management. These other existing policies, plans etc. have been subject to their own environmental assessment processes, as relevant, and form the decision-making and consent-granting framework.

The National Planning Framework (NPF) sets out Ireland's planning policy direction up to 2040. The NPF is being implemented through Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies (RSESs) and lower tier Development Plans and Local Area Plans. The RSESs set out various objectives relating tourism development and activities that have been subject to environmental assessment. The RSESs have informed, and continue to inform, the preparation of lower-tier Development Plans and Local Area Plans, which also set out various objectives relating tourism development and activities that have been subject to environmental assessment. In addition, the National Biodiversity Action Plan 2017-2021<sup>43</sup> (NBAP) sets out a country wide vision for Ireland's biodiversity: 'That biodiversity and ecosystems in Ireland are conserved and restored, delivering benefits essential for all sectors of society and that Ireland contributes to efforts to halt the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystems in the EU and globally.' See Appendix IV for further information on all plans related to this assessment.

Implementation of the Strategy shall be consistent with and conform with the NPF, RSESs, NBAP, and lowertier land use plans, including provisions relating to sustainable development, environmental protection and environmental management that have been integrated into these documents including through SEA and AA processes. In order to be realised, projects included in the Strategy (in a similar way to other projects from any other sector) will have to comply, as relevant, with various legislation, policies, plans and programmes (including requirements for lower-tier Appropriate Assessment, Environmental Impact Assessment and other licencing requirements as appropriate) that form the statutory decision-making and consent-granting framework, of which the Strategy is not part and does not contribute towards.

Additional information on the relationship with other Strategies and programmes is provided at Appendix II.

#### 3.5 AA Screening Conclusion

The effects that could arise from the Strategy have been examined in the context of several factors that could potentially affect the integrity of any European site. On the basis of the findings of this Screening for AA, it is concluded that the Strategy:

- Is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of any European site; and
- May, if unmitigated, have likely significant effects on 29 (no.) European sites.

Therefore, a Stage 2 AA is required for the Strategy (see Section 4 of this report). An AA Screening Determination undertaken by the planning authority accompanies this report and the Strategy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> The subsequent NBAP for 2023-2027 is in public consultation state at the time of this assessment and similarly aims to set the national biodiversity agenda for the period of 2023-2027 by delivering the transformative changes required to the ways in which Ireland protects and values nature. CAAS for Fáilte Ireland 25

#### Screening for Appropriate Assessment (AA) Determination for the Emerging Draft Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026

A Screening for Appropriate Assessment (AA) Determination is being made by Fáilte Ireland regarding the emerging draft Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026.

The draft Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026 is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of a European Site; however, tourism development and activities would have the potential, if unmitigated, to affect the integrity of European Sites including as a result of :

- Construction effects of land use developments relating to tourism, including tourism developments and infrastructural developments that will serve sectors and users, including tourism and tourists.
- Operation effects of land use developments relating to tourism, including those arising from emissions, including those relating to
  waste water and lighting, and abstractions, including those relating to drinking water.
- Effects arising from visitor movements, including those related to: destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; trampling of herbaceous vegetation; disturbance of wildlife; heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; removal and throwing of large rocks; fishing activities; removal and throwing of large rocks; and unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

Taking the above into account and in order to ensure that considerations relating to European Sites are integrated into the Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026, so that the Strategies can usefully inform future decision-making, it is determined that it would be prudent and responsible to undertake Stage 2 AA of the Strategies, aligned with AA requirements under: European Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora; and European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (Statutory Instrument No. 477 of 2011), as amended.

In making the determination that AA is required, the information on the potential effects on the integrity of European Sites arising from the emerging Draft Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026, including that detailed above, has been taken into account (this information will be placed on public display in the Natura Impact Statement alongside the emerging Draft Regional Tourism Strategies 2022-2026).

Date: \_\_\_\_06.10.21\_\_\_\_\_

Signed:

ro. firld

Signatory Approved Officer

\*The revised title and dates of the Strategy are: "Regional Tourism Development Strategy 2023-2027".

### 4 Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment

#### 4.1 Introduction

The Stage 2 AA assesses whether the Strategy alone, or in-combination with other plans, programmes, and/or projects, would result in adverse effects on the integrity of the 29 European sites brought forward from screening (those considered on Table 3.1 for which there is "Potential Pathway for Likely Significant Effects" and/or "Potential for Likely Significant In-Combination Effects"), with respect to site structure, function and/or conservation objectives.

#### 4.2 Characterisation of European sites Potentially Affected

The AA Screening identified 29 European sites with pathway receptors for potential effects arising from the implementation of the Strategy. Appendix I characterises each of the qualifying features of the 29 European sites brought forward from Stage 1 in context of each of the sites' vulnerabilities. Each of these site characterisations were taken from the NPWS website<sup>44</sup>.

#### 4.3 Identifying and Characterising Potential Adverse Effects

The following parameters can be used when characterising impacts<sup>45</sup>:

Direct and Indirect Impacts - An impact can be caused either as a direct or as an indirect consequence of a Plan/Project. Magnitude - Magnitude measures the size of an impact, which is described as high, medium, low, very low or negligible. Extent - The area over that the impact occurs - this should be predicted in a quantified manner.

Duration - The time that the effect is expected to last prior to recovery or replacement of the resource or feature.

- Temporary: Up to 1 Year;
- Short Term: The effects would take 1-7 years to be mitigated;
- Medium Term: The effects would take 7-15 years to be mitigated;
- Long Term: The effects would take 15-60 years to be mitigated; and
- Permanent: The effects would take 60+ years to be mitigated.
- **Likelihood** The probability of the effect occurring taking into account all available information.
- Certain/Near Certain: >95% chance of occurring as predicted;
- Probable: 50-95% chance as occurring as predicted;
- Unlikely: 5-50% chance as occurring as predicted; and
- Extremely Unlikely: <5% chance as occurring as predicted.

Ecologically Significant Impact - An impact (negative or positive) on the integrity of a defined site or ecosystem and/or the conservation status of habitats or species within a given geographic area.

Integrity of a Site - The coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, which enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was classified.

The Habitats Directive requires the focus of the assessment at this stage to be on the integrity of the site as indicated by its Conservation Objectives. It is an aim of NPWS to draw up conservation management plans for all areas designated for nature conservation. These plans will, among other things, set clear objectives for the conservation of the features of interest within a site.

Site-Specific Conservation Objectives (SSCOs) have been prepared for a number of European sites. These detailed SSCOs aim to define favourable conservation condition for the qualifying habitats and species at that site by setting targets for appropriate attributes that define the character habitat. The maintenance of the favourable condition for these habitats and species at the site level will contribute to the overall maintenance of favourable conservation status of those habitats and species at a national level.

<sup>44</sup> Last accessed 20th May 2022; https://www.npws.ie/protected-sites

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> These descriptions are informed by publications including: Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2016) "Guidelines for ecological impact assessment"; Environmental Protection Agency (2002) "Guidelines on the Information to be contained in Environmental Impact Statements"; and National Roads Authority (2009) "Guidelines for Assessment of Ecological Impacts of National Roads Schemes". CAAS for Fáilte Ireland 27

- **Favourable conservation status** of a **species** can be described as being achieved when: 'population data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself, and the natural range of the species is neither being reduced or likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future, and there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis.'
- **Favourable conservation status** of a **habitat** can be described as being achieved when: 'its natural range, and area it covers within that range, is stable or increasing, and the ecological factors that are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future, and the conservation status of its typical species is favourable'.

Generic Conservation Objective for cSACs:

• To maintain or restore the favourable conservation condition of the Annex I habitat(s) and/or the Annex II species that the SAC has been selected.

One generic Conservation Objective for SPAs:

• To maintain or restore the favourable conservation condition of the bird species listed as Special Conservation Interests for this SPA.

#### 4.3.1 Types of Potential Effects

Assessment of potential effects on European sites is conducted utilising a standard source-pathway model (see approach referred to under Sections 1.3 and 3). The 2001 European Commission AA guidance outlines the following potential changes that may occur at a designated site, which may result in effects on the integrity and function of that site: loss/reduction of habitat area; habitat or species fragmentation; disturbance to key species; reduction in species density; changes in key indicators of conservation value (water quality etc.); and climate change. Each of these potential changes are considered below and in Table 4.1 with reference to the QIs/SCIs of all of the European sites brought forward from Stage 1 of the AA process (see Section 3).

#### Loss/Reduction of Habitat Area

Implementing the Strategy will involve Fáilte Ireland helping to facilitate, promote, support and coordinate stakeholders (including local authorities, other government agencies, tourism operators, communities and visitors) in their activities in a way that is consistent with existing and emerging Strategy's that have been subject to environmental assessment. The Strategy does not provide consent, establish a framework for granting consent or contribute towards a framework for granting consent.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

Tourism experiences supported by the Strategy are managed independently to Fáilte Ireland and therefore there is a risk of habitat loss or reduction due to the implementation of the Strategy. Habitat destruction could occur at unmanaged/mismanaged sites or through inadequate operating procedures of strategic partners that are promoted by the Strategy. The Strategy introduces sources for potential effects to European sites such as visitor movements. Visitor interactions and activities at tourist destinations have the potential to result in the following effects:

- Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;
- Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;
- Disturbance of wildlife;
- Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;
- Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;
- Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;
- Fishing activities;
- Removal and throwing of large rocks; and
- Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

These sources for effects are localised and small scale; however, if unmanaged, the provisions to increase tourist numbers to the Dublin area could result in habitat loss (as indicated above) which could affect the connectivity of habitats and species populations.

Taking into account all of the above, mitigation measures are included in the Strategy (see Section 5), e.g., in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>46</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management that are contained within the detailed mitigation measures, including the production of Visitor management strategies (where required) or a Construction Environmental management Plan (CEMP) (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines. These are supplied in Appendices 2 through 8 of the associated SEA documents accompanying this assessment. These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

For a full list of mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy see Table 5.1 and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

#### **Habitat or species Fragmentation**

Visitor interactions and activities at tourist destinations have the potential to result in the following effects:

- Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;
- Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;
- Disturbance of wildlife;
- Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;
- Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;
- Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;
- Fishing activities;
- Removal and throwing of large rocks; and
- Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

These sources for effects are localised and small scale; however, if unmanaged, the provisions to increase tourist numbers to the Dublin area could result in habitat loss (as indicated above) which could affect the connectivity of habitats and species populations. Similarly, the Strategy area contains several European sites (see Table 3.1), each with a multitude of ecological resources with a variety of connectivity pathways. The promotion of tourism in this area and potential increases in tourism could introduce habitat or species fragmentation through development pressures, lighting schemes and or human disturbance effects etc. Additionally, increased tourism within an area increases the demand for service infrastructure such as improvements to roads etc. Which have associated risks with respect to potential habitat fragmentation.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

Taking into account all of the above, mitigation measures are included in the Strategy (see Section 5), e.g., in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>46</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management contained within the detailed mitigation measures, including a route selection process which integrates considerations for fragmentation of European sites – which is particularly relevant for linear green infrastructure projects which could be supported by Fáilte Ireland through the Strategy. Where relevant projects will also have to produce

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Demonstration of compliance may be supported by monitoring undertaken by the beneficiary. CAAS for Fáilte Ireland

a CEMP (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines. These are supplied in Appendices 2 through 8 of the associated SEA documents accompanying this assessment. These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

For a full list of mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy see Table 5.1 and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

#### **Disturbance to Key Species**

Disturbance effects through recreation and amenity are identified as a known threat to various sites brought forward from Stage 1 Screening. Visitor movement patterns and activities on site can introduce direct and indirect disturbance effects to designated species. Similarly, potential disturbance effects could occur during construction at a destination. These effects are dependent on on-site management practices, visitor behaviours and the operational procedures of strategic partners. Increased visitor numbers could lead to additional ancillary/infrastructural development demands that could, if unmitigated, impact species distributions.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

Taking into account all of the above, mitigation measures are included in the Strategy (see Section 5), e.g., in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>46</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management contained within the detailed mitigation measures, including the production of a CEMP (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines. These are supplied in Appendices 2 through 8 of the associated SEA documents accompanying this assessment. These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

For a full list of mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy see Table 5.1 and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

#### **Reduction in species density**

Visitor movement patterns and activities on site can introduce direct and indirect disturbance effects to designated species. These effects can influence the ranging behaviours of species over time and therefore influence the density of species at a local level. These effects are dependent on on-site management practices, visitor behaviours and the operational procedures of strategic partners. Increased visitor numbers could lead to additional ancillary/infrastructural development demands that could, if unmitigated, impact species densities in vulnerable/sensitive locations.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

Taking into account all of the above, mitigation measures are included in the Strategy (see Section 5), e.g., in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>46</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management contained within the detailed mitigation measures, including the production of a CEMP (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines. These are supplied in Appendices 2 through 8 of the associated SEA documents accompanying this assessment. These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

For a full list of mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy see Table 5.1 and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

#### **Changes of Indicators of Conservation Value**

Increased visitor numbers could lead to additional ancillary/infrastructural development demands that could, if unmitigated, impact indicators of conservation value.

Changes in key indicators of conservation value may arise through vectors such as decreases in water quality / quantity (e.g., through inadequate wastewater treatment, run-off of pollutants during construction and operation of developments, agricultural runoff). However, the Strategy does not provide consent, establish a framework for granting consent or contribute towards a framework for granting consent. Implementing the Strategy will involve Fáilte Ireland helping to facilitate, promote, support and coordinate stakeholders (including local authorities, other government agencies, tourism operators, communities and visitors) in their activities in a way that is consistent with existing and emerging Strategy's that have been subject to environmental assessment.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

The Strategy aims to increase visitor numbers within the Dublin area as well as extend the dwell time and seasonal spread of visitors. The key elements of the Strategy that have been identified to have potential effects (see Section 3.3.2) are due to the promotion of tourism and the direct effects of tourism on the receiving environment at a local level. These potential effects are influenced by on-site management practices, visitor behaviours and the operational procedures of strategic partners.

Taking into account all of the above, mitigation measures are included in the Strategy (see Section 5), e.g., in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>46</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management contained within the detailed mitigation measures, including the production of a CEMP (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines in Appendices 2 through 8 of the associated SEA documents accompanying this assessment.

The Protection of Riparian Zone and Waterbodies and Watercourses has been integrated into the Strategy through various policies such as:

• Help to ensure that waterbodies and watercourses are protected from inappropriate development, including rivers, streams, associated undeveloped riparian strips, wetlands and natural floodplains. This will include the preservation habitat features/structure, such as treeline density, and protection buffers in riverine, wetland and coastal areas, as appropriate.

These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

For a full list of mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy see Table 5.1 and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

#### **Climate change**

Increases in tourist numbers will result in travel related greenhouse gas emissions to air. It is assessed here that such effects upon greenhouse gas emissions will not significantly affect changes already projected to arise from climate change to the degree that it would adversely affect the QIs or SCIs of the European sites considered. However, the Strategy does take into account the commitments to various national Climate plans such as the National Climate Action Plan, National Climate Change Adaptation Framework and National Mitigation Plan, as detailed in Section 5 and Table 5.

#### Table 4.1 Characterisation of Potential Effects arising from the Strategy

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects	
000199	Baldoyle Bay SAC	The known threats to this site are: Golf course, antagonism with domestic animals, hunting, bait digging or collection, non-motorized nautical sports, urbanised areas, human habitation, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, roads, motorways, invasive non-native species, eutrophication (natural), discharges, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles These pressures relate to: built environment, land take, direct land use management, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, human habitation, invasive species, pollution Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;	
		<ul> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul> Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.	
000202	Howth Head SAC	The known threats to this site are: Abandonment of pastoral systems lack of grazing, invasive non-native species, vandalism, urbanised areas, human habitation, mining and quarrying, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, burning down, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, sand and gravel quarries. These pressures relate to: direct land use management, invasive species, urbanisation, human habitation, extractive industry, amenity and leisure activities, fire, extractive industry. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.	

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
<ul> <li>These pressures relate to: direct land use management, land take</li> <li>Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upo</li> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, response</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Grazing, mowing or cutting of grassland, hunting, industrial or commercial areas, leisure fishing, nautical sports, urbanised areas, human habitation.</li> <li>These pressures relate to: direct land use management, land take, urbanisation, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, human habitation.</li> <li>Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: <ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
000205	Malahide Estuary SAC	The known threats to this site are: Hunting, nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, invasive non-native species, roads, motorways, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, fertilisation, urbanised areas, human habitation, motorised vehicles, golf course, bridge, viaduct. These pressures relate to: land take, amenity and leisure activities, invasive species, built environment, direct land use management, pollution, agriculture, human habitation, urbanised or effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
000206	North Dublin	The known threats to this site are:
	Bay SAC	Intensive maintenance of public parcs or cleaning of beaches, diffuse pollution to surface waters due to other sources not listed, industrial or commercial areas, discharges, burning down, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, other point source pollution to surface water, grazing, urbanised areas, human habitation, bait digging or collection, leisure fishing, golf course, nautical sports, antagonism with domestic animals, invasive non-native species.
		These pressures relate to: built environment, direct land use management, pollution, urbanisation, fire, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, human habitation, land take, invasive species.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
000208	Rogerstown Estuary SAC	The known threats to this site are:
		Discharges, dispersed habitation, sea defence or coast protection works, tidal barrages, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, invasive non-native species, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, bait digging or collection, roads, motorways, use of biocides, hormones and chemicals, erosion, nautical sports, fertilisation, golf course, grazing.
		These pressures relate to: pollution, human habitation, coastal protection works, amenity and leisure activities, invasive species, direct land use management, land take, built environment, pollution, agriculture.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
000210	South Dublin Bay SAC	The known threats to this site are: Urbanised areas, human habitation, nautical sports, accumulation of organic material, industrial or commercial areas, roads, motorways, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, marine water pollution, non-motorized nautical sports, bait digging or collection, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, biocenotic evolution, succession, discharges, changes in abiotic conditions, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh.
		These pressures relate to: urbanisation, human habitation, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, built environment, pollution, direct land use management, hydrological changes.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
000397	Red Bog, Kildare SAC	The known threats to this site are: Sand and gravel extraction, dispersed habitation, fertilisation, leisure fishing, grazing, hunting. These pressures relate to: extractive industry, human habitation, pollution, amenity and leisure activities, agriculture, direct land use management, land take. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Disturbance of wildlife; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
000713	Ballyman Glen	The known threats to this site are:
	SAC	Cultivation, forest planting on open ground, fertilisation, grazing, other point source pollution to surface water, discontinuous urbanisation, continuous urbanisation, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, roads, motorways, groundwater pollution by leakages from contaminated sites, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, sand and gravel extraction.
		These pressures relate to: agriculture, forestry, pollution, direct land use management, pollution, urbanisation, land take, built environment, pollution, waste, extractive industry.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
000725	Knocksink Wood	The known threats to this site are:
	SAC	Removal of forest undergrowth, improved access to site, missing or wrongly directed conservation measures, forest planting on open ground, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, vandalism, invasive non-native species, grazing, camping and caravans, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, roads, motorways, interpretative centres, discontinuous urbanisation, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, artificial planting on open ground (non-native trees), walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles.
		These pressures relate to: forestry, direct land use management, amenity and leisure activities, waste, invasive species, built environment, urbanisation.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
001209	Glenasmole Valley SAC	The known threats to this site are: Discontinuous urbanisation, forestry clearance, car parcs and parking areas, diffuse pollution to surface waters due to household sewage and waste waters, non-intensive horse grazing, diffuse groundwater pollution due to non-sewered population, mowing or cutting of grassland, artificial planting on open ground (non-native trees), grazing, abandomment or lack of mowing, forest planting on open ground (native trees), leisure fishing, non-intensive sheep grazing, forest replanting (non-native trees), diffuse pollution to surface waters due to agricultural and forestry activities, fertilisation, non-intensive cattle grazing, peat extraction, invasive non-native species, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, roads, paths and railroads. These pressures relate to: urbanisation, forestry, built environment, pollution, waste, wastewater, direct land use management, agriculture, amenity and leisure activities, land take, land take, invasive species, hydrological changes. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildliffe. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
001398	Rye Water Valley/Carton SAC	The known threats to this site are: Modifying structures of inland water courses, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, fertilisation, grazing, dispersed habitation, roads, motorways, continuous urbanisation, sylviculture, forestry. These pressures relate to: hydrological changes, land take, pollution, human habitation, built environment, forestry, urbanisation, direct land use management Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Disturbance of wildlife; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
002122	Wicklow Mountains SAC	The known threats to this site are: Non- intensive timber production (leaving dead wood or old trees untouched), hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), peat extraction, vandalism, grazing in forests or woodland, trampling, overuse, urbanised areas, human habitation, off-road motorized driving, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, taking from nest (e.g., Falcons), missing or wrongly directed conservation measures, damage by herbivores (including game species), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, collection (fungi, lichen, berries etc.), mountaineering, rock climbing, speleology, stock feeding, wildlife watching, grazing, erosion, burning down, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, collapse of terrain, landslide, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, invasive non-native species, fencies, fencing, military manoeuvres. These pressures relate to: forestry, direct land use management, land take, urbanisation, human habitation, amenity and leisure activities, fire, waste, invasive species, built environment, military activities. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;
		<ul> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> <li>Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.</li> <li>Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.</li> </ul>
002193	Ireland's Eye SAC	The known threats to this site are: Trampling, overuse, abandonment of pastoral systems lack of grazing, wildlife watching, nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, fire and fire suppression These pressures relate to: direct land use management, amenity and leisure activities, fire. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Disturbance of wildlife; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
003000	Rockabill to Dalkey Island SAC	The known threats to this site are: Professional active fishing, shipping lanes, noise nuisance, noise pollution, utility and service lines, discharges, siltation rate changes, dumping, depositing of dredged deposits, removal of sediments (mud). These pressures relate to: amenity and leisure activities, land take, direct land use management, pollution, waste, noise, hydrological changes. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:  Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Disturbance of wildlife; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004006	North Bull Island SPA	The known threats to this site are: Shipping lanes, roads, motorways, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, nautical sports, industrial or commercial areas, other patterns of habitation, bridge, viaduct, golf course, continuous urbanisation, bait digging or collection, discharges, interpretative centres. These pressures relate to: built environment, port areas, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, human habitation, land take, direct land use management. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Disturbance of wildlife; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		<ul> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> <li>Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.</li> <li>Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.</li> </ul>
004014	Rockabill SPA	The known threats to this site are: Other forms of transportation and communication, nautical sports. These pressures relate to: built environment, port areas, amenity and leisure activities. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004015	Rogerstown Estuary SPA	The known threats to this site are: Grazing, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, disposal of industrial waste, dispersed habitation, golf course, landfill, land reclamation and drying out, hunting, fertilisation, bait digging or collection, nautical sports, invasive non-native species. These pressures relate to: agriculture, direct land use management, waste, pollution, human habitation, built environment, amenity and leisure activities, land take, invasive species. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004016	Baldoyle Bay SPA	The known threats to this site are: Invasive non-native species, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, bait digging or collection, roads, motorways, hunting, golf course, urbanised areas, human habitation, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, fertilisation, eutrophication (natural). These pressures relate to: invasive species, direct land use management, built environment land take, amenity and leisure activities, pollution, agriculture. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004024	South Dublin Bay and Tolka Estuary SPA	The known threats to this site are: Discharges, bait digging or collection, urbanised areas, human habitation, roads, motorways, nautical sports, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, leisure fishing, industrial or commercial areas, eutrophication (natural), walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles. These pressures relate to: pollution, land take, human habitation, amenity and leisure activities, urbanisation, direct land use management. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004025	Broadmeadow / Swords Estuary SPA	The known threats to this site are: Urbanised areas, human habitation, railway lines, fertilisation, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, industrial or commercial areas, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, invasive non-native species, bridge, viaduct, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, nautical sports. These pressures relate to: urbanisation, human habitation, built environment, pollution, amenity and leisure activities, direct land use management, invasive species. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004040	Wicklow Mountains SPA	The known threats to this site are: Peat extraction, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, grazing, interpretative centres, sylviculture, forestry. These pressures relate to: land take, direct land use management, amenity and leisure activities, agriculture, built environment, forestry, direct land use management. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004063	Poulaphouca Reservoir SPA	The known threats to this site are: Nautical sports, forest planting on open ground, leisure fishing, bridge, viaduct, hunting. These pressures relate to: amenity and leisure activities, forestry, direct land use management, built environment, land take. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004069	Lambay Island SPA	The known threats to this site are: Mowing or cutting of grassland, dispersed habitation, grazing, shipping lanes, nautical sports, hunting. These pressures relate to: direct land use management, human habitation, agriculture, port areas, amenity and leisure activities, land take. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; Removal and throwing of large rocks; and Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
004113	Howth Head	The known threats to this site are:
	Coast SPA	Fire and fire suppression, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles.
		These pressures relate to: fire, amenity and leisure activities, direct land use management.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004117	Ireland's Eye SPA	The known threats to this site are:
		Leisure fishing, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles.
		These pressures relate to: amenity and leisure activities, land take, direct land use management.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul>
		Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004122	Skerries Islands SPA	The known threats to this site are: Walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles.

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		These pressures relate to: amenity and leisure activities, direct land use management.
		Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul> Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004158	River Nanny Estuary and Shore SPA	The known threats to this site are: Walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, continuous urbanisation. These pressures relate to: amenity and leisure activities, direct land use management, urbanisation. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include: • Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna; • Trampling of herbaceous vegetation; • Disturbance of wildlife; • Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste; • Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise; • Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites; • Removal and throwing of large rocks; and • Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife. Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc.
		Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.
004172	Dalkey Islands SPA	The known threats to this site are: Grazing, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, nautical sports, urbanised areas, human habitation. These pressures relate to: agriculture, amenity and leisure activities, direct land use management, human habitation, urbanisation. Sources for effects from visitor movements that could impact upon the Special Conservation Interests include:

Site Code	Site Name	Characterisation of potential effects
		<ul> <li>Destruction of structures, vegetation or fauna;</li> <li>Trampling of herbaceous vegetation;</li> <li>Disturbance of wildlife;</li> <li>Heavy littering or dumping quantities of waste;</li> <li>Addition/alteration of site features, transient emissions, noise;</li> <li>Harvesting of large quantities of shells from beach sites;</li> <li>Removal and throwing of large rocks; and</li> <li>Unrestricted dogs causing disturbances to wildlife.</li> </ul> Similarly, the Strategy introduces potential sources for effects through additional infrastructural demands placed on tourist destinations within the Strategy area that are connected to the European site. The sources for effects include dust, increased noise pollution, lighting effects, potential destruction of vegetation etc. Effects will be mitigated through demonstration of compliance with the measures detailed under Section 5.

### **5 Mitigation Measures**

The SEA and AA team worked with the Strategy-preparation team at Fáilte Ireland in order to integrate requirements for ecological protection and environmental management into the Strategy. As a result, various Guiding Principles for Sustainable and Responsible Tourism have been integrated into the Strategy, as detailed in Table 5.1 below – which displays a full list of the mitigation measures incorporated into the Strategy, and the associated appendices of the Strategy itself.

Fáilte Ireland provides funding for sustainable tourism projects that emerge as part of specific, competitive, themed and time-bound grant schemes or as part of wider strategic partnerships. These include projects relating to land use, infrastructural development and land use activities and attractions. Reference made to such projects included in the Strategy does not guarantee funding. While funding is provided to certain projects, Fáilte Ireland is not the developer.

In addition to the above guiding principles, in order to achieve funding (including promotion) for land use or infrastructural development or land use activities from Fáilte Ireland, Fáilte Ireland's stakeholders shall be required to demonstrate compliance<sup>47</sup> with measures relating to sustainable development, ecological protection and environmental management contained within detailed mitigation measures, including the production of Visitor management strategies (where required) or a Construction Environmental management Plan (CEMP) (details in Table 5.1) and further Site Maintenance Guidelines. These are supplied in Appendices 2 through 8 accompanying this assessment and the Strategy. These appendices outline the process by which this material will be assessed by Fáilte Ireland to ensure that Fáilte Ireland does not promote activities which may be harmful to European sites – or sites which promote access to European sites which are already under threat by visitor movement patterns. Furthermore, the long-term management of European sites is not within Fáilte Ireland's remit.

Furthermore, preventing adverse ecological effects to European sites will be aided through monitoring, which will be bolstered by the requirement to consider the following guidance documents and procedures:

- A2: Site Maintenance Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A3: Visitor Management Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A4: Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A5: Environmental Damage Resolution (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A6: Greenway Visitor Experience & Interpretation Toolkit (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A7: Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion & Campaign Statement (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy); and
- A8: Blueway Management & Development Guide (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy).

This list will be updated over the life of the Strategy as and when further guidance and procedures may be developed over the lifetime of the Strategy; however, the conclusions of the assessments and the mitigation of effects is not dependent upon the development of such documents. Although several of these documents were prepared initially for the Wild Atlantic Way, they include general mitigation that can be applicable to each Regional Tourism Strategy, for example in areas such as visitor management (Table 5.2 clarifies which parts of each of the below stated appendices apply to the Dublin region).

In order to be realised, projects included in the Strategy (in a similar way to other projects from any other sector) will have to comply, as relevant, with various legislation, policies, Strategy's and programmes (including requirements for lower-tier Appropriate Assessment, Environmental Impact Assessment and other licencing requirements as appropriate) that form the statutory decision-making and consent-granting framework, of which the Strategy is not part and does not contribute towards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Demonstration of compliance may be supported by monitoring undertaken by the beneficiary.

#### Table 5.1 Mitigation measures for the protection of European Sites

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding
Natura 2000 network	Regulatory framework for environmental protection and management         cumulatively contribute towards – in combination with other users and bodies – the achievement of the objectives of the regulatory framework for environmental protection and management and will ensure that plans, programmes and projects comply with EU Directives – including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC), the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC), the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (2011/92/EU, as amended by 2014/52/EC) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC) – and relevant transposing Regulations.         Protection of Natura 2000 Sites
	No plans or projects giving rise to adverse effects on the integrity of European sites (cumulatively, directly or indirectly) arising from their size or scale, land take, proximity, resource requirements, emissions (disposal to land, water or air), transportation requirements, duration of construction, operation, decommissioning or from any other effects shall be permitted on the basis of this Strategy (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) <sup>48</sup> , <sup>49</sup> .
	Appropriate Assessment All projects and plans arising from this Strategy will be screened for the need to undertake Appropriate Assessment under Article 6 of the Habitats Directive. A plan or project will only be authorised after the competent authority has ascertained, based on scientific evidence, Screening for Appropriate Assessment, and subsequent Appropriate Assessment where necessary, that:
	• The Plan or project will not give rise to adverse direct, indirect or secondary effects on the integrity of any European site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects); or
	• The Plan or project will have significant adverse effects on the integrity of any European site (that does not host a priority natural habitat type/and or a priority species) but there are no alternative solutions, and the plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons of overriding public interest, including those of a social or economic nature. In this case, it will be a requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and agree and undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the protection of the overall coherence of Natura 2000; or
	• The Plan or project will have a significant adverse effect on the integrity of any European site (that hosts a natural habitat type and/or a priority species) but there are no alternative solutions and the plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons for overriding public interest, restricted to reasons of human health or public safety, to beneficial consequences of primary importance for the environment or, further to an opinion from the Commission, to other imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In this case, it will be a requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and agree and undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the protection of the overall coherence of Natura 2000.
	NPWS & Integrated Management Plans

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Except as provided for in Article 6(4) of the Habitats Directive, viz. There must be: a) no alternative solution available; b) imperative reasons of overriding public interest for the project to proceed; and c) Adequate compensatory measures in place.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Various other measures, such as "Corridor and Route Selection Process", will contribute towards the protection of European sites. Mitigation measures relevant to the protection of European sites are identified in the AA Natura Impact Statement.

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding
	Article 6(1) of the Habitats Directive requires that Member States establish the necessary conservation measures for European sites involving, if need be, appropriate management plans specifically designed for the sites or integrated into other development plans. The NPWS's current priority is to identify site specific conservation objectives; management plans may be considered after this is done.
	Where Integrated Management Plans are being prepared for European sites (or parts thereof), Fáilte Ireland and local authorities shall engage with the National Parks and Wildlife Service in order to ensure that plans are fully integrated with the Strategy and other plans and programmes, with the intention that such plans are practical, achievable and sustainable and have regard to all relevant ecological, cultural, social and economic considerations, including those of local communities.
Natura 2000 network	Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment
and supporting habitats and species	Lower levels of decision making, and environmental assessment should consider the environmental sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report, including the following (and corresponding Northern Ireland sensitivities, as relevant):
	<ul> <li>Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas;</li> <li>Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e.g., watercourses and areas of semi-natural habitat, such as linear woodlands);</li> <li>Salmonid Waters;</li> <li>Shellfish Waters;</li> <li>Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas;</li> <li>Areas likely to contain a habitat listed in Annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Monuments and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservation concern;</li> <li>The National Biodiversity Action Plan;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> <li>Relevant landscape designations.</li> </ul>
	Where developments, arising from this Strategy, do not require Environmental Impact Assessment, impacts to biodiversity the preparation of a non-statutory Ecological Impact Assessment (EcIA) may be required.
Biodiversity, flora and	Protection of Biodiversity including Natura 2000 Network
fauna	<ul> <li>Contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection of designated ecological sites including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs); UNESCO World Heritage and UNESCO Biosphere sites; Ramsar Sites; Salmonid Waters; Shellfish Waters; Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments; Flora Protection Order sites and species; Wildlife sites (including Nature Reserves); the Water Framework Directive Register of Protected Areas; Natural Heritage Areas (NHAs) and proposed Natural Heritage Areas (pNHAs); Wildfowl Sanctuaries (see S.I. 192 of 1979); and Tree Preservation Orders (TPOs).</li> </ul>

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding	
	<ul> <li>Contribute towards compliance with relevant EU Environmental Directives and applicable National Legislation, Policies, Plans and Guidelines, including the following and any updated/superseding documents):         <ul> <li>EU Directives, including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC, as amended), the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC), the Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC), the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (2011/92/EU, as amended by 2014/52/EC), the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC).</li> <li>National legislation, including the Wildlife Acts 1976 and 2010 (as amended), the Planning and Development Act 2000 (as amended) and associated Regulations, Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, the European Union (Water Policy) Regulations 2003 (as amended), and associated Regulations, Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, the European Communities (Environmental Liability) Regulations 2008 (as amended) and the Flora Protection Order 2015.</li> <li>National policy guidelines (including any clarifying Circulars or superseding versions of same), including the "Landscape and Landscape Assessment Guidelines 2000, the Environmental Impact Assessment Sub-Threshold Development Guidelines 2003, Strategic Environmental Assessment Guidance 2010.</li> <li>Catchment and water resource management Plans, including the relevant River Basin Management Plan and Flood Risk Management Plan (including any superseding versions of same).</li> <li>Biodiversity Plans and guidelines, including the 3rd National Biodiversity Plan 2017-2023 (including its measures relating to ecological corridors and any superseding version of same) and the All-Treland Pollinator Plan.</li> <li>Freshwater Pearl Mussel Regulations (S.I. 296 of 2009) (including any superseding version of same).</li> <li>Ireland's Environment 2020 - An Assessment (EPA, 2020, including any s</li></ul></li></ul>	
Ecological Networks and Connectivity	<ul> <li>Contribute towards the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and ecological connectivity, including woodlands, trees, hedgerows, semi-natural grasslands, rivers, streams, natural springs, wetlands, geological and geo-morphological systems, other landscape features, natural lighting conditions, and associated wildlife where these form part of the ecological network and/or may be considered as ecological corridors or stepping stones in the context of Article 10 of the Habitats Directive.</li> </ul>	
General ecological features /non- designated biodiversity	<ul> <li>Ensure the undertaking of appropriately detailed surveying and assessment at project/EIA/EIAR level and minimisation of loss of biodiversity, including old trees or tree lines or areas of vegetation, as a result of the development of new or widened infrastructure.</li> <li>Help to ensure the appropriate protection of non-designated habitat features, landscapes and biological diversity. Where possible, to strive to achieve no net loss of these features as a result of new development granted permission under the Plan.</li> <li>Contribute towards the protection and management of fisheries<sup>50</sup> as appropriate and take into account Inland Fisheries Ireland's "Planning for Watercourses in the Urban Environments" (2020) for developments along watercourses.</li> </ul>	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Including with regard to water quality, surface water hydrology, fish spawning and nursery areas, passage of migratory fish, ecosystem structure and functioning and sport and commercial fishing and angling resources.

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding
Non-native invasive species <sup>51</sup>	• Support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control and manage the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water. Where the presence of non-native invasive species is identified at the site of any proposed development or where the proposed activity has an elevated risk of resulting in the presence of these species, details of how these species will be managed and controlled will be required.
Habitat or species fragmentation and/or disturbance - due to the development or extension of trails and walkways for the purposes of tourism	<ul> <li>Corridor and Route Selection Process</li> <li>The following Corridor and Route Selection Process will be undertaken for relevant infrastructure:</li> <li>Stage 1 – Route Corridor Identification, Evaluation and Selection</li> <li>Environmental constraints (including those identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report) and opportunities (such as existing linear infrastructure) will assist in the identification of possible route corridor options;</li> <li>Potentially feasible corridors within which infrastructure could be accommodated will be identified and these corridors assessed. The selection of the preferred route corridor will avoid constraints and meet opportunities to the optimum extent, as advised by relevant specialists; and</li> <li>In addition to the constraints identified above, site-specific field data may be required to identify the most appropriate corridors.</li> <li>Stage 2 – Route Identification, Evaluation and Selection</li> <li>Potentially feasible routes within the preferred corridor will be identified and assessed. The selection of preferred routes will avoid constraints and meet opportunities to the optimum extent, as advised by relevant specialists; taking into account project level information and potential mitigation measures that are readily achievable;</li> <li>In addition to the constraints identified above, site-specific field data may be required to identify the most appropriate routes; and</li> <li>In addition to environmental considerations, the identification of route corridors and the refinement of the route lines is likely to be informed by other considerations.</li> <li>European sites may be vulnerable to greenway/cycleway developments due to their location. As outlined in Appendix I to the AA Natura Impact Statement, amenity and leisure activities are already posing an existing level of threat and pressure to various European sites. Some of these sites are in close proximity to a number of already proposed greenwa</li></ul>
	Green Infrastructure and Ecosystem Services

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> It is noted that the management and prevention of spread of non-native species is not the sole responsibility of the National Parks and Wildlife Service, but also of a variety of public and private bodies that may be involved in this overall objective upon implementation of the Strategy. Invasive species can spread from long distances during the construction of linear routes and consideration of the TII 2020 publication "The Management of Invasive Alien Plant Species on National Roads – Technical Guidance" may be useful in this regard. Any measures intended to manage and prevent the spread of non-native invasive species will have regard to the EU Regulation (1143/2014), i.e., invasive species of Union concern.

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding	
	<ul> <li>In contributing towards outcomes under the Strategies, partners and stakeholders shall contribute towards the maintenance of existing green infrastructure and its ecosystem services, taking into account the output of the Mapping and Assessment of Ecosystem Services project being undertaken by the NPWS. Proposals for the development of any green infrastructure should demonstrate the synergies that can be achieved with regard to the: provision of open space amenities; sustainable management of water; protection and management of biodiversity; protection of cultural heritage; and protection of protected landscape sensitivities.</li> <li>Where possible, extension of existing greenways and future development of new greenways and blueways should complement and integrate rather than replace existing green infrastructure. Stakeholders considering the development of greenways and blueways should have regard to the Failte Ireland publication "Greenway - Visitor Experience &amp; Interpretation Toolkit" and, "Connecting with nature for health and wellbeing" EPA Research Report 2020.</li> </ul>	
Appropriate and tailored site management, which responds to ongoing monitoring results, to reduce direct impacts of tourism (such as trampling, dog walking, littering, disturbance) to sensitive ecological receptors	<ul> <li>Site and Visitor Management Fáilte Ireland's extensive monitoring of the effects of tourism to date has shown predictors of impact occurrence to include: site type; group type; the number of activities; activity intensity; and the interaction between activity intensity and abundance. Site management must consider these factors in seeking to reduce the potential for impacts to occur and to remove impacts. </li> <li>Visitor Management <ul> <li>In contributing towards outcomes under the Strategies, partners and stakeholders shall seek to manage any increase in visitor numbers and/or any change in visitor behaviour in order to avoid significant effects including loss of habitat and disturbance, including ensuring that new projects are a suitable distance from ecological sensitivities.</li> <li>Extensive research by Fáilte Ireland has shown improved environmental outcomes (including improved attainment of conservation objectives) in areas with visitor management strategies. Visitor management strategies may be required from partners and stakeholders who are contributing towards outcomes under the Strategies may be required for proposed plans, programmes and projects that are to receive funding as relevant and appropriate.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Protection of Riparian Zone, Waterbodies, Watercourses and Peatlands	<ul> <li>Help to ensure that waterbodies and watercourses are protected from inappropriate development, including rivers, streams, associated undeveloped riparian strips, wetlands and natural floodplains. This will include the preservation habitat features/structure, such as treeline density, and protection buffers in riverine, wetland and coastal areas, as appropriate.</li> <li>Support, as appropriate, any relevant recommendations contained in the National Peatlands Strategy 2015.</li> <li>Water Framework Directive and associated legislation.</li> <li>Support the implementation of the relevant recommendations and measures as outlined in the most up to date River Basin Management Plan, and associated Programme of Measures. Proposed plans, programmes and projects shall not have an unacceptable impact on the water environment, including surface waters, groundwater quality and quantity, river corridors and associated woodlands. Also, to have cognisance of, where relevant, the EU's Common Implementation Strategy Guidance Document No. 20 and 36 which provide guidance on exemptions to the environmental objectives of the Water Framework Directive.</li> </ul>	

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding	
Coastal Zone Management	Support measures to protect the coast, the coastal edge and coastal habitats; and facilitate an Integrated Coastal Zone Management approach to ensure the conservation, management and projection of man-made and natural resources of the coastal zone.	
Flood Risk Management	Comply with the Planning System and Flood Risk Management Guidelines (2009, DEHLG/OPW) (including any clarifying Circulars or superseding versions of same) and relevant outputs of the Catchment and Flood Risk Assessment and Management Studies.	
Water quality <sup>52</sup>	Contribute towards, as appropriate, the protection of existing and potential water resources, and their use by humans and wildlife, including rivers, streams, wetlands, groundwater, coastal waters and associated habitats and species in accordance with the requirements and guidance in the EU Water Framework Directive 2000 (2000/60/EC), the European Union (Water Policy) Regulations 2003 (as amended), the European Communities Environmental Objectives (Surface Waters) Regulations 2009 (SI No. 272 of 2009), the Groundwater Directive 2006/118/EC and the European Communities Environmental Objectives (groundwater) Regulations, 2010 (S.I. No. 9 of 2010) and other relevant EU Directives, including associated national legislation and policy guidance (including any superseding versions of same). To support the application and implementation of a catchment planning and management approach to development and conservation, including the implementation of Sustainable Drainage System techniques for new development.	
Soil	Ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.	
Geology	<ul> <li>Areas of geological interest and GSI Datasets.</li> <li>Contribute towards the appropriate protection and maintenance of the character, integrity and conservation value of features or areas of geological interest. Take GSI datasets into account as appropriate, including those relating to geoheritage, groundwater, geohazards, natural resources and coastal vulnerability.</li> </ul>	
Climate	<ul> <li>Comply with the most up to date Climate Action Plan, National Climate Change Adaptation Framework and National Mitigation Plan, including contributing towards efforts to decarbonise the tourism sector, improve low carbon travel, such as walking and cycling, and the circular economy.</li> <li>Improve resilience and adaptation to climate change by taking into account issues including the following in the siting and deign of projects:         <ul> <li>Extreme precipitation and risk of high river flows and associated implications including those relating to pluvial and fluvial flooding, bridge scour, soil erosion and landslides;</li> <li>Sea level rise and storm surge and associated implications including those relating to coastal erosion and coastal flooding; and,</li> <li>Extreme temperatures and associated implications including those relating to the operation of transport and ancillary infrastructure and services.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Built Environment and Infrastructure <sup>53</sup>	• With respect to infrastructural capacity (including drinking water, wastewater, waste and transport) the potential impact on existing infrastructure as well as the potential environmental effects of a likely increase in tourism-related traffic volumes along any routes resulting from the relevant initiative shall be considered and mitigated as appropriate, where relevant. This consideration and associated mitigation shall take into account the need to provide for climate resilience.	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Also see measures under the headings of Soil; Construction, lighting, noise and air pollution; and, Built Environment and Infrastructure, in this Table for additional measures relating to water quality. <sup>53</sup> Also see measures under the heading of Soil; Construction, lighting, noise and air pollution in this Table for additional measures relating to Built Environment.

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding
	<ul> <li>Close collaboration will also be undertaken with the relevant stakeholders, such as Local Authorities and Irish Water, to ensure that any proposed tourism developments align with the capacity of the supporting critical service infrastructure.</li> <li>Failte Ireland will encourage site owners and operators to consider environmentally sustainable solutions and ensure compliance with the Water Framework Directive.</li> <li>There is a need for close collaboration with Irish Water, to ensure that proposals align with the capacity of the supporting critical water services infrastructure. Local authorities and others shall seek the support of Irish Water, as relevant and appropriate, in its role as the lead authority for water services. Failte Ireland will encourage site owners and operators to consider environmentally sustainable solutions and ensure compliance with the Water Framework Directive.</li> <li>Ensure that new development is adequately serviced with surface water drainage infrastructure and promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems as appropriate.</li> </ul>
Construction, lighting,	Construction and Environmental Management Plan
noise and air pollution	Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of relevant projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures which have been integrated into the Strategy and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction refuse, b. location of areas for construction site offices and staff facilities, c. details of site security fencing and hoardings, d. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction, e. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction site and associated directional signage, f. measures to obviate queeting of construction traffic to and from the construction site and associated directional signage, i. details of appropriate mitigation measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such levels, j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds to ensure that fuel spillages are fully contained; such bunds shall be roofed to exclude rainwater, k. disposal of construction/demolition waste and details of how it is proposed to manage excavated soil, l. a water and sediment management plan, providing for means to ensure that surface water runoff is controlled such that no silt or other pollutants enter local water courses or drains, m. details of a water quality monitoring and sampling plan. n. if peat is encountered - a peat storage, handling and reinstatement management plan. o. measures adopted during construction to prevent the spread of invasive species (such as Japanese Knotweed). p. appointment of an ecological lerk of works at site investigation, preparation and construction phases. q. details of appropriate mitigation measures for li
	Lighting

Environmental component requiring mitigation	Requirement for Local Authorities and Others in order receive funding	
Lighting fixtures should provide only the amount of light necessary for personal safety and should be designed so as to avoid creating glare of horizontal plane. Lighting fixtures should have minimum environmental impact, thereby contributing towards the protection of amenity and sensitive species such as bats.		
	Noise & Air Contribute towards: compliance and consistency with air quality legislation; greenhouse gas emission targets; management of noise levels, including taking into account available noise maps and Noise Action Plans in force within the Strategy area (including provisions relating to the preservation of Quiet Areas); and reductions in energy usage.	
Waste	<ul> <li>Demonstrate that all waste arising during construction phase will be managed and disposed of in a way that ensures the provisions of the Waste Management Acts and regulations and any of the relevant Local Authorities Waste Management Plans. Construction Waste Management Plans will be implemented to minimise waste and ensure correct handling and disposal of construction waste streams in accordance with the Best Practice Guidelines on the Preparation of Waste Management Plans for Construction and Demolition Projects, Department of the Environment, July 2006.</li> <li>Support the minimisation of waste creation and promote a practice of reduce, reuse and recycle where possible.</li> <li>Safeguard the environment by seeking to ensure that residual waste is disposed of appropriately.</li> </ul>	

### Table 5.2 Application of Appendices to the Strategy

Strategy Appendix	Purpose	Section(s) applicable to Dublin Regional Tourism Strategy <sup>54</sup>
Appendix 2	These guidelines contain information aimed at assisting Local Authorities to identify and manage repair works that	All of Document.
Site Management Guidelines	will enhance visitor experience while designing them in such a way that is respectful of the area, considered and sensitive to the sensitivities of local landscape.	
Appendix 3	These guidelines offer a set of strategic considerations that can aid Local Authorities in the initial stages of project	All of Document.
Visitor Management Guidelines	planning for tourism in sensitive locations – through to project implementation.	
Appendix 4 Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others	This appendix offers a full list of all provisions that each Local Authority must demonstrate compliance with at the lower levels of decision making in order to revive funding.	All of Document.
Appendix 5 Tourism Related Environmental Damage – Failte Ireland Resolution Procedure	This appendix supplies a procedural a flow chart for Local Authorities to follow in identifying, profiling and actioning tourism related damage to sensitive sites.	All of Document.
Appendix 6 Greenway Visitor Experience & Interpretation Toolkit	This toolkit provides a set of considerations for the approach, branding, the design of greenways across Ireland, such as a best practice code for landowner engagement, a model for sustainability, and advice on engagement, maintenance and monitoring for Local Authorities to apply when considering altering existing or creating new greenway projects within or through sensitive locations.	All of Document.
Appendix 7 Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion – Failte Ireland Approach	This appendix supplies a statement from Failte Ireland on their approach for responsible tourism promotion across Ireland within their Marketing Directorate.	All of Document.
Appendix 8 Irish Blueway Development Project Phase 3: Blueway Management and Development Guide	These guidelines provide a set of considerations and strategies, and the avenue for receiving Blueway Accreditation, that Local Authorities can utilise for the approach, development and management of blueways across Ireland.	All of Document.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> Note: These guidance documents are intended to compliment the Strategy, and the conclusions of the AA assessment and the mitigation of adverse effects is not dependent upon the development of such documents. However, they do include general mitigation that is be applicable to each RTS, irrespective or differences in landscapes, habitats and sensitivities - for example; in areas such as visitor management, site management and tourism promotion.

### **6** Conclusion

Stage 1 AA Screening and Stage 2 AA of the Dublin Regional Tourism Development Strategy 2023 - 2027 has been carried out. Implementation of the Strategy<sup>55</sup> has the potential to result in adverse effects to the integrity of any European sites, if unmitigated.

The risks to the safeguarding and integrity of the qualifying interests, special conservation interests and conservation objectives of the European sites have been addressed by the inclusion of mitigation measures that will prioritise the avoidance of effects in the first place and mitigate effects where these cannot be avoided. In addition, all lower-level plans and projects arising through the implementation of the Strategy will themselves be subject to AA when further details of design and location are known.

In-combination effects from interactions with other plans and projects was considered in the assessment and the mitigation measures incorporated into the plan are seen to be robust to ensure there will be no adverse effects to the integrity of European sites as a result of the implementation of the Strategy either alone or in-combination with other plans/projects.

Having incorporated mitigation measures, it is concluded that the Dublin Regional Tourism Development Strategy 2023 - 2027 is not foreseen to give rise to any adverse effects on the integrity of designated European sites, alone or in combination with other plans or projects<sup>56</sup>. This evaluation is made in view of the conservation objectives of the habitats or species, for which these sites have been designated.

The AA process is ongoing and will inform and be concluded at adoption of the Strategy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Strategy for adoption that encompasses the original Draft Strategy that was placed on public display and minor modifications following public display.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Except as provided for in Article 6(4) of the Habitats Directive, viz. There must be: a) no alternative solution available, b) imperative reasons of overriding public interest for the plan to proceed; and c) Adequate compensatory measures in place.

# **Appendix I Background information on European sites**

List of European Sites considered by the assessment; including the Qualifying features<sup>57</sup> and Site Sensitivities

Site Code	Site Name	Qualifying Feature	Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
000199	Baldoyle Bay SAC	Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Mediterranean salt meadows (Juncetalia maritimi) [1410], Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) [1330], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140]	G02.01, X, E03, J02.01.02, F02.03.01, G01.01.02, G01.02, K02.03, D01.02, K03.06, I01, F03.01, E01	Golf course, discharges, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, bait digging or collection, non- motorized nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, eutrophication (natural), roads, motorways, antagonism with domestic animals, invasive non-native species, hunting, urbanised areas, human habitation
000202	Howth Head SAC	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230], European dry heaths [4030]	X, J01.01, C01, E01, A04.03, G05.04, I01, C01.01.01, G01.02, D01.01	Burning down, mining and quarrying, urbanised areas, human habitation, abandonment of pastoral systems lack of grazing, vandalism, invasive non-native species, sand and gravel quarries, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, paths, tracks, cycling tracks
000204	Lambay Island SAC	Harbour seal ( <i>Phoca vitulina</i> ) [1365], Reefs [1170], Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts [1230], Grey seal ( <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> ) [1364]	E01, E02, F03.01, A03, F02.03, A04, X, G01.01	Urbanised areas, human habitation, industrial or commercial areas, hunting, mowing or cutting of grassland, leisure fishing, grazing, nautical sports
000205	Malahide Estuary SAC	Mediterranean salt meadows (Juncetalia maritimi) [1410], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) [1330], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130]	J02.01.02, D01.05, X, G02.01, E01, F03.01, I01, G01.03, D01.02, G01.01, G01.02, A08	Reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, bridge, viaduct, golf course, urbanised areas, human habitation, hunting, invasive non-native species, motorised vehicles, roads, motorways, nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, fertilisation
000206	North Dublin Bay SAC	Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> ) [1330], Petalwort ( <i>Petalophyllum ralfsii</i> ) [1395], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Mediterranean salt meadows ( <i>Juncetalia maritimi</i> ) [1410], Embryonic shifting dunes [2110], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Humid dune slacks [2190], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130]	A04, F02.03.01, F02.03, I01, H01.09, J01.01, E03, G01.01, G01.02, E01, K03.06, H01.03, G02.01, E02, G05.05	Grazing, bait digging or collection, leisure fishing, invasive non-native species, diffuse pollution to surface waters due to other sources not listed, burning down, discharges, nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, urbanised areas, human habitation, antagonism with domestic animals, other point source pollution to surface water, golf course, industrial or commercial areas, intensive maintenance of public parcs or cleaning of beaches
000208	Rogerstown Estuary SAC	Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> ) [1330], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Mediterranean salt meadows ( <i>Juncetalia maritimi</i> ) [1410], Estuaries [1130]	G01.01, F02.03.01, G02.01, I01, A04, J02.01.02, E01.03, X, G01.02, J02.12.01, A07, K01.01, A08, E03, D01.02	Nautical sports, bait digging or collection, golf course, invasive non-native species, grazing, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, dispersed habitation, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, sea defence or coast protection works, tidal barrages, use of biocides, hormones and chemicals, erosion, fertilisation, discharges, roads, motorways
000210	South Dublin Bay SAC	Embryonic shifting dunes [2110], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210]	M01, G01.01.02, D01.02, J02.01.02, E03, K02, E01, G01.02, E02, K02.02, H03, G01.01, D01.01, F02.03.01	Changes in abiotic conditions, non-motorized nautical sports, roads, motorways, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, discharges, biocenotic evolution, succession, urbanised areas, human habitation, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, industrial or commercial areas, accumulation of organic material, marine water pollution, nautical sports, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, bait digging or collection
000391	Ballynafagh Bog SAC	Active raised bogs [7110], Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion [7150], Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration [7120]	B01, G05, C01.03, D05, E01.04, J01	Forest planting on open ground, other human intrusions and disturbances, peat extraction, improved access to site, other patterns of habitation, fire and fire suppression
000397	Red Bog, Kildare SAC	Transition mires and quaking bogs [7140]	E01.03, A04, A08, C01.01, F02.03, F03.01	Dispersed habitation, grazing, fertilisation, sand and gravel extraction, leisure fishing, hunting

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Qualifying Interests or Special Conservation Interests

Site Code	Site Name	Qualifying Feature	Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
000713	Ballyman Glen SAC	Alkaline fens [7230], Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) [7220]	H01.03, B01, H02.01, E01.01, E01.02, A04, A10.01, D01.02, A01, C01.01, A08, E03.01	Other point source pollution to surface water, forest planting on open ground, groundwater pollution by leakages from contaminated sites, continuous urbanisation, discontinuous urbanisation, grazing, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, roads, motorways, cultivation, sand and gravel extraction, fertilisation, disposal of household or recreational facility waste
000714	Bray Head SAC	European dry heaths [4030], Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230]	A04.02.01, K02.01, D01.01, E01, A10.01, J01.01, K01.01, G01.03, G05.04	Non-intensive cattle grazing, species composition change (succession), paths, tracks, cycling tracks, urbanised areas, human habitation, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, burning down, erosion, motorised vehicles, vandalism
000716	Carriggower Bog SAC	Transition mires and quaking bogs [7140]	J02.08, A08, A04.02.03, J02.01, K02.01, A04.03, B01, E01.03	Raising the groundwater table or artificial recharge of groundwater, fertilisation, non-intensive horse grazing, landfill, land reclamation and drying out, general, species composition change (succession), abandonment of pastoral systems lack of grazing, forest planting on open ground, dispersed habitation
000719	Glen of the Downs SAC	Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0]	A04, G05.07, G05.04, G02.01, D01.02, G02.06, I01, J01.01, G05.06, G01.02	Grazing, missing or wrongly directed conservation measures, vandalism, golf course, roads, motorways, attraction park, invasive non-native species, burning down, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles
000725	Knocksink Wood SAC	Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0], Petrifying springs with tufa formation ( <i>Cratoneurion</i> ) [7220], Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior ( <i>Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae</i> ) [91E0]	G02.08, D05, I01, E03.01, G05.07, A04, B01.02, D01.02, G05.06, G01.02, G03, D01.01, E01.02, B01, B02.03, G05.04	Camping and caravans, improved access to site, invasive non-native species, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, missing or wrongly directed conservation measures, grazing, artificial planting on open ground (non-native trees), roads, motorways, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, interpretative centres, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, discontinuous urbanisation, forest planting on open ground, removal of forest undergrowth, vandalism
001209	Glenasmole Valley SAC	Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates ( <i>Festuco-Brometalia</i> ) * important orchid sites [6210], Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils ( <i>Molinion caeruleae</i> ) [6410], Petrifying springs with tufa formation ( <i>Cratoneurion</i> ) [7220]	B01.02, H01.05, J02, A08, A03, A04.02.03, B01.01, D01, F02.03, A04, B02.02, H02.07, E01.02, A04.02.01, A03.03, H01.08, A04.02.02, B02.01.02, C01.03, I01, D01.03	Artificial planting on open ground (non-native trees), diffuse pollution to surface waters due to agricultural and forestry activities, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, fertilisation, mowing or cutting of grassland, non-intensive horse grazing, forest planting on open ground (native trees), roads, paths and railroads, leisure fishing, grazing, forestry clearance, diffuse groundwater pollution due to non-sewered population, discontinuous urbanisation, non-intensive cattle grazing, abandonment or lack of mowing, diffuse pollution to surface waters due to household sewage and waste waters, non- intensive sheep grazing, forest replanting (non-native trees), peat extraction, invasive non-native species, car parcs and parking areas
001398	Rye Water Valley/Carton SAC	Narrow-mouthed whorl snail (Vertigo angustior) [1014], Desmoulin`s whorl snail (Vertigo moulinsiana) [1016], Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) [7220]	D01.02, A08, E01.03, A04, B, J02.05.02, A10.01, E01.01	Roads, motorways, fertilisation, dispersed habitation, grazing, sylviculture, forestry, modifying structures of inland water courses, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, continuous urbanisation
001957	Boyne Coast and Estuary SAC	Embryonic shifting dunes [2110], Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand [1310], Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation - grey dunes [2130], Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [1140], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210], Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> ) [1330], Estuaries [1130], Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria - white dunes [2120]	E05, E01, H01, J02.12, G01.03.02, J02.01.03, K02, J02, G05, J02.12.01, D01.05, L07, I01, J03.03, D01.01, G05.04, J02.02, G03, E03.01, G01.02, E03.03	Storage of materials, urbanised areas, human habitation, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), dykes, embankments, artificial beaches, general, off-road motorized driving, infilling of ditches, dykes, ponds, pools, marshes or pits, biocenotic evolution, succession, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other human intrusions and disturbances, sea defence or coast protection works, tidal barrages, bridge, viaduct, storm, cyclone, invasive non-native species, reduction, lack or prevention of erosion, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, vandilsm, removal of sediments (mud), interpretative centres, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, disposal of inert materials

Site Code	Site Name	Qualifying Feature	Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
002122	Wicklow Mountains SAC	Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains <i>(Littorelletalia uniflorae)</i> [3110], Alpine and Boreal heaths [4060], Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds [3160], Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas - and submountain areas in Continental Europe [6230], European dry heaths [4030], Otter <i>(Lutra lutra)</i> [1355], Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae [6130], Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation [8220], Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles [91A0], Blanket bogs * if active bog [7130], Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation [8210], Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels <i>(Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani)</i> [8110], Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix [4010]	I01, G01.02, G05.09, A05.02, G01, A04, C01.03, F03, G01.03.02, G05.06, E01, K04.05, G02.09, J01.01, K01.01, G05.01, L05, G04.01, E03.01, G05.07, G01.04, F04.02, D01.01, B06, B02.05, G05.04, F03.02.02	Invasive non-native species, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, fences, fencing, stock feeding, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, grazing, peat extraction, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), off-road motorized driving, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, urbanised areas, human habitation, damage by herbivores (including game species), wildlife watching, burning down, erosion, trampling, overuse, collapse of terrain, landslide, military manoeuvres, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, missing or wrongly directed conservation measures, mountaineering, rock climbing, speleology, collection (fungi, lichen, berries etc.), paths, tracks, cycling tracks, grazing in forests or woodland, non- intensive timber production (leaving dead wood or old trees untouched), vandalism, taking from nest (e.g., Falcons)
002193	Ireland's Eye SAC	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts [1230], Perennial vegetation of stony banks [1220]	G05.01, G02.09, A04.03, J01, X, G01.02, G01.01	Trampling, overuse, wildlife watching, abandonment of pastoral systems lack of grazing, fire and fire suppression, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, nautical sports
002249	The Murrough Wetlands SAC	Alkaline fens [7230], Perennial vegetation of stony banks [1220], Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae [7210], Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i> [1410], Atlantic salt meadows <i>(Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae)</i> [1330], Annual vegetation of drift lines [1210]	B, A04, D01.01, D01.04, A08, K01.01, J02.12.01, G01.02, E03.02, J02.05.01, C01.01	Sylviculture, forestry, grazing, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, railway lines, fertilisation, erosion, sea defence or coast protection works, tidal barrages, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, disposal of industrial waste, modification of water flow (tidal & marine currents), sand and gravel extraction
002299	River Boyne and River Blackwater SAC	River lamprey ( <i>Lampetra fluviatilis</i> ) [1099], Otter ( <i>Lutra lutra</i> ) [1355], Alkaline fens [7230], Atlantic salmon ( <i>Salmo salar</i> ) [1106], Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior ( <i>Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae</i> ) [91E0]	A01, B01.02, A05.02, G05, A07, J02, A03, C01.01, G02.10, E03.02, A08, J02.05.02, G01, E05, E03.04, D01.05, D01.02, J02.15, A10.01, E02, G05.06, E01.04, H01, J02.11, I01, J02.10	Cultivation, artificial planting on open ground (non-native trees), stock feeding, other human intrusions and disturbances, use of biocides, hormones and chemicals, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, mowing or cutting of grassland, sand and gravel extraction, other sport or leisure complexes, disposal of industrial waste, fertilisation, modifying structures of inland water courses, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, storage of materials, other discharges, bridge, viaduct, roads, motorways, other human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, removal of hedges and coppice or scrub, industrial or commercial areas, tree surgery, felling for public safety, removal of roadside trees, other patterns of habitation, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), siltation rate changes, dumping, depositing of dredged deposits, invasive non-native species, management of aquatic and bank vegetation for drainage purposes
003000	Rockabill to Dalkey Island SAC	Harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) [1351], Reefs [1170]	J02.02, J02.11, X, D03.02, H06.01, F02.02, E03, D02	Removal of sediments (mud), siltation rate changes, dumping, depositing of dredged deposits, shipping lanes, noise nuisance, noise pollution, professional active fishing, discharges, utility and service lines
004006	North Bull Island SPA	Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048], Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674], Oystercatcher ( <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i> ) [A130], Knot ( <i>Calidris canutus</i> ) [A143], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Pintail ( <i>Anas acuta</i> ) [A054], Black-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa limosa</i> ) [A155], Dunlin ( <i>Calidris alpina</i> ) [A149], Turnstone ( <i>Arenaria interpres</i> ) [A169], Grey Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141], Bar-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa lapponica</i> ) [A157], Curlew ( <i>Numenius arguata</i> ) [A160], Teal ( <i>Anas crecca</i> ) [A052], Shoveler ( <i>Anas clypeata</i> ) [A056], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Sanderling ( <i>Calidris alba</i> ) [A144], Black-headed Gull ( <i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i> ) [A179], Redshank ( <i>Tringa totanus</i> ) [A162]	D01.05, E01.04, E03, D01.02, D03.02, F02.03.01, G02.01, G01.01, G01.02, G03, E01.01, E02	Bridge, viaduct, other patterns of habitation, discharges, roads, motorways, shipping lanes, bait digging or collection, golf course, nautical sports, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, interpretative centres, continuous urbanisation, industrial or commercial areas
004014	Rockabill SPA	Purple Sandpiper <i>(Calidris maritima)</i> [A148], Common tern <i>(Sterna hirundo)</i> [A193], Arctic tern <i>(Sterna paradisaea)</i> [A194], Roseate Tern <i>(Sterna dougallii)</i> [A192]	G01.01, D06	Nautical sports, other forms of transportation and communication
004015	Rogerstown Estuary SPA	Shoveler (Anas clypeata) [A056], Ringed Plover (Charadrius hiaticula) [A137], Light-bellied Brent Goose (Branta bernicla hrota) [A674], Dunlin (Calidris alpina) [A149], Oystercatcher (Haematopus ostralegus) [A130], Knot (Calidris canutus) [A143], Redshank (Tringa totanus) [A162], Black-tailed Godwit (Limosa limosa) [A156], Greylag Goose (Anser anser) [A043], Grey Plover (Pluvialis squatarola) [A141], Shelduck (Tadorna tadorna) [A048], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999]	I01, J02.01, A04, G02.01, G01.01, F02.03.01, E03.01, E03.02, E01.03, F03.01, A08	Invasive non-native species, landfill, land reclamation and drying out, general, grazing, golf course, nautical sports, bait digging or collection, disposal of household or recreational facility waste, disposal of industrial waste, dispersed habitation, hunting, fertilisation

Site Code	Site Name	Qualifying Feature	Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
004016	Baldoyle Bay SPA	Shelduck ( <i>Tadorna tadorna</i> ) [A048], Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674], Ringed Plover ( <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i> ) [A137], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Bar-tailed Godwit ( <i>Limosa lapponica</i> ) [A157], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Grey Plover ( <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ) [A141]	E01, G02.01, J02.01.02, D01.02, K02.03, I01, A08, F03.01, G01.02, F02.03.01	Urbanised areas, human habitation, golf course, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, roads, motorways, eutrophication (natural), invasive non-native species, fertilisation, hunting, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, bait digging or collection
004024	South Dublin Bay and Tolka Estuary SPA	Common tern (Sterna hirundo) [A193], Grey Plover (Pluvialis squatarola) [A141], Redshank (Tringa totanus) [A162], Ringed Plover (Charadrius hiaticula) [A137], Black-headed Gull (Chroicocephalus ridibundus) [A179], Oystercatcher (Haematopus ostralegus) [A130], Sanderling (Calidris alba) [A144], Bart-aliled Godwit (Limosa lapponica) [A157], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Dunlin (Calidris alpina) [A149], Arctic tern (Sterna paradisaea) [A194], Roseate Tern (Sterna dougallii) [A192], Light-bellied Brent Goose (Branta bernicla hrota) [A674], Knot (Calidris canutus) [A143]	D01.02, F02.03.01, G01.02, E01, E03, J02.01.02, F02.03, E02, K02.03, G01.01	Roads, motorways, bait digging or collection, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, urbanised areas, human habitation, discharges, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, leisure fishing, industrial or commercial areas, eutrophication (natural), nautical sports
004025	Broadmeadow/Sw ords Estuary SPA	Pintail (Anas acuta) [A054], Shelduck (Tadorna tadorna) [A048], Light-bellied Brent Goose (Branta bernicla hrota) [A674], Grey Plover (Pluvialis squatarola) [A141], Black-tailed Godwit (Limosa limosa) [A156], Knot (Calidris canutus) [A143], Oystercatcher (Haematopus ostralegus) [A130], Golden Plover (Pluvialis apricaria) [A140], Dunlin (Calidris alpina) [A149], Bar-tailed Godwit (Limosa laponcia) [A157], Great Crested Grebe (Podiceps cristatus) [A067], Goldeneye (Bucephala clangula) [A067], Redshank (Tringa totanus) [A162], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Red-breasted Merganser (Mergus serrator) [A069]	J02.01.02, G01.02, E01, E02, D01.05, G01.01, I01, D01.04, A08, D01.01	Reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, urbanised areas, human habitation, industrial or commercial areas, bridge, viaduct, nautical sports, invasive non-native species, railway lines, fertilisation, paths, tracks, cycling tracks
004040	Wicklow Mountains SPA	Merlin (Falco columbarius) [A098], Peregrine falcon (Falco peregrinus) [A103]	G01.02, A04, G03, B, D01.01, C01.03	Walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, grazing, interpretative centres, sylviculture, forestry, paths, tracks, cycling tracks, peat extraction
004063	Poulaphouca Reservoir SPA	Greylag Goose (Anser anser) [A043], Lesser Black-backed Gull (Larus fuscus) [A183]	B01, F02.03, D01.05, G01.01, F03.01	Forest planting on open ground, leisure fishing, bridge, viaduct, nautical sports, hunting
004069	Lambay Island SPA	Greylag Goose (Anser anser) [A043], Cormorant (Phalacrocorax carbo) [A017], Shag (Phalacrocorax aristotelis) [A018], Kittiwake (Rissa tridactyla) [A188], Guillemot (Uria aalge) [A199], Razorbill (Alca torda) [A200], Herring Gull (Larus argentatus) [A184], Puffin (Fratercula arctica) [A204], Lesser Black-backed Gull (Larus fuscus) [A183], Fulmar (Fulmarus glacialis) [A009]	G01.01, F03.01, A03, A04, E01.03, D03.02	Nautical sports, hunting, mowing or cutting of grassland, grazing, dispersed habitation, shipping lanes
004080	Boyne Estuary SPA	Knot (Calidris canutus) [A143], Lapwing (Vanellus vanellus) [A142], Redshank (Tringa totanus) [A162], Shelduck (Tadorna tadorna) [A048], Oystercatcher (Haematopus ostralegus) [A130], Grey Plover (Pluvialis squatarola) [A141], Sanderling (Calidris alba) [A144], Little Tern (Sterna albifrons) [A195], Turnstone (Arenaria interpres) [A169], Black-tailed Godwit (Limosa limosa) [A156], Golden Plover (Pluvialis apricaria) [A140], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999]	G02.01, F01, I01, J02.01.02, F02.03, E01, J02.11, G01.02, J02.05	Golf course, marine and freshwater aquaculture, invasive non-native species, reclamation of land from sea, estuary or marsh, leisure fishing, urbanised areas, human habitation, siltation rate changes, dumping, depositing of dredged deposits, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, modification of hydrographic functioning, general
004113	Howth Head Coast SPA	Kittiwake <i>(Rissa tridactyla)</i> [A188]	J01, G01.02	Fire and fire suppression, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles
004117	Ireland's Eye SPA	Guillemot <i>(Uria aalge)</i> [A199], Cormorant <i>(Phalacrocorax carbo)</i> [A017], Razorbill <i>(Alca torda)</i> [A200], Kittiwake <i>(Rissa tridactyla)</i> [A188], Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184]	F02.03, G01.02	Leisure fishing, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles
004122	Skerries Islands SPA	Cormorant ( <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> ) [A017], Turnstone ( <i>Arenaria interpres</i> ) [A169], Purple Sandpiper ( <i>Calidris maritima</i> ) [A148], Shag ( <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> ) [A018], Herring Gull ( <i>Larus argentatus</i> ) [A184], Light-bellied Brent Goose ( <i>Branta bernicla hrota</i> ) [A674]	G01.02	Walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles
004158	River Nanny Estuary and Shore SPA	Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Golden Plover ( <i>Pluvialis apricaria</i> ) [A140], Herring Gull ( <i>Larus argentatus</i> ) [A184], Ringed Plover ( <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i> ) [A137], Sanderling ( <i>Calidris alba</i> ) [A144], Oystercatcher ( <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i> ) [A130], Knot ( <i>Calidris canutus</i> ) [A143]	E01.01, G01.02	Continuous urbanisation, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles

Site Code	Site Name	Qualifying Feature	Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
004172	Dalkey Islands SPA	Roseate tern <i>(Sterna dougallii)</i> [A192], Common tern <i>(Sterna hirundo)</i> [A193], Arctic tern <i>(Sterna paradisaea)</i> [A194]	G01.01, E01, A04, G01.02	Nautical sports, urbanised areas, human habitation, grazing, walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles
004186	The Murrough SPA	Black-headed Gull <i>(Chroicocephalus ridibundus)</i> [A179], Wigeon <i>(Anas penelope)</i> [A050], Wetland and Waterbirds [A999], Teal <i>(Anas crecca)</i> [A052], Red-throated Diver <i>(Gavia stellata)</i> [A001], Herring Gull <i>(Larus argentatus)</i> [A184], Little Tern <i>(Sterna albifrons)</i> [A195], Light- bellied Brent Goose <i>(Branta bernicla hrota)</i> [A674], Greylag Goose <i>(Anser anser)</i> [A043]	G01.02, A08, D01.04	Walking, horse riding and non-motorised vehicles, fertilisation, railway lines
004232	River Boyne and River Blackwater SPA	Kingfisher <i>(Alcedo atthis)</i> [A229]	D01.02, E01, E01.03, J02, X	Roads, motorways, urbanised areas, human habitation, dispersed habitation, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions,

### Appendix II Qualifying Interests of SACs that have undergone assessment

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests
[1014]	Narrow-mouthed Whorl Snail <i>(Vertigo angustior)</i>	Pressures facing this species are associated with land abandonment, under grazing and the creation of tourism and leisure infrastructure such as caravan sites and golf courses.	A06, A10, F05, F07	Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Extensive grazing or under grazing by livestock, Creation or development of sports, tourism and leisure infrastructure (outside the urban or recreational areas), Sports, tourism and leisure activities	Changes to ground vegetation condition, groundwater dependent and is highly sensitive to hydrological changes.
[1016]	Desmoulin's Whorl Snail (Vertigo moulinsiana)	The main pressures are associated with natural succession resulting in species composition change and drying out of the habitat.	A07, A10, L01, L02	Abandonment of management/use of other agricultural and agroforestry systems (all except grassland), Extensive grazing or under grazing by livestock, Abiotic natural processes (e.g., erosion, silting up, drying out, submersion, salinization), Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)	Changes to ground vegetation condition, groundwater dependent and is highly sensitive to hydrological changes.
[1099]	River Lamprey <i>(Lampetra fluviatilis)</i>	The main pressures on River Lampreys are associated with hydropower infrastructure and changes in rainfall due to climate change. The use of synthetic and natural fertilisers, drainage and also infrastructure related to shipping are also considered to be pressures on the species.	A19, A20, A31, D02, E03, N01, N02, N03	Application of natural fertilisers on agricultural land, Application of synthetic (mineral) fertilisers on agricultural land, Drainage for use as agricultural land, Hydropower (dams, weirs, run-off-the-river), including infrastructure, Shipping lanes, ferry lanes and anchorage infrastructure (e.g., canalisation, dredging), Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change, Increases or changes in precipitation due to climate change	Surface water dependent. Highly sensitive to hydrological change. Availability of suitable spawning ground is a considerable issue for the species.
[1106]	Salmon <i>(Salmo salar)</i>	n ( <i>Salmo salar</i> ) Known pressures include exploitation at sea in commercial fisheries, interceptor fisheries in coastal waters, aquaculture and predation. In addition, the negative influence of climate change on prey structure as well as alterations in habitat and water quality are also pressures on the species. A25, A26, B23, D02, D01, K05, L06, N01 A25, A26, B23, D02, D02, D02, D02, D02, D02, D02, D02		Disease, parasites and barriers to movement.	
[1130]	Estuaries	Most of the pressures on estuaries come from various sources of pollution, including domestic wastewater, agriculture and marine aquaculture. Alien invasive species such as the naturalised Pacific oyster ( <i>Magalana gigas</i> ) are also recognised as a significant pressure	A28, F20, G16, I02, XU	2, Agricultural activities generating marine pollution, Residential or recreational activities and structures generating marine pollution (excl. marine macro- and micro- particular pollution, Marine aquaculture generating marine pollution, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	
[1140]	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide	Pressures on mudflats and sandflats are partly caused by pollution from agricultural, forestry and wastewater sources, as well as impacts associated with marine aquaculture, particularly the Pacific oyster (Magallana gigas).	A28, F20, G16	Agricultural activities generating marine pollution, Residential or recreational activities and structures generating marine pollution (excl. marine macro- and micro- particular pollution, Marine aquaculture generating marine pollution	
[1170]	Reefs	The main pressures on reefs come from fishing methods that damage the seafloor.	G01, G03	Marine fishing and shellfish harvesting (professional, recreational) causing reduction of species/prey populations and disturbance of species, Marine fish and shellfish harvesting (professional, recreational) activities causing physical loss and disturbance of seafloor habitats	Sensitive to disturbance and pollution.

#### List of Qualifying Interests considered by the assessment, including summaries of the current threats and sensitivities to each Qualifying Interest

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests
[1210]	Annual vegetation of drift lines	Most of the pressures on drift lines are associated with activities such as recreation and coastal defences, which can interfere with sediment dynamics.	C01, F01, F06, F07, F08	Extraction of minerals (e.g., rock, metal ores, gravel, sand, shell), Conversion from other land uses to housing, settlement or recreational areas (excluding drainage and modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions), Development and maintenance of beach areas for tourism and recreation incl. beach nourishment and beach cleaning, Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions for development, use and protection of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational infrastructure and areas (including sea defence or coast protection works and infrastructures)	Overgrazing and erosion. Changes in management.
[1220]	Perennial vegetation of stony banks	The main pressures on this habitat are associated with coastal defences (which can interfere with sediment dynamics), recreation and shingle removal.	C01, E01, F07, F08, F09, I02	Extraction of minerals (e.g., rock, metal ores, gravel, sand, shell), Roads, paths, railroads and related infrastructure (e.g., bridges, viaducts, tunnels), Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions for development, use and protection of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational infrastructure and areas (including sea defence or coast protection works and infrastructures), Deposition and treatment of waste/garbage from household/recreational facilities, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	Marine water dependent. Low sensitivity to hydrological changes. Coastal development, trampling from recreational activity and gravel removal.
[1230]	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts	A number of significant pressures were identified, including trampling by walkers, invasive non-native species, gravel extraction, and sea-level and wave exposure changes due to climate change.	C01, E01, F07, F08, I02, N03, N04	Extraction of minerals (e.g., rock, metal ores, gravel, sand, shell), Roads, paths, railroads and related infrastructure (e.g., bridges, viaducts, tunnels), Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions for development, use and protection of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational infrastructure and areas (including sea defence or coast protection works and infrastructures), Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern), Increases or changes in precipitation due to climate change, Sea-level and wave exposure changes due to climate change	Land use activities such as tourism and/or agricultural practices. Direct alteration to the habitat or effects such as burning or drainage.
[1310]	Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand	Pressures on <i>salicornia</i> mud are caused by alien species and overgrazing by livestock	A09, IO2	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	Marine water dependent. Medium sensitivity to hydrological change. Changes in salinity and tidal regime. Infilling, reclamation, invasive species.
[1330]	Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae)	The main pressures on Atlantic salt meadows are from agriculture, including ecologically unstable grazing regimes and land reclamation, and the invasive non-native species common cord-grass ( <i>Spartina anglica</i> ).	A09, A33, A36, F07, F08, I02	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Modification of hydrological flow or physical alternation of water bodies for agriculture (excluding development and operation of dams), Agriculture activities not referred to above, Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions for development, use and protection of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational infrastructure and areas (including sea defence or coast protection works and infrastructures), Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	Marine and groundwater dependent. Medium sensitivity to hydrological change. Changes in salinity and tidal regime. Overgrazing, erosion and accretion.
[1351]	Harbour Porpoise <i>(Phocoena phocoena)</i>	Pressures acting on this species in Irish waters mainly involve commercial vessel-based activities such as impacts arising from geophysical seismic exploration or from local/regional prey removal by fisheries.	C09, G01	Geotechnical surveying, Marine fishing and shellfish harvesting (professional, recreational) causing reduction of species/prey populations and disturbance of species	Sensitive to disturbance, prey availability and pollution.
[1355]	Otter <i>(Lutra lutra)</i>	There are no pressures facing this species	Xxp, Xxt	No pressures, No threats	Surface and marine water dependent. Moderately sensitive to hydrological change. Sensitivity to pollution.
[1364]	Grey Seal <i>(Halichoerus</i> grypus)	Pressures on this species in Irish waters mainly involve commercial vessel-based activities such as impacts arising from geophysical seismic exploration or from local/regional prey removal by fisheries or by-catch in fisheries.	C09, G01	Geotechnical surveying, Marine fishing and shellfish harvesting (professional, recreational) causing reduction of species/prey populations and disturbance of species	Prey availability, reduction in available habitat and water quality.

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests
[1365]	Harbour Seal <i>(Phoca vitulina)</i>	Pressures on this species in Irish waters mainly involve commercial vessel-based activities such as local/regional prey removal by fisheries or by-catch in fisheries, or geophysical seismic exploration; other possible impacts may occur from coastal tourism and localised human disturbance at haul-out sites.	C09, G01	Geotechnical surveying, Marine fishing and shellfish harvesting (professional, recreational) causing reduction of species/prey populations and disturbance of species	Prey availability, reduction in available habitat and water quality.
[1395]	Petalwort <i>(Petalophyllum ralfsii)</i>	There are no pressures facing this species.	Xxp, Xxt	No pressures, No threats	None identified.
[1410]	Mediterranean salt meadows <i>(Juncetalia maritimi)</i>	Most of the pressures on Mediterranean salt meadows are associated with agriculture, including overgrazing, under grazing and land reclamation.	A09, A10, A33, A36	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Extensive grazing or under grazing by livestock, Modification of hydrological flow or physical alternation of water bodies for agriculture (excluding development and operation of dams), Agriculture activities not referred to above	Marine and groundwater dependent. Medium sensitivity to hydrological change. Changes in salinity and tidal regime. Coastal development and reclamation.
[2110]	Embryonic shifting dunes	onic shifting dunes       The majority of pressures on this habitat are associated with recreation and coastal defences, which can interfere with sediment dynamics.       C01, E03, F01, F06, F07, F08, L01, L02       Extraction of minerals (e.g., rock, metal ores, gravel, sand, shell), Shipping lanes, ferry lanes and anchorage infrastructure (e.g., canalisation, dredging), Conversion from other land uses to housing, settlement or recreational areas (excluding drainage and modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions), Development and maintenance of beach areas for tourism and recreation infrastructure and cleaning, Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Modification of coastline, estuary and coastal conditions for development, use and protection of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational infrastructure and areas (including sea defence or coast protection works and infrastructures), Abiotic natural processes (e.g., erosion, silting up, drying out, submersion, slatural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)		Overgrazing, and erosion. Changes in management.	
[2120]	Shifting dunes along the shoreline with white dunes ( <i>Ammophila</i> <i>arenaria</i> )	white the interference on sediment dynamics due to recreation F07, F08, 102, L01 lanes and anchorage infrastructure (e.g., canalisation, dredging), Conversion from other land uses to		Overgrazing, and erosion. Changes in management.	
[2130]	Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation (grey dunes)	Pressures on fixed dunes are associated with recreation and ecologically unsuitable grazing practices.			Overgrazing, and erosion. Changes in management.
[2190]	Humid dune slacks	Pressures on the habitat come from a number of sources. Including agricultural fertilisers, sports and leisure activities (e.g., walking, off-road driving and golf courses) and drainage. Succession to scrub is also a problem, particularly where it is linked to desiccation of the slack.	A19, A31, F07, I02, L02	Application of natural fertilisers on agricultural land, Drainage for use as agricultural land, Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern), Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)	Overgrazing, and erosion. Changes in management. Sensitive to hydrological change.

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests
[3110]	Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains ( <i>Littorelletalia uniflorae</i> )	This habitat is under significant pressure from eutrophication, and from drainage and other damage to peatland. Damage to peatland can result in hydrological changes in lakes, increased organic matter, water colour and turbidity, changes in sediment characteristics, acidification and enrichment.	A26, A31, B23, B27, C05, F12	Agricultural activities generating diffuse pollution to surface or ground waters, Drainage for use as agricultural land, Forestry activities generating pollution to surface or ground waters, Modification of hydrological conditions, or physical alteration of water bodies and drainage for forestry (including dams), Peat extraction, Discharge of urban wastewater (excluding storm overflows and/or urban run-offs) generating pollution to surface or ground water	Surface dependant. Highly sensitive to hydrological changes. Highly sensitive to pollution.
[3160]	Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds	The pressures on this habitat are associated with pollution from agricultural and forestry activities and also from drainage.	A26, A31, B23, B27, C05, D08	Agricultural activities generating diffuse pollution to surface or ground waters, Drainage for use as agricultural land, Forestry activities generating pollution to surface or ground waters, Modification of hydrological conditions, or physical alteration of water bodies and drainage for forestry (including dams), Peat extraction, Energy production and transmission activities generating pollution to surface or ground waters	Surface and groundwater dependant. Highly sensitive to hydrological changes. Highly sensitive to pollution
[4010]	Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix	Overgrazing, burning, wind farm development and erosion are the main pressures associated with this habitat, along with nitrogen deposition from agricultural activities that generate air pollution.	A09, A11, A27, B01, D01, L01, N01, N02		
[4030]	European dry heaths	A number of significant pressures were recorded for this habitat in the current reporting period, particularly overgrazing by sheep and burning for agriculture with afforestation and wind farms also being recognised as pressures.	A09, A11, B01, D01, N01, N02	01,       Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, burning for agriculture, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage), Wind, wave and tidal power, including infrastructure, Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change       Moderately se change. Change. Change. Changes in nu	
[4060]	Alpine and Boreal heaths	Overgrazing by livestock, tourism (hill walking) and agricultural activities that cause air pollution are considered significant pressures for this habitat.	A09, A27, F07, N01, N02	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Agricultural activities generating air pollution, Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change	Changes in management. Changes in nutrient or base status. Moderately sensitive to hydrological change.
[6130]	Calaminarian grasslands of the Murawy galmanowa ( <i>Violetalia</i> <i>calaminariae</i> )	Pressures on this habitat are associated with abiotic natural processes (leaching of metals) and succession, as well as impacts from recreational activities (walking/hiking).	F07, L01, L02	Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Abiotic natural processes (e.g., erosion, silting up, drying out, submersion, salinization), Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices) Changes in species composition change (other than by direct or base status. composition. In species.	
[6210]	Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates <i>(Festuco- Brometalia)*</i> important orchid sites	The significant pressures related to this habitat are mainly associated with agricultural intensification causing loss of species-rich communities, or abandonment of farmland resulting in succession to scrub.	A02, A09, A10, C01, I02, I04	I.       Conversion from one type of agricultural land use to another (excluding drainage and burning), Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Extensive grazing or undergrazing by livestock, Extraction of minerals (e.g., rock, metal ores, gravel, sand, shell), Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union composition. In species.       Changes in magrazing grazing regime or base status. composition. In species.	
[6230]	Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas, in Continental Europe)	The main pressures on this habitat are due to bracken encroachment and succession.	I04, L02	Problematic native species, Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices) Changes in manager grazing regime. Clore base status. Changes in manager grazing regime. Clore base status and grazing regime. Clore	

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests	
[6410]	Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils <i>(Molinion caeruleae)</i>	The main pressures on the habitat are associated with agricultural intensification (e.g., land drainage, fertiliser application), undergrazing and forestry.	A02, A06, A10, A14, A31, B01	Conversion from one type of agricultural land use to another (excluding drainage and burning), Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Extensive grazing or undergrazing by livestock, Livestock farming (without grazing), Drainage for use as agricultural land, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage) composition. Introdus species.		
[7110]	Active raised bogs	The main pressures on active raised bog are peat extraction, drainage, afforestation and burning.	A11, B01, C05, K02, N01	Burning for agriculture, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage), Peat extraction, Drainage, Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change Surface water interactions. Groundwater isolated system sensitivities related to the bo Drainage and land use mana are the key things.		
[7120]	Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration	The main pressure on degraded bogs come from peat extraction, drainage, afforestation and burning.	A11, B01, C05, K02, N01	Burning for agriculture, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage), Peat extraction, Drainage, Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change Surface water interactions. Drainage and land use manage are the key things.		
[7130]	Blanket bogs (* if active bog)	The main pressures on blanket bogs are overgrazing, burning, afforestation, peat extraction, and agricultural activities causing nitrogen deposition. Erosion, drainage and wind farm construction are also pressures relating to this habitat.	A09, A11, A27, B01, C05, D01, K02, L01, N01, N02			
[7140]	Transition mires and quaking bogs	The main pressures facing transition mires in Ireland are afforestation, water pollution, drainage and hydrological changes with grazing/agricultural management also being a pressure.	A06, A09, B01, C05, J01, K01, K02, K04, L02	Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage), Peat extraction, Mixed source pollution to surface and ground waters (limnic and terrestrial), Abstraction from groundwater, surface water or mixed water, Drainage, Modification of hydrological flow, Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)		
[7150]	Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion	The main pressures on the habitat are associated with impacts on the supporting bog habitats, especially overgrazing, burning, peat extraction, drainage and conversion to forestry.	A09, A11, B01, C05, K02, N01	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, burning for agriculture, Conversion to forest from other land uses, or afforestation (excluding drainage), Peat extraction, Drainage, Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change	Surface and ground water interactions. Drainage and land use management are the key things.	
[7210]	Calcareous fens with species of mariscus sedge and bog cotton (Cladium mariscus and Caricion davallianae)	Overgrazing, groundwater pollution, abandonment of grassland management and drainage are pressures associated with this habitat.	A06, A09, C05, J01, K01, K02, K04	Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Peat extraction, Mixed source pollution to surface and ground waters (limnic and terrestrial), Abstraction from groundwater, surface water or mixed water, Drainage, Modification of hydrological flow		
[7220]	Petrifying springs with tufa formation <i>(Cratoneurion)</i>	Pressures related to this habitat are associated with drainage, pollution to ground and surface waters, recreational activities, infrastructure, overgrazing and abandonment of grassland management.	A06, A10, E01, F07, H08, J01, K02, K04, L02	Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Extensive grazing or undergrazing by livestock, Roads, paths, railroads and related infrastructure (e.g., bridges, viaducts, tunnels), Sports, tourism and leisure activities, Other human intrusions and disturbance not mentioned above (Dumping, accidental and deliberate disturbance of bat roosts (e.g., caving)), Mixed source pollution to surface and ground waters (limnic and terrestrial), Drainage, Modification of hydrological flow, Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)		

EU Code	Qualifying Interests	Article 17 Report Summary - Threats and Pressures	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known Threats and Pressures	Sensitivity of Qualifying Interests
[7230]	Alkaline fens	The main pressures facing this habitat are land abandonment (and associated succession), overgrazing, drainage and pollution.	A06, A09, A26, J01, K01, K02, K04, L02, N02, N03	Abandonment of grassland management (e.g., cessation of grazing or of mowing), Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Agricultural activities generating diffuse pollution to surface or ground waters, Mixed source pollution to surface and ground waters (limnic and terrestrial), Abstraction from groundwater, surface water or mixed water, Drainage, Modification of hydrological flow, Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices), Temperature changes (e.g., rise of temperature & extremes) due to climate change, Increases or changes in precipitation due to climate change	Surface and groundwater dependent. Highly sensitive to hydrological changes. Inappropriate management.
[8110]	Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani)	The main pressures on siliceous scree come from overgrazing, undergrazing and succession.	A09, A10, L02	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Extensive grazing or undergrazing by livestock, Natural succession resulting in species composition change (other than by direct changes of agricultural or forestry practices)	Erosion, overgrazing and recreation.
[8210]	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation	The majority of pressures related to this habitat are associated with overgrazing and the non-native invasive species New Zealand willherb ( <i>Epilobium brunnescens</i> ).	A09, A27, I02	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Agricultural activities generating air pollution, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	Erosion, overgrazing and recreation.
[8220]	Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation	Pressure on this habitat is associated with the non-native invasive species New Zealand willowherb ( <i>Epilobium brunnescens</i> ).	102	Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern)	Erosion, overgrazing and recreation.
[91A0]	Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles	The significant pressure facing this habitat are associated with invasive non-native species such as Rhododendron ponticum, cherry laurel ( <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i> ) and beech ( <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> ) and overgrazing by deer.	A09, B09, I02, I04, M07	Intensive grazing or overgrazing by livestock, Clear-cutting, removal of all trees, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern), Problematic native species, Storm, cyclone	Changes in management. Changes in nutrient or base status. Introduction of alien species.
[91EO]	Alluvial forests with Alder and Ash (Alnus glutinosa, Fraxinus excelsior, Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae)	Many of the pressures facing this habitat include invasive species, particularly sycamore ( <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> ), beech ( <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> ), Indian balsam ( <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> ) and currant species ( <i>Ribes nigrum and R. rubrum</i> ) as well as some native species such as brambles ( <i>Rubus fruticoses agg.</i> ) and common nettle, along with over felling.	B09, I02, I04, I05	Clear-cutting, removal of all trees, Other invasive alien species (other than species of Union concern), Problematic native species, Plant and animal diseases, pathogens and pests	Surface and groundwater dependent. Highly sensitive to hydrological changes. Changes in management.

# Appendix III Special Conservation Interests of SPAs that have undergone assessment

Species Code	Common Name	Scientific Name	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
A009	Northern Fulmar	Fulmarus glacialis	C03, F02	Renewable abiotic energy use, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources
A043	Greylag Goose	Anser anser	A02, A11, C03, D02, F03, G01, H07	Modification of cultivation practices, agriculture activities not referred to above, renewable abiotic energy use, utility and service lines, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, other forms of pollution
A048	Common Shelduck	Tadorna tadorna	F01, F02, G01, H03, M01	Marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, changes in abiotic conditions
A050	Eurasian Wigeon	Anas penelope	C03, F01, F03, G01, H01, H03, H07, I01, J02, J03	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), marine water pollution, other forms of pollution, invasive non-native species, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications
A054	Northern Pintail	Anas acuta	C03, F01, F03, G01, H01, H03, H07, J02	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), marine water pollution, other forms of pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions
A056	Northern Shoveler	Anas clypeata	C03, F03, G01, H01, H03, H07	Renewable abiotic energy use, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), marine water pollution, other forms of pollution
A067	Common Goldeneye	Bucephala clangula	C03, F01, F03, G01, H01, H03, H07, M02	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), marine water pollution, other forms of pollution, changes in biotic conditions
A069	Red-Breasted Merganser	Mergus serrator	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution
A098	Merlin	Falco columbarius	A02, B01, B02, C03, M02	Modification of cultivation practices, forest planting on open ground, forest and plantation management & use, renewable abiotic energy use, changes in biotic conditions
A130	Eurasian Oystercatcher	Haematopus ostralegus	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions
A137	Common Ringed Plover	Charadrius hiaticula	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A140	European Golden Plover	Pluvialis apricaria	A02, A04, B01, C01, C03, F01, G01, H03, J01, K03, M02	Modification of cultivation practices, grazing, forest planting on open ground, mining and quarrying, renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, fire and fire suppression, interspecific faunal relations, changes in biotic conditions
A141	Grey Plover	Pluvialis squatarola	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A142	Northern Lapwing	Vanellus vanellus	A02, C03, F01, G01, H03	Modification of cultivation practices, renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution

#### List of all Special Conservation Interest species of SPAs that have undergone assessment, including vulnerabilities

Species Code	Common Name	Scientific Name	Threats and Pressures Codes	Known threats and pressures
A143	Red Knot	Calidris canutus	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A144	Sanderling	Calidris alba	C03, F01, G01, H03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, changes in abiotic conditions
A149	Dunlin	Calidris alpina	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A157	Bar-Tailed Godwit	Limosa lapponica	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A162	Common Redhank	Tringa totanus	C03, F01, F02, G01, H03, J02, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A169	Ruddy Turnstone	Arenaria interpres	C03, F01, G01, H03, J03, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine and freshwater aquaculture, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, marine water pollution, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A179	BLack-Headed Gull	Larus ridibundus	A04, C03, F02, H03, J03, M01	Grazing, renewable abiotic energy use, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, marine water pollution, other ecosystem modifications, changes in abiotic conditions
A184	European Herring Gull	Larus argentatus	C03, F02, H03, J03	Renewable abiotic energy use, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, marine water pollution, other ecosystem modifications
A188	Black-Legged Kittiwake	Rissa tridactyla	C03, F02, H03	Renewable abiotic energy use, fishing and harvesting aquatic resources, marine water pollution
A193	Common Tern	Sterna hirundo	C03, D01, D03, G01, I01	Renewable abiotic energy use, roads, paths and railroads, shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, invasive non- native species
A194	Arctic Tern	Sterna paradisaea	C03, D01, G01, I01, M01	Renewable abiotic energy use, roads, paths and railroads, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, invasive non-native species, changes in abiotic conditions
A200	Razorbill	Alca torda	С03, Н03	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine water pollution
A204	Atlantic Puffin	Fratercula arctica	C03, H03, I01	Renewable abiotic energy use, marine water pollution, invasive non-native species
A229	Common Kingfisher	Alcedo atthis	A11, D01, G01, H01, I01, J02	Agriculture activities not referred to above, roads, paths and railroads, outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities, pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish), invasive non-native species, human induced changes in hydraulic conditions

## **Appendix IV Relationship with Legislation and Other Plans and Programmes**

#### Relevance to the Strategy (applicable to all Legislation, Plans and Programmes identified in Appendix IV on the table below)

Where new land use developments or activities occur as a result of this legislation, plan, programme, etc., individually or in combination with others, potential incombination effects (see Section 7.3 SEA Environmental Report) may arise. Implementation of the Strategy needs to comply with all environmental legislation and align with and cumulatively contribute towards – in combination with other users and bodies and their plans etc. – the achievement of the objectives of the regulatory framework for environmental protection and management.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
European Level		
SEA Directive (2001/42/EC)	<ul> <li>Contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development.</li> <li>Provide for a high level of protection of the environment by carrying out an environmental assessment of plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Carry out and environmental assessment for plans or programmes referred to in Articles 2 to 4 of the Directive.</li> <li>Prepare an environmental report which identifies, describes and evaluates the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme and reasonable alternatives that consider the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme.</li> <li>Consult with relevant authorities, stakeholders and public allowing sufficient time to make a submission.</li> <li>Consult the other Member States where the implementation of a plan or programme is likely to have transboundary environmental effects.</li> <li>Inform relevant authorities and stakeholders on the decision to implement the plan or programme.</li> <li>Issue a statement to include requirements detailed in Article 9 of the Directive.</li> <li>Monitor and miticate singnificant environmental effects identified by the assessment.</li> </ul>
EIA Directive (2011/92/EU as amended by 2014/52/EU)	<ul> <li>Requires the assessment of the environmental effects of public and private projects which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.</li> <li>Aims to assess and implement avoidance or mitigation measures to eliminate environmental effects, before consent is given of projects likely to have significant effects on the environment by virtue, inter alia, of their nature, size or location are made subject to a requirement for development consent and an assessment with regard to their effects. Those projects are defined in Article 4.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>All projects listed in Annex I are considered as having significant effects on the environment and require an EIA.</li> <li>For projects listed in Annex II, a "screening procedure" is required to determine the effects of projects on the basis of thresholds/criteria or a case-by-case examination. This should take into account Annex III.</li> <li>The environmental impact assessment shall identify, describe and assess in an appropriate manner, in the light of each individual case and in accordance with Articles 4 to 12, the direct and indirect effects of a project on the following factors: human beings, fauna and flora, soil, water, air, climate and the landscape, material assets and the cultural heritage, the interaction between each factor.</li> <li>Consult with relevant authorities, stakeholders and public allowing sufficient time to make a submission before a decision is made.</li> </ul>
Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC)	<ul> <li>Promote the preservation, protection and improvement of the quality of the environment, including the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</li> <li>Contribute towards ensuring biodiversity through the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</li> <li>Maintain or restore to favourable conservation status, natural habitats and species of wild fauna and flora of community interest.</li> <li>Promote the maintenance of biodiversity, taking account of economic, social, cultural and reguirements.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Propose and protect sites of importance to habitats, plant and animal species.</li> <li>Establish a network of European sites hosting the natural habitat types listed in Annex I and habitats of the species listed in Annex II, to enable the natural habitat types and the species' habitats concerned to be maintained or, where appropriate, restored at a favourable conservation status in their natural range.</li> <li>Carry out comprehensive assessment of habitat types and species present.</li> <li>Establish a system of strict protection for the animal species and plant species listed in Annex IV.</li> </ul>
Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)	<ul> <li>Conserve all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state including their eggs, nests and habitats.</li> <li>Protect, manage and control these species and comply with regulations relating to their exploitation.</li> <li>The species included in Annex I shall be the subject of special conservation measures concerning their habitat in order to ensure their survival and reproduction in their area of distribution.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Preserve, maintain or re-establish a sufficient diversity and area of habitats for all the species of birds referred to in Annex 1.</li> <li>Preserve, maintain and establish biotopes and habitats to include the creation of protected areas (Special Protection Areas).</li> <li>Ensure the upkeep and management in accordance with the ecological needs of habitats inside and outside the protected zones, re-establish destroyed biotopes and creation of biotopes.</li> <li>Measures for regularly occurring migratory species not listed in Annex I is required as regards their breeding, moulting and wintering areas and staging posts along their migration routes. The protection of wetlands and particularly wetlands of international importance.</li> </ul>
EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EC)	Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources     and - preventing further such pollution.	Ireland's Nitrates Action Programme is designed to prevent pollution of surface waters and groundwater from agricultural sources and to protect and improve water quality. Ireland's third NAP came into operation in 2014. Each Member State's NAP must include: • a limit on the amount of livestock manure applied to the land each year • set periods when land spreading is prohibited due to risk • set capacity levels for the storage of livestock manure

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
EU Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive	The purpose of this Directive is to achieve integrated prevention and control of	The IPPC Directive is based on several principles:
(2008/1/EC)	pollution arising from the activities listed in Annex I. It lays down measures designed	an integrated approach
	to prevent or, where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions in the air, water	best available techniques,
	and land from the abovementioned activities, including measures concerning waste,	flexibility; and
	in order to achieve a high level of protection of the environment taken as a whole,	public participation
	without prejudice to Directive 85/337/EEC and other relevant Community provisions.	
EU Plant Protection (products) Directive 2009/127/EC	The Directive aims at reducing the risks and impacts of pesticide use on human	The Framework Directive applies to pesticides which are plant protection products.
	health and	Regarding pesticide application equipment already in professional use, the Framework Directive introduces
	• the environment by introducing different targets, tools and measures such as	requirements for the inspection and maintenance to be carried out on such equipment.
	Integrated Pest	
	<ul> <li>Management (IPM) or National Action Plans (NAPs).</li> </ul>	
EU Renewables Directive (2009/28/EC)	The Renewable Energy Directive establishes an overall policy for the production and	• The Directive promotes cooperation amongst EU countries (and with countries outside the EU) to help them meet
	promotion of energy from renewable sources in the EU.	their renewable energy targets.
	<ul> <li>It requires the EU to fulfil at least 20% of its total energy needs with renewables by</li> </ul>	
	2020 – to be achieved through the attainment of individual national targets.	and overall potential for renewables.
	All EU countries must also ensure that at least 10% of their transport fuels come	EU countries set out how they plan to meet these targets and the general course of their renewable energy policy
	from renewable sources by 2020.	in national renewable energy action plans.
		Progress towards national targets is measured every two years when EU countries publish national renewable
		energy progress reports.
Indirect Land Use Change Directive (2012/0288(COD))	Article 3(4) of Directive 2009/28/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council	Limit the contribution that conventional biofuels (with a risk of ILUC emissions) make towards attainment of the
	(3) requires Member States to ensure that the share of energy from renewable	targets in the Renewable Energy Directive;
	energy sources in all forms of transport in 2020 is at least 10 % of their final energy	Improve the greenhouse gas performance of biofuel production processes (reducing associated emissions) by
	consumption.	raising the greenhouse gas saving threshold for new installations subject to protecting installations already in
	The blending of biofuels is one of the methods available for Member States to meet	operation on 1st July 2014;
	this target, and is expected to be the main contributor.	Encourage a greater market penetration of advanced (low-ILUC) biofuels by allowing such fuels to contribute
	Other methods available to meet the target are the reduction of energy	more to the targets in the Renewable Energy Directive than conventional biofuels;
	consumption, which is imperative because a mandatory percentage target for	Improve the reporting of greenhouse gas emissions by obliging Member States and fuel suppliers to report the
	energy from renewable sources is likely to become increasingly difficult to achieve	estimated indirect land-use change emissions of biofuels.
	sustainably if the overall demand for energy for transport continues to rise, and the	
	use of electricity from renewable energy sources.	
Alternative Fuels Infrastructure Directive (2014/94/EU)	This Directive establishes a common framework of measures for the deployment of	• This Directive sets out minimum requirements for the building-up of alternative fuels infrastructure, including
	alternative fuels infrastructure in the Union in order to minimise dependence on oil	recharging points for electric vehicles and refuelling points for natural gas (LNG and CNG) and hydrogen, to be
	and to mitigate the environmental impact of transport.	implemented by means of Member States' national policy frameworks, as well as common technical specifications
		for such recharging and refuelling points, and user information requirements.
EU Energy Efficiency Directive (2012/27/EU)	Establishes a set of binding measures to help the EU reach its 20% energy efficiency	• Energy distributors or retail energy sales companies have to achieve 1.5% energy savings per year through the
	target by 2020.	implementation of energy efficiency measures
	Under the Directive, all EU countries are required to use energy more efficiently at	<ul> <li>EU countries can opt to achieve the same level of savings through other means, such as improving the efficiency of basics automa installing double closed unique an installing marks</li> </ul>
	all stages of the energy chain, from production to final consumption.	of heating systems, installing double glazed windows or insulating roofs
		The public sector in EU countries should purchase energy-efficient buildings, products and services
		<ul> <li>Every year, governments in EU countries must carry out energy efficient renovations on at least 3% (by floor</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>area) of the buildings they own and occupy</li> <li>Energy consumers should be empowered to better manage consumption. This includes easy and free access to</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Energy consumers should be empowered to better manage consumption. This includes easy and free access to data on consumption through individual metering</li> </ul>
		National incentives for SMEs to undergo energy audits
		<ul> <li>National incentives for SPIEs to undergo energy addits</li> <li>Large companies will make audits of their energy consumption to help them identify ways to reduce it</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Monitoring efficiency levels in new energy generation capacities.</li> </ul>
EU Seveso Directive	This Directive lays down rules for the prevention of major accidents which involve	Monitoring enciency levels in new energy generation capacities. The Seveso Directive is well integrated with other EU policies, thus avoiding double regulation or other administrative
(2012/18/EU)	<ul> <li>This Directive lays down rules for the prevention of major accidents which involve dangerous substances, and the limitation of their consequences for human health</li> </ul>	burden. This includes the following related policy areas:
	and the environment, with a view to ensuring a high level of protection throughout	Classification, labelling and packaging of chemicals;
	the Union in a consistent and effective manner.	<ul> <li>The Union's Civil Protection Mechanism;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The Security Union Agenda including CBRN-E and Protection of critical infrastructure;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Policy on environmental liability and on the protection of the environment through criminal law;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Safety of offshore oil and gas operations.</li> </ul>
European Union Biodiversity Strategy for 2030	Aims to put Europe's biodiversity on the path to recovery by 2030.	The Strategy contains specific commitments and actions to be delivered by 2030, including:
	<ul> <li>Aims to build resilience to future threats such as the impacts of climate change.</li> </ul>	Establishing a larger EU-wide network of protected areas on land and at sea:
	forest fires, food insecurity, disease outbreaks and protecting wildlife and fighting	<ul> <li>Launching an EU nature restoration plan;</li> </ul>
	illegal wildlife trade.	<ul> <li>Introducing measures to enable the necessary transformative stage; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Introducing measures to tackle the global biodiversity challenge.</li> </ul>
		- Analoucing measures to tackle the global bloanersity challenge.
EU Green Infrastructure Strategy	Aims to create a robust enabling framework in order to promote and facilitate Green	Promoting GI in the main EU policy areas.
	Infrastructure (GI) projects.	Supporting GL-level GI projects.
	······································	· ····································

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
		Improving access to finance for GI projects.
UN Kyoto Protocol (2 <sup>nd</sup> Kyoto Period), the Second European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II), Paris climate conference (COP21) 2015 (Paris Agreement) EU 2020 Climate and Energy Package	The UN Kyoto Protocol set of policy measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The Second European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II) aims to identify and develop all the necessary elements of an EU strategy to implement the Kyoto Protocol. At the Paris climate conference (COP21) in December 2015, 195 countries adopted the first-ever universal, legally binding global climate deal. The agreement sets out a global action plan to put the world on track to avoid dangerous climate change by limiting global warming to well below 2°C. Binding legislation which aims to ensure the European Union meets its climate and	<ul> <li>Improving information and promoting innovation.</li> <li>The Kyoto Protocol is implemented through the European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II).</li> <li>EU member states implement measures to improve on or compliment the specified measures and policies arising from the ECCP.</li> <li>Under COP21, governments agreed to come together every 5 years to set more ambitious targets as required by science; report to each other and the public on how well they are doing to implement their targets; track progress towards the long-term goal through a robust transparency and accountability system.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>energy targets for 2020.</li> <li>Aims to achieve a 20% reduction in EU greenhouse gas emissions from 1990 levels.</li> <li>Aims to raise the share of EU energy consumption produced from renewable resources to 20%.</li> <li>Achieve a 20% improvement in the EU's energy efficiency.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reform of the EU Emissions Trading System (EU ETS) to include a cap on emission allowances in addition to existing system of national caps.</li> <li>Member States have agreed national targets for non-EU ETS emissions from countries outside the EU.</li> <li>Meet the national renewable energy targets of 16% for Ireland by 2020.</li> <li>Preparing a legal framework for technologies in carbon capture and storage.</li> </ul>
EU 2030 Framework for Climate and Energy	<ul> <li>A 2030 Framework for climate and energy, including EU-wide targets and policy objectives for the period between 2020 and 2030 that has been agreed by European countries.</li> <li>Targets include a 40% cut in greenhouse gas emissions compared to 1990 levels, at least a 27% share of renewable energy consumption and at least 27% energy savings compared with the business-as-usual scenario.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To meet the targets, the European Commission has proposed the following policies for 2030:</li> <li>A reformed EU emissions trading scheme (ETS).</li> <li>New indicators for the competitiveness and security of the energy system, such as price differences with major trading partners, diversification of supply, and interconnection capacity between EU countries.</li> <li>First ideas for a new governance system based on national plans for competitive, secure, and sustainable energy. These plans will follow a common EU approach. They will ensure stronger investor certainty, greater transparency, enhanced policy coherence and improved coordination across the EU.</li> </ul>
The Clean Air for Europe Directive (2008/50/EC) (EU Air Framework Directive) Fourth Daughter Directive (2004/107/EC)	<ul> <li>The CAFE Directive merges existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive).</li> <li>Sets new air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure-related objectives.</li> <li>Accounts for the possibility to discount natural sources of pollution when assessing compliance against limit values.</li> <li>Allows the possibility for time extensions of three years (PM10) or up to five years (NO2, benzene) for complying with limit values, based on conditions and the assessment by the European Commission.</li> <li>The Fourth Daughter Directive lists pollutants, target values and monitoring requirements for the following: arsenic, cadmium, mercury, nickel and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in ambient air.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sets objectives for ambient air quality designed to avoid, prevent or reduce harmful effects on human health and the environment as a whole.</li> <li>Aims to assess the ambient air quality in Member States on the basis of common methods and criteria.</li> <li>Obtains information on ambient air quality in order to help combat air pollution and nuisance and to monitor long-term trends and improvements resulting from national and community measures.</li> <li>Ensures that such information on ambient air quality is made available to the public.</li> <li>Aims to maintain air quality where it is good and improving it in other cases.</li> <li>Aims to promote increased cooperation between the Member States in reducing air pollution.</li> </ul>
Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)	The Noise Directive - Directive 2002/49/EC relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise - is part of an EU strategy setting out to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term and to provide a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from the source.	<ul> <li>The Directive requires competent authorities in Member States to:</li> <li>Draw up strategic noise maps for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators and use these maps to assess the number of people which may be impacted upon as a result of excessive noise levels;</li> <li>Draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good; and</li> <li>Inform and consult the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise. The Directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities.</li> </ul>
Floods Directive (2007/60/EC)	<ul> <li>Establishes a framework for the assessment and management of flood risks</li> <li>Reduce adverse consequences for human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity associated with floods in the Community</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Assess all water courses and coast lines at risk from flooding through Flood Risk Assessment</li> <li>Prepare flood hazard maps and flood risk maps outlining the extent or potential of flooding and assets and humans at risk in these areas at the River Basin District level (Article 3(2) (b)) and areas covered by Article 5(1) and Article 13(1) (b) in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.</li> <li>Implement flood risk management plans and take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce flood risk for the areas covered by the Articles listed above.</li> <li>Inform the public and allow the public to participate in planning process.</li> </ul>
Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)	<ul> <li>Establish a framework for the protection of water bodies to include inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater and their dependent wildlife and habitats.</li> <li>Preserve and prevent the deterioration of water status and where necessary improve and maintain the "good status" of water bodies.</li> <li>Promote sustainable water usage.</li> <li>The Water Framework Directive repealed the following Directives:         <ul> <li>The Drinking Water Abstraction Directive</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Protect, enhance and restore all water bodies and meet the environmental objectives outlined in Article 4 of the Directive.</li> <li>Achieve "good status" for all waters.</li> <li>Manage water bodies based on identifying and establishing river basins districts.</li> <li>Involve the public and streamline legislation.</li> <li>Prepare and implement a River Basin Management Plan for each river basin districts identified and a Register of Protected Areas.</li> <li>Establish a programme of monitoring for surface water status, groundwater status and protected areas.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC)	Sampling Drinking Water Directive     Exchange of Information on Quality of Surface Freshwater Directive     Shellfish Directive     Freshwater Fish Directive     Groundwater (Dangerous Substances) Directive     Dangerous Substances Directive     Protect, control and conserve groundwater.     Prevent the deterioration of the status of all bodies of groundwater.	Recover costs for water services.      Meet minimum groundwater standards listed in Annex 1 of Directive.     Meet threshold values adopted by national legislation for the pollutants, groups of pollutants and indicators of
	<ul> <li>Implements measures to prevent and control groundwater pollution, including criteria for assessing good groundwater chemical status and criteria for the identification of significant and sustained upward trends and for the definition of starting points for trend reversals.</li> </ul>	pollution which have been identified as contributing to the characterisation of bodies or groups of bodies of groundwater as being at risk, also taking into account Part B of Annex II.
Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)	<ul> <li>Improve and maintain the quality of water intended for human consumption.</li> <li>Protect human health from the adverse effects of any contamination of water intended for human consumption by ensuring that it is wholesome and clean.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Set values applicable to water intended for human consumption for the parameters set out in Annex I.</li> <li>Set values for additional parameters not included in Annex I, where the protection of human health within national territory or part of it so requires. The values set should, as a minimum, satisfy the requirements of Article 4(1) (a).</li> <li>Implement all measures necessary to ensure that regular monitoring of the quality of water intended for human consumption is carried out, in order to check that the water available to consumers meets the requirements of this Directive and in particular the parametric values set in accordance with Article 5.</li> <li>Ensure that any failure to meet the parametric values set in accordance with Article 5 is immediately investigated in order to identify the cause.</li> <li>Ensure that the necessary remedial action is taken as soon as possible to restore its quality and shall give priority to their enforcement action.</li> <li>Undertake remedial action to restore the quality of the water where necessary to protect human health.</li> <li>Notify consumers when remedial action is being undertaken except where the competent authorities consider the non-compliance with the parametric value to be trivial.</li> </ul>
Urban Wastewater Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC)	<ul> <li>This Directive concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of urban wastewater and the treatment and discharge of wastewater from certain industrial sectors.</li> <li>The objective of the Directive is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of wastewater discharges.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Urban wastewater entering collecting systems shall before discharge, be subject to secondary treatment.</li> <li>Annex II requires the designation of areas sensitive to eutrophication which receive water discharges.</li> <li>Establishes minimum requirements for urban wastewater collection and treatment systems in specified agglomerations to include special requirements for sensitive areas and certain industrial sectors.</li> </ul>
Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC) as amended by Directive 2006/21/EC, Directive 2009/31/EC and Directive 2013/30/EU	Establish a framework of environmental liability based on the 'polluter-pays' principle, to prevent and remedy environmental damage.	<ul> <li>Relates to environmental damage caused by any of the occupational activities listed in Annex III, and to any imminent threat of such damage occurring by reason of any of those activities; damage to protected species and natural habitats caused by any occupational activities other than those listed in Annex III, and to any imminent threat of such damage occurring by reason of any of those activities; damage to protected species and natural habitats caused by any occupational activities other than those listed in Annex III, and to any imminent threat of such damage occurring by reason of any of those activities, whenever the operator has been at fault or negligent.</li> <li>Where environmental damage has not yet occurred but there is an imminent threat of such damage occurring, the operator shall, without delay, take the necessary preventive measures.</li> <li>Where environmental damage has occurred the operator shall, without delay, inform the competent authority of all relevant aspects of the situation and take all practicable steps to immediately control, contain, remove or otherwise manage the relevant contaminants and/or any other damage factors in order to limit or to prevent further environmental damage and adverse effects on human health or further impairment of services and the necessary remedial measures, in accordance with Article 7.</li> <li>The operator shall bear the costs for the preventive and remedial actions taken pursuant to this Directive.</li> <li>The competent authority shall be entitled to initiate cost recovery proceedings against the operator.</li> <li>The porator may be required to provide financial security guarantees to ensure their responsibilities under the directive are met.</li> <li>The Environmental Liability Directive has been amended through a number of Directives that are not of significant relevance to the SEA for the Guidelines. Implementation of the Environmental Liability Directive is contributed towards by a Multi-Annual Work Programme</li></ul>
European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Valletta 1992)	<ul> <li>The aim of this (revised) Convention is to protect the archaeological heritage as a source of the European collective memory and as an instrument for historical and scientific study.</li> </ul>	The Valletta Convention makes the conservation and enhancement of the archaeological heritage one of the goals of urban and regional planning policies. The Convention sets guidelines for the funding of excavation and research work and publication of research findings. It also deals with public access, in particular to archaeological sites, and educational actions to be undertaken to develop public awareness of the value of the archaeological heritage. It also constitutes an institutional framework for pan-European co-operation on the archaeological heritage, entailing a systematic exchange of experience and experts among the various States.
Convention of the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada 1995)	<ul> <li>The main purpose of the Convention is to reinforce and promote policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage. It also affirms the need for European solidarity with regard to heritage conservation and is designed to foster practical co-operation among the Parties. It establishes the principles of "European</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The reinforcement and promotion of policies for protecting and enhancing the heritage within the territories of the parties.</li> <li>The affirmation of European solidarity with regard to the protection of the heritage and the fostering of practical co-operation between states and regions.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
	co-ordination of conservation policies" including consultations regarding the thrust	
Council of Europe Framework Convention on the Value of Cultural Heritage for Society (Faro 2005)	<ul> <li>of the policies to be implemented.</li> <li>Cultural heritage is a group of resources inherited from the past which people identify, independently of ownership, as a reflection and expression of their constantly evolving values, beliefs, knowledge and traditions. It includes all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time.</li> <li>A heritage community consists of people who value specific aspects of cultural heritage which they wish, within the framework of public action, to sustain and transmit to future generations.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognise that rights relating to cultural heritage are inherent in the right to participate in cultural life, as defined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.</li> <li>Recognise individual and collective responsibility towards cultural heritage.</li> <li>Emphasise that the conservation of cultural heritage and its sustainable use have human development and quality of life as their goal.</li> <li>Take the necessary steps to apply the provisions of this Convention concerning the role of cultural heritage in the construction of a peaceful and democratic society.</li> <li>Greater synergy of competencies among all the public, institutional and private actors concerned.</li> </ul>
European Landscape Convention 2000	<ul> <li>The developments in agriculture, forestry, industrial and mineral production techniques, together with the practices followed in town and country planning, transport, networks, tourism and recreation, and at a more general level, changes in the world economy, have in many cases accelerated the transformation of landscapes. The Convention expresses a concern to achieve sustainable development based on a balanced and harmonious relationship between social needs, economic activity and the environment. It aims to respond to the public's wish to enjoy high quality landscapes.</li> </ul>	Promote protection, management and planning of landscapes.     Organise European co-operation on landscape issues.
The Seventh Environmental Action Programme (EAP) of the European Community (2013-2020)	It identifies three key objectives: • to protect, conserve and enhance the Union's natural capital • to turn the Union into a resource-efficient, green, and competitive low-carbon economy • to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing	<ul> <li>Four so called "enablers" will help Europe deliver on these objectives (goals):</li> <li>Better implementation of legislation.</li> <li>Better information by improving the knowledge base.</li> <li>More and wiser investment for environment and climate policy.</li> <li>Full integration of environmental requirements and considerations into other policies.</li> <li>Two additional horizontal priority objectives complete the programme:</li> <li>To make the Union's cities more sustainable.</li> <li>To help the Union address international environmental and climate challenges more effectively.</li> </ul>
Bern Convention (Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats)	<ul> <li>The convention has three main aims:</li> <li>to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats</li> <li>to promote cooperation between states</li> <li>to give particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species including endangered and vulnerable migratory species</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The Parties under the convention recognise the intrinsic value of nature, which needs to be preserved and passed to future generations, they also:</li> <li>Seek to ensure the conservation of nature in their countries, paying particular attention to planning and development policies and pollution control.</li> <li>Look at implementing the Bern Convention in central Eastern Europe and the Caucus.</li> <li>Take account of the potential impact on natural heritage by other policies.</li> <li>Promote education and information of the public, ensuring the need to conserve species is understood and acted upon.</li> <li>Develop an extensive number of species action plans, codes of conducts, and guidelines, at their own initiative or in co-operation with other organisations.</li> <li>Created the Emerald Network, an ecological network made up of Areas of Special Conservation Interest.</li> </ul>
Bali Road Map (2007)	<ul> <li>The overall goals of the project are twofold:</li> <li>To increase national capacity to co-ordinate ministerial views, participate in the UNFCCC process, and negotiate positions within the timeframe of the Bali Action Plan; and</li> <li>To assess investment and financial flows to address climate change for up to three key sectors and/or economic activities.</li> </ul>	The Bali Action Plan is centred on four main building Blocks: mitigation technology financing
Cancun Agreements (2010)	Set of decisions taken at the COP 16 Conference in Cancun in 2010 which addresses a series of key issues in the fight against climate change. Cancun Agreements' main objectives cover: Mitigation Transparency of actions Technology Finance Adaptation Forests Capacity building	Among the most prominent agreements is the establishment of a Green Climate Fund to transfer money from the developed to developing world to tackle the impacts of climate change.
Doha Climate Gateway (2012)	Set of decisions taken at the COP 18 meeting in Doha in 2012 which pave the way for a new agreement in Paris in 2015.	<ul> <li>The following actions were committed to by governments at this conference:</li> <li>Set out a timetable to adopt a universal climate agreement by 2015 (to come into effect in 2020);</li> <li>Complete the work under Bali Action Plan and to focus on new completing new targets;</li> <li>Strengthen the aim to cut greenhouse gases and help vulnerable countries to adapt;</li> <li>Amend Kyoto Protocol to include a new commitment period for cutting down the greenhouse gases emissions; and</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
		Provide the financial and technology support and new institutions to allow clean energy investment and
		sustainable growth in developing countries.
EU Common Agricultural Policy	<ul> <li>To improve agricultural productivity, so that consumers have a stable supply of affordable food; and</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ensuring viable food production that will contribute to feeding the world's population, which is expected to rise considerably in the future;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To ensure that EU farmers can make a reasonable living.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Climate change and sustainable management of natural resources;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Looking after the countryside across the EU and keeping the rural economy alive.</li> </ul>
EU REACH Regulation	Aims to improve the protection of human health and the environment through the	The aims are achieved by applying REACH, namely:
(EC 1907/2006)	better and earlier identification of the intrinsic properties of chemical substances.	Registration,
		Evaluation,     Authorisation; and
		Automotion of chemicals.
		REACH also aims to enhance innovation and competitiveness of the EU chemicals industry.
Stockholm Convention	The objective of the Stockholm Convention is to protect human health and the	<ul> <li>Prohibit and/or eliminate the production and use, as well as the import and export, of the intentionally produced</li> </ul>
	environment from persistent organic pollutants.	POPs that are listed in Annex A to the Convention
		<ul> <li>Restrict the production and use, as well as the import and export, of the intentionally produced POPs that are listed in Annex B to the Convention</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Reduce or eliminate releases from unintentionally produced POPs that are listed in Annex C to the Convention</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Ensure that stockpiles and wastes consisting of, containing or contaminated with POPs are managed safely and</li> </ul>
		in an environmentally sound manner
		To target additional POPs
		<ul> <li>Other provisions of the Convention relate to the development of implementation plans, information exchange, public information, awareness and education, research, development and monitoring, technical assistance,</li> </ul>
		financial resources and mechanisms, reporting, effectiveness evaluation and non-compliance
Ramsar Convention	The Convention's mission is "the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local	Under the "three pillars" of the Convention, the Contracting Parties commit to:
	and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving	Work towards the wise use of all their wetlands;
	sustainable development throughout the world".	Designate suitable wetlands for the list of Wetlands of International Importance (the "Ramsar List") and ensure
		<ul> <li>their effective management;</li> <li>Cooperate internationally on transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems and shared species.</li> </ul>
OSPAR Convention	The mission of OSPAR is to conserve marine ecosystems and safeguard human health in	OSPAR's work is organised under six strategies:
	the North-East Atlantic by preventing and eliminating pollution; by protecting the marine	Biodiversity and Ecosystem Strategy
	environment from the adverse effects of human activities; and by contributing to the	Eutrophication Strategy
	sustainable use of the seas.	Hazardous Substances Strategy
		Offshore Industry Strategy     Radioactive Substances Strategy
		Strategy for the Joint Assessment and Monitoring Programme
		These six strategies fit together to underpin the ecosystem approach. For each strategy a programme of work is
		designed and implemented annually.
European 2020 Strategy for Growth	Europe 2020 sets out a vision of Europe's social market economy for the 21st century and puts forward three mutually reinforcing priorities:	In order to reach these priorities, the Commission proposes five quantitative targets to fulfil by 2020:
	<ul> <li>Smart growth: developing an economy based on knowledge and innovation;</li> </ul>	1. 75 % of the population aged 20-64 should be employed; 2. 3% of the EU's GDP should be invested in R&D
	<ul> <li>Sustainable growth: promoting a more resource efficient, greener and more</li> </ul>	3. the "20/20/20" climate/energy targets should be met (including an increase to 30% of emissions reduction if the
	competitive economy;	conditions are right);
	Inclusive growth: fostering a high-employment economy delivering social and	4. the share of early school leavers should be under 10% and at least 40% of the younger generation should have a
	territorial cohesion.	tertiary degree; 5. 20 million less people should be at risk of poverty.
		5. 20 minion iess people should be de tak or poverty.
Marine (Northern Ireland) Act 2013	Aims to provide for marine plans in relation to the Northern Ireland inshore region;	The Marine Act sets out a new framework for Northern Ireland's seas based on: a system of marine planning that will
	to provide for marine conservation zones in that region; to make further provision	balance conservation, energy and resource needs; improved management for marine nature conservation and the
	in relation to marine licensing for certain electricity works in that region; and for	streamlining of marine licensing for some electricity projects. The main provisions of the Act are outlined below:
	connected purposes.	Marine Planning     Nature Consumption
		Nature Conservation Marine Licensing
		1

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Regional Development Strategy 2035 (Northern Ireland)	Spatial strategy for the future development of Northern Ireland. Strategic planning framework to facilitate and guide public and private sectors.	Aims to provide long-term policy direction with a strategic spatial perspective.
NI Regional Landscape Character Assessment	In recognising the importance of sustaining local identity, the Northern Ireland Environment Agency (NIEA) has commissioned Landscape Character Assessments of Northern Ireland from environmental consultants, which resulted in the identification of distinct character areas within Northern Ireland.	The Northern Ireland Regional Landscape Character Assessment provides a strategic overview of the landscape in Northern Ireland and subdivides the countryside into 26 Regional Landscape Character Areas based upon information on people and place and the combinations of nature, culture and perception which make each part of Northern Ireland unique.
NI Regional Seascape Character Assessment	The aim of this study is to provide a strategic understanding of different areas of regional seascape character along the entire Northern Ireland coast, complementing similar assessments undertaken elsewhere in the UK. This will contribute to the aims of the European Landscape Convention through promoting the protection, management and planning of the seascape, and to support the European cooperation in landscape issues.	<ul> <li>Identify and map the different regional seascape character areas.</li> <li>Describe the key features and characteristics of each seascape character area.</li> <li>Relate the description of each seascape character area to its neighbouring terrestrial landscape character areas (as described in the NI Landscape Character Assessment, 2000) and take account of boundaries identified in relation to neighbouring seascape areas for the British and Irish coastline.</li> </ul>
European 2020 Strategy for Growth	<ul> <li>Europe 2020 sets out a vision of Europe's social market economy for the 21st century and puts forward three mutually reinforcing priorities:</li> <li>Smart growth: developing an economy based on knowledge and innovation;</li> <li>Sustainable growth: promoting a more resource efficient, greener and more competitive economy; Inclusive growth: fostering a high-employment economy delivering social and territorial cohesion.</li> </ul>	In order to reach these priorities, the Commission proposes five quantitative targets to fulfil by 2020: 1. 75 % of the population aged 20-64 should be employed; 2. 3% of the EU's GDP should be invested in R&D 3. the "20/20/20" climate/energy targets should be met (including an increase to 30% of emissions reduction if the conditions are right); 4. the share of early school leavers should be under 10% and at least 40% of the younger generation should have a tertiary degree; 5. 20 million less people should be at risk of poverty.
European Parliament resolutions, including: The European Green Deal (EGD) 2020	The deal sets out how to make Europe the first climate-neutral continent by 2050, boosting the economy, improving people's quality of life, caring for nature and leaving no one behind.	<ul> <li>It sets out a roadmap with actions to boost the efficient use of resources by moving to a clean, circular economy, restore biodiversity and cut pollution.</li> <li>It outlines investments required, financing tools available and explains how to ensure a just and inclusive transition.</li> <li>In order to meet the goal to become climate neutral by 2050 as part of the European Green Deal, the European Union (EU) Commission proposed on 4th March 2020 to bring about the first European Climate Law and legally bind the target of net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.</li> </ul>
EU (2020) Biodiversity Strategy	A long-term plan for protecting nature and reversing the degradation of ecosystems across the European Union.	<ul> <li>The Strategy contains specific commitments and actions to be delivered by 2030, including:</li> <li>Establishing a larger EU-wide network of protected areas on land and at sea, building upon existing Natura 2000 areas, with strict protection Plan - a series of concrete commitments and actions to restore degraded ecosystems across the EU by 2030, and manage them sustainably, addressing the key drivers of biodiversity loss.</li> <li>A set of measures to enable the necessary transformative change: setting in motion a new, strengthened governance framework to ensure better implementation and track progress, improving knowledge, financing and investments and better respecting nature in public and business decision-making.</li> <li>Measures to tackle the global biodiversity framework under the EU is ready to lead by example towards the successful adoption of an ambitious global biodiversity framework kunder the Corvention on Biological Diversity.</li> </ul>
EU (2018) Clean Air Policy Package	Aims to substantially reduce air pollution across the EU.	The proposed strategy sets out objectives for reducing the health and environmental impacts of air pollution by 2030, and contains legislative proposals to implement stricter standards for emissions and air pollution.
Leaders Pledge for Nature 2020	Political leaders (including Taoiseach Michael Martin) participating in the United Nations Summit on Biodiversity in September 2020, representing 75 countries from all regions and the European Union, have committed to reversing biodiversity loss by 2030.	<ul> <li>As part of the UN Decade of Action to achieve sustainable development, the leaders commit to achieve the vision of Living in Harmony with Nature by 2050 by undertaking ten actions, including:</li> <li>Putting biodiversity, climate, and the environment at the heart of COVID-19 recovery strategies and investments as well as national and international development and cooperation;</li> <li>Developing and implementing an ambitious and transformational post-2020 global biodiversity framework for adoption at the 15th meeting of the Conference of the Parties (COP 15) to the UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in Kunming, China, as a key instrument to reach the SDGs;</li> <li>Raising ambition and aligning domestic climate policies with the Paris Agreement on climate change, with enhanced nationally determined contributions (NDCs) and long-term strategies consistent with the temperature goals of the Paris Agreement, and the objective of net zero greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions by mid-century, and strengthen climate resilience of economies and ecosystems; and</li> <li>Mainstream biodiversity into relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral policies at all levels, including in food production, agriculture, fisheries and forestry, energy, tourism, infrastructure and extractive industries, and trade and supply chains, as well as into key international agreements and processes.</li> </ul>
Planning Act (Northern Ireland) 2011	The aim of the Act is to create a planning system which is quicker, clearer and more accessible, with resources better matched to priorities. The Act also gives effect to local government reform changes which transferred the majority of planning functions and decision making responsibilities for local development plans, development management plus planning enforcement to locally accountable councils	The enactment of the Planning Act (NI) 2011 provided the legislative basis for the most significant reforms of the Northern Ireland planning system in a generation. These reforms impacted on every aspect of planning, including how development plans are drawn up, how development proposals and applications are managed and the way in which these functions are delivered. The key reforms set out to deliver the complete overhaul and redesign of the development plan and development management systems with the aim of improving efficiency and effectiveness. Significant changes were also made in relation to planning appeals and enforcement.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Historic Monuments and Archaeological Objects (NI) Order 1995	The Order is one of the primary pieces of legislation used to protect archaeological sites and built heritage.	State Care sites and monuments are those in the ownership of NIEA. The Order (Article 13) provides the statutory remit for NIEA to acquire historic monuments to secure their protection and manage them for the benefit of present and future generations, by providing public access. The Order (Article 3) allows NIEA to schedule monuments for protection. These monuments remain in their existing ownership, but give NIEA powers to control works through Scheduled Monument consent, help to look after sites through Management Agreements or pursue prosecution where damage has been caused.
Protection of Wrecks Act 1973 (NI)	An Act to secure the protection of wrecks in territorial waters and the sites of such wrecks, from interference by unauthorised persons; and for connected purposes.	Section 1 of the act provides for wrecks to be designated because of historical, archaeological or artistic value. Section 2 provides for designation of dangerous sites. Wreck sites must have a known location in order to be designated.
Regional Development Strategy (RDS) 2035 - Spatial strategy for Northern Ireland	The RDS provides an overarching strategic planning framework to facilitate and guide the public and private sectors. It does not redefine other Departments' strategies but complements them with a spatial perspective.	<ul> <li>The 8 aims of the RDS are:</li> <li>Support strong, sustainable growth for the benefit of all parts of Northern Ireland;</li> <li>Strengthen Belfast as the regional economic driver and Londonderry as the principal city of the North West;</li> <li>Support our towns, villages and rural communities to maximise their potential;</li> <li>Promote development which improves the health and well-being of communities;</li> <li>Improve connectivity to enhance the movement of people, goods, energy and information between places;</li> <li>Protect and enhance the environment for its own sake;</li> <li>Take actions to reduce our carbon footprint and facilitate adaptation to climate change; and</li> <li>Strengthen links between north and south, east and west, with Europe and the rest of the world.</li> </ul>
Archaeology 2030 - A Strategic Approach for Northern Ireland	This document sets out a strategic approach and recommendations as to how society develop engagement with and understanding of archaeology.	This document is the collaborative product of four cross-sectoral working groups, co-ordinated by a steering group, and involved people from a wide range of disciplines working in, or related to archaeology. Convened as 'The Way Forward for Archaeology in Northern Ireland', the aim was to conduct a review of the current position of archaeology in NI, and through a series of workshops, survey and dialogue, to develop a sector-wide, strategic approach, with recommendations for the future.
The Strategic Planning Policy Statement (SPPS) and relevant Planning Policy Statements (PPS) for Northern Ireland	The Department of the Environment's 'Strategic Planning Policy Statement for Northern Ireland' - Planning for Sustainable Development (SPPS), sets out the Department's regional planning policies for securing the orderly and consistent development of land in Northern Ireland.	The provisions of the SPPS must be taken into account in the preparation of Local Development Plans, and are also material to all decisions on individual planning applications and appeals. Statements of national policy and principles towards certain aspects of the town planning framework. (It should be noted that the PPS's will be superseded by Local Development Plans when they are adopted).
Biodiversity Strategy for Northern Ireland 2020	A strategy for Northern Ireland to meet its international obligations and local targets to protect biodiversity and ensure that the environment can continue to support our people and economy.	The Strategy sets out how Northern Ireland plans to meet its international obligations and local targets to protect biodiversity and ensure that the environment can continue to support our people and economy. It builds upon the first Biodiversity Strategy published in 2002 but adopts the modern and internationally agreed approach that emphasises the management of biological systems to deliver the materials and services upon which people depend – the ecosystem services approach.
Draft Environment Strategy (NI)	The Environment Strategy is intended to be an overarching document setting out Northern Ireland's environmental priorities for the coming decades and will form part of the Green Growth agenda.	The Environment Strategy covers:
The Draft Northern Ireland Peatland Strategy 2021-2040	The draft Northern Ireland Peatland Strategy 2021-2040 Consultation Document provides an outline of the policy drivers for the development of this strategy, the ecosystem services that semi-natural peatlands in Northern Ireland provide, details the current factors affecting our semi-natural peatlands and sets out the objectives and actions which we consider necessary to ensure that our semi-natural peatlands are conserved and restored to functioning ecosystems.	The Draft Northern Ireland Peatland Strategy provides information on a series of Strategic Objectives and Actions that the Department and its partner organisations intend to take forward. The UK Peatland Strategy was published in 2018 and identifies a common way forward and sets the context for the devolved administrations strategic peatland action plans.
The Draft Green Growth Strategy Consultation on the draft Green Growth Strategy for Northern Ireland	This Green Growth Strategy sets out an ambitious vision and a framework for delivery with which all other NI government policies and strategies must align. It provides us with a vitally important opportunity to embed wider climate change, a green economy and environmental considerations into decision-making.	This draft Strategy establishes the NI Green Growth vision and principles and sets out commitments to tackling the climate crisis. A detailed Climate Action Plan is currently being developed, which will set out what will ne delivered.
Northern Ireland Energy Strategy 2050	The long term vision of the Energy Strategy is to have net zero and affordable energy, compatible with the 2015 Paris Agreement, and one which makes a fair contribution to the UK Government's legally binding target of "net zero" emissions by 2050.	The Energy Strategy sets out a pathway for energy to 2030 that will mobilise the skills, technologies and behaviours needed to take us towards our vision of net zero carbon and affordable energy by 2050. It outlines a roadmap to 2030 aiming to deliver a 56% reduction in our energy-related emissions.
The UK Marine Policy Statement (MPS)	The UK Marine Policy Statement provides the policy framework for the marine planning system and taking decisions affecting the marine environment.	The Marine Policy Statement will contribute to the achievement of sustainable development in the United Kingdom marine area. It has been prepared and adopted for the purposes of section 44 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009. The Guidance to the UK Marine Policy Statement from 1 January 2020 explains how references to EU law in the UK MPS should be interpreted from 1 January 2021 following the UK's withdrawal from the EU.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Draft Marine Plan for Northern Ireland	The Marine Plan for Northern Ireland will inform and guide the regulation, management, use and protection of our marine area. It is a single document made up of two plans, one for the inshore region and one for the offshore region.	The Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (MCAA) and the Marine Act (Northern Ireland) 2013 (The Marine Act), require the Department of Agriculture, Environment and Rural Affairs (DAERA) as the Marine Plan Authority (MPA), to prepare marine plans. The Marine Plan has been developed within the framework of the UK Marine Policy Statement (UK MPS). This will facilitate the sustainable development of the marine area. The UK Government has published a 25 year Environment Plan that aims to having UK Marine Plans in place by 2021.
Integrated Coastal Zone Management Strategy for Northern Ireland 2006-2026	Integrated Coastal Zone Management (ICZM) aims to establish sustainable levels of economic and social activity in our coastal areas while protecting the coastal environment.	ICZM seeks to reconcile the different policies that have an effect on the coast and to establish a framework that facilitates the integration of the interests and responsibilities of those involved in the development, management and use of the coast.
Climate Change Act (Northern Ireland) 2022	The Act sets targets for the years 2050, 2040 and 2030 for the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions in Northern Ireland.	The Act commits Northern Ireland to a target of 48% reduction in emissions and 80% renewable electricity by 2030 and carbon net zero by 2050.
The Environment (Northern Ireland) Order 2002	Aims to prevent and control pollution in Northern Ireland.	The Environment (Northern Ireland) Order 2002 covers: <ul> <li>Pollution prevention and control</li> <li>Air pollution prevention and control</li> <li>Pollution prevention and control in areas of special scientific interest (ASSI)</li> </ul>
The Wildlife and Natural Environment Act (Northern Ireland) 2011.	The Wildlife and Natural Environment Act (Northern Ireland) aims to promote the conservation of biodiversity.	The Act defines the functions of Northern Irish public bodies in relation to the conservation of biodiversity as well as containing provisions for the conservation of flora, fauna and habitats.
Northern Irelands River Basin Management Plans	River Basin Management Plans are the key tools for implementing the Water Framework Directive and to achieving its objectives.	DAERA has published the Draft River Basin Management Plan for the 3rd cycle period which runs from 2021-2027. The draft plan covers the North Western, Neagh Bann and North Eastern river basin districts (RBD) and includes detailed status updates on each RBD.
		The 3rd cycle of River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) for the period of 2022-2027 is currently being prepared by Department of Housing, Local Government and Heritage (DHLGH) in line with the EU Water Framework Directive (WFD) (2000/60/EC) at the time of compiling this report.
The Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009	The Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 introduced a revised system of Marine Management and Licensing, including marine planning.	The eight key elements are: • Establishment of the Marine Management Organisation (MMO) • Creation of a strategic marine planning system • A streamlined marine licensing system • Marine nature conservation • Fisheries management and marine enforcement • Migratory and freshwater fisheries • Coastal access • Coastal and estuarine management
The Marine Strategy Regulations 2010	The UK Marine Strategy Regulations 2010 require the UK to take the necessary measures to achieve or maintain Good Environmental Status (GES) through the development of a UK Marine Strategy.	The UK Marine Strategy, made up of Parts One, Two and Three, sets out a comprehensive framework for assessing, monitoring and taking action across our seas to achieve the UK's shared vision for 'clean, healthy, safe, productive and biologically diverse ocean and seas'. In October 2019, the updated UK Marine Strategy Part One: UK updated assessment and Good Environmental Status was published. In March 2021 the updated UK Marine Strategy Part Two: UK updated monitoring programmes was published and the UK Marine Strategy Part 3: Programme for Measures is being reviewed after being out for consultation (6/09/21- 29/11/21).
Wildlife (Northern Ireland) Order 1985	The Wildlife (Northern Ireland) Order provides for the protection of certain animals, birds and plants.	Attention is drawn to Article 10 of the Wildlife ( <i>Northern Ireland</i> ) Order 1985 ( <i>as amended</i> ) under which it is an offence to intentionally or recklessly disturb, capture, injure a Common seal ( <i>Phoca vitulina</i> ), Grey seal ( <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> ) or Basking shark ( <i>Cetorhinus maximus</i> ). In addition it is an offence to intentionally or recklessly, injure or kill a wild animal included in Schedule 5 of this Order. This includes Angel shark ( <i>Squatina squatina</i> ), Common skate ( <i>Dipturus batis</i> ), Short snouted seahorse ( <i>Hippocampus hippocampus</i> ), Spiny seahorse ( <i>Hippocampus guttulatus</i> ), Spiny lobster ( <i>Palinurus elaphus</i> ) and Fan mussel ( <i>Atrina fragilis</i> ).
		It is also an offence to intentionally or recklessly;
		<ul> <li>disturb any such animal while it is occupying a structure or place which it uses for shelter or protection,</li> <li>damage or destroy, or obstruct access to, any structure or place which any such animal uses for shelter or protection,</li> <li>damages or destroys anything which conceals or protects any such structure; or</li> <li>to have in possession or control any live or dead wild animal included in Schedule 5 or any part of, or anything derived from, such an animal.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Conservation (Natural Habitats, etc.) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995	The Regulations aim to transpose the Habitats Directive in relation to Northern Ireland to provide protection to habitats and species in need of conservation.	Attention is drawn to regulation 34 of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, etc.) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended), which states that it is an offence to deliberately disturb, capture, injure or kill a wild animal of a European Protected Species included in Schedule 2 to these Regulations. This includes all species of dolphins, porpoises and whales and the marine turtle species.
		It is also an offence to;
		<ul> <li>(a) deliberately obstruct access to a breeding site or resting place of such an animal,</li> <li>(b) damage or destroy a breeding site or resting place of such an animal,</li> <li>(c) keep, transport, sell or exchange, or offer for sale or exchange, any live or dead wild animal of a European protected species, or any part of, or anything derived from, such an animal.</li> </ul>
National Level		species, or any part of, or any uning derived from, such an animal.
Ireland 2040 - Our Plan, the National Planning Framework and the National Development Plan (2021-2030)	The National Planning Framework is the Government's high-level strategic plan for shaping the future growth and development of to the year 2040. It is a framework to guide public and private investment, to create and promote opportunities for people, and to protect and	The National Planning Framework published alongside the National Development Plan yields ten National Strategic Outcomes as follows: 1. Compact Growth
	enhance the environment - from villages to cities, and everything around and in between. As part of Project Ireland 2040 the National Development Plan sets out the Government's over-arching investment strategy and budget for the period 2021-2030. It is an ambitious plan that balances the significant demand for public investment across all sectors and regions of Ireland with a major focus on improving the delivery of infrastructure projects to ensure speed of delivery and value for money.	<ol> <li>Enhanced Regional Accessibility</li> <li>Strengthened Rural Economies and Communities</li> <li>Sustainable Mobility</li> <li>A Strong Economy, supported by Enterprise, Innovation and Skills</li> <li>High-Quality International Connectivity</li> <li>Enhanced Amenity and Heritage</li> <li>Transition to a Low-Carbon and Climate-Resilient Society</li> <li>Sustainable Management of Water and other Environmental Resources</li> <li>Access to Quality Childcare, Education and Health Services</li> </ol>
National Investment Framework for Transport in Ireland [in preparation]	The high-level strategic framework for prioritising future investment in the land transport network. This new framework is the Department of Transport's contribution to Project Ireland 2040, Government's long-term strategy for accommodating population growth in a sustainable manner and making Ireland a better country for all of its people. It has been developed to ensure that our transport sectoral strategy is underpinned by and supports the achievement of the spatial objectives and National Strategic Objectives set out in the National Planning Framework.	The draft framework establishes high-level investment priorities to efficiently and effectively address key transport challenges identified by the background analysis and to ensure that transport investment is aligned with and supports Government's overarching spatial and climate change objectives, as articulated in the National Planning Framework and Climate Action Plan.
Planning and Development Act 2000 (as amended)	The core principal objectives of this Act are to amend the Planning Acts of 2000 – 2009 with specific regard given to supporting economic renewal and sustainable development.	<ul> <li>Development, with certain exceptions, is subject to development control under the Planning Acts and the local authorities grant or refuse planning permission for development, including ones within protected areas.</li> <li>There are, however, a range of exemptions from the planning system. Use of land for agriculture, peat extraction and afforestation, subject to certain thresholds, is generally exempt from the requirement to obtain planning permission.</li> <li>Additionally, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is required for a range of classes and large scale projects.</li> <li>Under planning legislation, Development Plans must include mandatory objectives for the conservation of the natural heritage and for the conservation of European sites and any other sites which may be prescribed. There are also discretionary powers to set objectives for the conservation of a variety of other elements of the natural heritage.</li> </ul>
National Climate Action Plan 2023	The National Climate Action Plan 2023 (the second annual update to Ireland's Climate Action 2019) provides a detailed plan for taking decisive action to achieve a 51% reduction in overall greenhouse gas emissions by 2030 and setting Ireland on a path to reach net- zero emissions by no later than 2050, as committed to in the Programme for Government and set out in the Climate Act 2021.	The Plan (supplementary Annex of Actions will be published early in 2023) lists the actions needed to deliver on Ireland's climate targets and sets indicative ranges of emissions reductions for each sector of the economy. It will be updated periodically to ensure alignment with Ireland's legally binding economy-wide carbon budgets and sectoral ceilings.
Marine Planning Development Management Bill (General Scheme), 2019	The Bill seeks to establish in law a completely new regime for the maritime area which will replace existing State and development consent regimes and streamline arrangements on the basis of a single consent principle.	One of the aims is to establish a legal basis for An Bord Pleanála and coastal local authorities to consent to development in the maritime area, while retaining existing foreshore and planning permission provisions for aquaculture and sea fisheries related development. It will also provide for a single environmental impact assessment (EIA) and a single appropriate assessment (AA), where applicable.
European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (S.I. 435 of 2004), as amended by S.I. 200 of 2011	The purpose of these Regulations is to transpose into Irish law Directive 2001/42/EC of 27 June 2001 (O.J. No. L 197, 21 July 2001) on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment — commonly known as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive.	<ul> <li>The Regulations cover plans and programmes in all of the sectors listed in article 3(2) of the Directive except land-use planning.</li> <li>These Regulations also amend certain provisions of the Planning and Development Act 2000 to provide the statutory basis for the transposition of the Directive in respect of land-use planning.</li> <li>Transposition in respect of the land-use planning sector is contained in the Planning and Development (Strategic Environmental Assessment) Regulations 2004 (S.I. No. 436 of 2004).</li> </ul>
European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 477of 2011, as amended)	These Regulations provide a new for the implementation in Ireland of Council Directive 92/43/EEC on habitats and protection of wild fauna and flora (as amended) and for the	<ul> <li>They provide, among other things, for: the appointment and functions of authorized officers; identification, classification and other procedures relative to the designation of Community sites.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
	implementation of Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of wild birds.	<ul> <li>The Regulations have been prepared to address several judgments of the CJEU against Ireland, notably cases C-418/04 and C-183/05, in respect of failure to transpose elements of the Birds Directive and the Habitats Directive into Irish law.</li> </ul>
Waste Management Act 1996, as amended	To make provision in relation to the prevention, management and control of waste; to give effect to provisions of certain acts adopted by institutions of the European communities in respect of those matters; to amend the Environmental Protection Agency Act, 1992, and to repeal certain enactments and to provide for related matters.	The Waste Management Act contains a number of key legal obligations, including requirements for waste management planning, waste collection and movement, the authorisation of waste facilities, measures to reduce the production of waste and/or promote its recovery.
European Communities Environmental Objectives (FPM) Regulations 2009 (S.I 296 of 2009)	The purpose of these Regulations is to support the achievement of favourable conservation status for freshwater pearl mussels	<ul> <li>Actions:</li> <li>Set environmental quality objectives for the habitats of the freshwater pearl mussel populations named in the First Schedule to these Regulations that are within the boundaries of a site notified in a candidate list of European sites, or designated as a Special Area of Conservation, under the European Communities (Natural Habitats) Regulations, 1997 (S.I. No. 94/1997).</li> <li>Require the production of sub-basin management plans with programmes of measures to achieve these objectives.</li> <li>Set out the duties of public authorities in respect of the sub-basin management plans and programmes of measure</li> </ul>
European Communities Environmental Objectives (Groundwater) Regulations 2010 (S.I 9 of 2010), as amended (S.I. No. 366 of 2016)	To amend the European Communities Environmental Objectives (Groundwater) Regulations 2010 (S.I. No. 9 of 2010) to make further provision to implement Commission Directive 2014/80/EU of 20 June 2014 amending Annex II to Directive 2006/118/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of groundwater against pollution and deterioration.	<ul> <li>The substances and threshold values set out in Schedule 5 to S.I. No. 9 of 2010 have been reviewed and amended where necessary, based on existing monitoring information and international guidelines on appropriate threshold values.</li> <li>Part A of Schedule 6 has been amended to include changes to the rules governing the determination of background levels for the purposes of establishing threshold values for groundwater pollutants and indicators of pollution.</li> <li>Part B of Schedule 6 has been amended to include nitrites and phosphorus (total) / phosphates among the minimum list of pollutants and their indicators which the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) must consider when establishing threshold values</li> <li>Part C of Schedule 6 amends the information to be provided to the Minister by the EPA with regard to the pollutants and their indicators for which threshold values have been established</li> </ul>
European Communities (Good Agricultural Practice for Protection of Waters) Regulations 2014 (S.I. No. 31 of 2014)	These Regulations, which give effect to Irelands 3rd Nitrates Action Programme, provide statutory support for good agricultural practice to protect waters against pollution from agricultural sources	The Regulations include measures such as:     Periods when land application of fertilisers is prohibited     Limits on the land application of fertilisers     Storage requirements for livestock manure; and     Monitoring of the effectiveness of the measures in terms of agricultural practice and impact on water guality.
Climate Action and Low Carbon Development Act 2015 (and Amendment Bill 2021)	<ul> <li>An Act to provide for the approval of plans by the Government in relation to climate change for the purpose of pursuing the transition to a low carbon, climate resilient and environmentally sustainable economy.</li> <li>The Climate Action and Low Carbon Development (Amendment) Bill 2021 seeks to amend the principle Act of 2015 (outlined below) by reinforcing Ireland's transition to Net Zero and achieve its commitment to a climate neutral economy by no later than 2050. It establishes a legally binding framework with clear targets and commitments set in law, and ensure the necessary structures and processes are embedded on a statutory basis to ensure Ireland achieves its national, EU and international climate goals and obligations in the near and long term.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>When considering a plan or framework, for approval, the Government shall endeavour to achieve the national transition objective within the period to which the objective relates and shall, in endeavouring to achieve that objective, ensure that such objective is achieved by the implementation of measures that are cost effective and shall, for that purpose, have regard to:</li> <li>The ultimate objective specified in Article 2 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change done at New York on 9 May 1992 and any mitigation commitment entered into by the European Union in response or otherwise in relation to that objective,</li> <li>The policy of the Government on climate change,</li> <li>Climate justice,</li> <li>Any existing obligation of the State under the law of the European Union or any international agreement referred to in section 2; and</li> <li>The most recent national greenhouse gas emissions inventory and projection of future greenhouse gas emissions, prepared by the Agency.</li> </ul>
The Sustainable Development Goals National Implementation Plan (2018 – 2020)	<ul> <li>National Implementation Plan 2018 - 2020 is in direct response to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and provides a whole-of-government approach to implement the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).</li> <li>The Plan provides a 'SDG Matrix' which identifies the responsible Government Departments for each of the 169 targets. It also includes a 'SDG Policy Map' indicating the relevant national policies for each of the targets.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The Plan identifies four strategic priorities to guide implementation:</li> <li>Awareness: raise public awareness of the SDGs;</li> <li>Participation: provide stakeholders opportunities to engage and contribute to follow-up and review processes, and further develop national implementation of the Goals;</li> <li>Support: encourage and support efforts of communities and organisations to contribute towards meeting the SDGs, and foster public participation; and</li> <li>Policy alignment: develop alignment of national policy with the SDGs and identify opportunities for policy coherence.</li> </ul>
Infrastructure and Capital Investment Plan (2016-2021)	€27 billion multi-annual Exchequer Capital Investment Plan, which is supported by a programme of capital investment in the wider State sector, and which over the period 2016 to 2021 will help to lay the foundations for continued growth in Ireland.	<ul> <li>This Capital Plan reflects the Government's commitment to supporting strong and sustainable economic growth and raising welfare and living standards for all.</li> <li>It includes allocations for new projects across a number of key areas and funding to ensure that the present stock of national infrastructure is refreshed and maintained.</li> </ul>
Aquaculture Acts 1997 to 2006 : (Sea-Fisheries and Maritime Jurisdiction Act 2006 (8/2006), s. 1(3)) • Fisheries (Amendment) Act 1997 (23/1997)	The Aquaculture and Foreshore Management Division ensures the efficient and effective management of Aquaculture licensing and Foreshore licensing in respect of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities.	The Strategic Objectives of the Aquaculture & Foreshore Management Division are:     to develop and manage an efficient and effective regulatory framework in respect of Aquaculture licensing     and Foreshore licensing of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities;

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
<ul> <li>Fisheries and Foreshore (Amendment) Act 1998 (54/1998), ss. 2, 3 and 4</li> <li>Fisheries (Amendment) Act 2001 (40/2001)</li> <li>Sea-Fisheries and Maritime Jurisdiction Act 2006 (8/2006), s. 101</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>to secure a fair financial return from the State's foreshore estate in the context of Aquaculture licensing and Foreshore licensing in respect of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities;</li> <li>to progressively reduce arrears in the clearing of licence applications.</li> </ul>
Foreshore Acts 1933 to 2011	The Foreshore Acts require that a lease or licence must be obtained from the Minister for Housing, Planning and Local Government for the carrying out of works or placing structures or material on, or for the occupation of or removal of material from, State-owned foreshore, which represents the greater part of the foreshore. Construction of permanent structures on privately owned foreshore also required the prior permission of the Minister under the Foreshore Act.	<ul> <li>Developments on the foreshore require planning permission in addition to a Foreshore Lease/Licence/Permission. All Foreshore Leases, Licences and</li> <li>Permissions are without prejudice to the powers of the local planning authority. Applicants should, therefore, consult initially with the local planning authority regarding their proposal.</li> <li>In the case of developments on foreshore for, by or on behalf of a Local Authority where an EIS is required, applications should be made to An Bord Pleanála under Part XV, Planning and Development Act 2000.</li> </ul>
National Marine Planning Framework (NMPF)	The NMPF details how marine activities will interact with each other in an ocean space that is under increasing spatial pressure, ensuring the sustainable use of Ireland's marine resources to 2040. The NMPF has been prepared with an ecosystem-based approach and informed by best available knowledge.	The National Marine Planning Framework (NMPF) brings together all marine-based human activities for the first time, outlining the Government's vision, objectives and marine planning policies for each marine activity. The NMPF is intended as the marine equivalent to the National Planning Framework. This approach will enable the Government to:
European Union (Birds and Natural Habitats) (Sea-Fisheries) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 290 of 2013)	These regulations have been drafted to implement the responsibilities of the Minister for Agriculture Food and the Marine in relation to sea fisheries in Natura 2000 sites, in accordance with the Habitats and Birds Directives as transposed by the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 477 of 2011).	<ul> <li>Regulation 3 provides for the submission of a Fisheries Natura Plan in relation to planned fisheries;</li> <li>Regulation 4 provides for a screening of a Fisheries Natura Plan to determine whether or not an appropriate assessment is required;</li> <li>Regulation 5 provides for an appropriate assessment of a Fisheries Natura Plan and also provides for public and statutory consultation;</li> <li>Regulation 6 provides for the Minister to make a determination to adopt a Fisheries Natura Plan. The Minister may amend, withdraw or revoke a plan;</li> <li>Regulation 8 provides for publication of the adopted Fisheries Natura Plan;</li> <li>Regulation 8 provides for a Risk Assessment of unplanned fisheries and also provides for public and statutory consultation in the assessment;</li> <li>Regulation 9 provides for the issue of a Natura Declaration to prohibit, restrict including restricting by permit, control, etc. of sea fishing activities;</li> <li>Regulation 10 provides for Natura Permits to be issued where required by Natura Declarations; and</li> <li>Regulation 11 to 31 deal with functions of authorised officers and related matters, offences, etc.</li> </ul>
National Seafood Operational Programme (20104-2020)	The Operational Programme (OP) supported by the European Maritime and Fisheries Fund (EMFF) in Ireland aims at achieving key national development priorities along with the EU's "Europe 2020" objectives. The OP supports the general reform of the EU's Common Fisheries Policy (CFP) and the development of its Integrated Maritime Policy (IMP) in Ireland. The OP strategy is designed around the Irish national priorities in the agri-food sector: 'Act Smart' by encouraging knowledge and innovation, 'Think Green' through a responsible and sustainable use of resources, 'Achieve Growth' in order to maintain and create jobs.	<ul> <li>The OP is organised around the following priorities</li> <li>Union Priority 1 (UP1): €67 million (28% of the total allocation) aim at assuring the sustainable development of fishing activities, while protecting the marine environment</li> <li>Union Priority 2 (UP2): €30 million (12% of the total allocation) will support the Irish National Strategic Plan for Aquaculture that aims at boosting the competitiveness of the aquaculture sector.</li> <li>Union Priority 3 (UP3): €84.8 million (35.4% of the total allocation) will go towards compliance with CFP rules regarding control and data collection.</li> <li>Union Priority 4 (UP4): €12 million (5% of the total allocation) will support local development initiatives — a substantial, eleven-fold increase compared to the 2007-2013 funding period.</li> <li>Union Priority 5 (UP5): €33 million (13.8% of the total allocation) will go towards creating scale in the Irish marketing and processing sectors, starting from the base of very small-scale businesses.</li> <li>Union Priority 6 (UP6): €10.6 million (4% of the total allocation) will be used on measures to improve the knowledge on the state of the marine environment and the level of protection of marine areas</li> </ul>
Harnessing Our Ocean Wealth: An Integrated Marine Plan for Ireland 2012	Harnessing Our Ocean Wealth is an Integrated Marine Plan (IMP), setting out a roadmap for the Government's vision, high-level goals and integrated actions across policy, governance and business to enable our marine potential to be realised. Implementation of this Plan will see Ireland evolve an integrated system of policy and programme planning for our marine affairs.	<ul> <li>Sustainable economic growth of marine/ maritime sectors;</li> <li>Increase the contribution to the national GDP;</li> <li>Deliver a business friendly yet robust governance, policy and planning framework;</li> <li>Protect and conserve our rich marine biodiversity and ecosystems;</li> <li>Manage our living and non-living resources in harmony with the ecosystem;</li> <li>Implement and comply with environmental legislation;</li> <li>Building on our maritime heritage, strengthen our maritime identity;</li> <li>Increase our awareness of the value, opportunities and societal benefits; and</li> <li>Engagement and participation by all.</li> </ul>
Ireland's National Renewable Energy Action Plan 2010 (Irish Government submission to the European Commission)	The National Renewable Energy Action Plan (NREAP) sets out the Government's strategic approach and concrete measures to deliver on Ireland's 16% target under Directive 2009/28/EC.	The NREAP sets out the Member State's national targets for the share of energy from renewable sources to be consumed in transport, electricity and heating and cooling in 2020, and demonstrates how the Member State will meet its overall national target established under the Directive.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Strategy for Renewable Energy (2012-2020)	The Government's overarching strategic objective is to make renewable energy an	This document sets out five strategic goals, reflecting the key dimensions of the renewable
5, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,	increasingly significant component of Ireland's energy supply by 2020, so that at a	energy challenge to 2020:
	minimum it will achieve its legally binding 2020 target in the most cost efficient	Increasing on and offshore wind,
	manner for consumers.	Building a sustainable bioenergy sector,
	Of critical importance is the role which the renewable energy sector plays in job	Fostering R&D in renewables such as wave & tidal,
	creation and economic activity as part of the Government's action plan for jobs.	Growing sustainable transport; and
		Building out robust and efficient networks.
National Climate Mitigation Plan 2017	The Plan represents an initial step to set Ireland on a pathway to achieve the deep	The National Mitigation Plan focuses on the following issues:
	decarbonisation required in Ireland by mid-century in line with the Government's policy	Climate Action Policy Framework
	objectives.	Decarbonising Electricity Generation
		Decarbonising the Built Environment
		Decarbonising Transport
		An Approach to Carbon Neutrality for Agriculture, Forest and Land Use Sectors
National Policy Position on Climate Action and Low Carbon	The National Policy Position provides a high-level policy direction for the adoption	National climate policy in Ireland:
Development (2014)	and implementation by Government of plans to enable the State to move to a low	Recognises the threat of climate change for humanity;
	carbon economy by 2050.	Anticipates and supports mobilisation of a comprehensive international response to climate change, and global
	Statutory authority for the plans is set out in the Climate Action and Low Carbon	transition to a low-carbon future;
	Development Act 2015.	<ul> <li>Recognises the challenges and opportunities of the broad transition agenda for society; and</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Aims, as a fundamental national objective, to achieve transition to a competitive, low carbon, climate-resilient</li> </ul>
		and environmentally sustainable economy by 2050.
National Clean Air Strategy [in preparation]	The Clean Air Strategy will provide the strategic policy framework necessary to identify and	<ul> <li>Having a National Strategy will provide a policy framework by which Ireland can develop the necessary policies</li> </ul>
	promote integrated measures across government policy that are required to reduce air	and measures to comply with new and emerging EU legislation.
	pollution and promote cleaner air while delivering on wider national objectives.	The Strategy should also help tackle climate change.
		• The Strategy will consider a wider range of national policies that are relevant to clean air policy such as transport,
		energy, home heating and agriculture.
		<ul> <li>In any discussion relating to clean air policy, the issue of people's health is paramount and this will be a strong</li> </ul>
Eirgrid's Grid25 Strategy and associated Grid25	Eventially extension in the develop excitatein and seconds a sefect second weights	theme of the Strategy. Grid25, EirGrid's roadmap to uprate the electricity transmission grid by 2025, continues to be implemented so as to
Eirgrid's Grid25 Strategy and associated Grid25 Implementation Programme 2011 -2016	<ul> <li>Eirgrid's mission is to develop, maintain and operate a safe, secure, reliable, economical and efficient transmission system for Ireland.</li> </ul>	increase the capacity of the grid, to satisfy future demand, and to help Ireland meet its target of 40 per cent of electricity
Implementation Programme 2011 - 2016		
	<ul> <li>"Our vision is of a grid developed to match future needs, so it can safely and reliably carry power all over the country to the major towns and cities and onwards to every</li> </ul>	from renewable energy by 2020.
	home, farm and business where the electricity is consumed and so it can meet the	
	needs of consumers and generators in a sustainable way."	
Strategy for the Future Development of National and	<ul> <li>The objective of this Strategy is to assist in the strategic development of nationally</li> </ul>	A Strategic Greenway network of national and regional routes, with a number of high-capacity flagship routes
Regional Greenways (2018)	and regionally significant Greenways in appropriate locations constructed to an	that can be extended and/or link with local Greenways and other cycling and walking infrastructure;
Regional dicentialys (2010)	appropriate standard in order to deliver a quality experience for all Greenways users.	<ul> <li>Greenways of scale and appropriate standard that have significant potential to deliver an increase in activity</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>It also aims to increase the number and geographical spread of Greenways of scale</li> </ul>	tourism to Ireland and are regularly used by overseas visitors, domestic visitors and locals thereby contributing
	and quality around the country over the next 10 years with a consequent significant	to a healthier society through increased physical activity;
	increase in the number of people using Greenways as a visitor experience and as a	<ul> <li>Greenways that provide a substantially seqregated off-road experience linking places of interest, recreation and</li> </ul>
	recreational amenity.	leisure in areas with beautiful scenery of different types with plenty to see and do; and
		Greenways that provide opportunities for the development of local businesses and economies, and
		<ul> <li>Greenways that are developed with all relevant stakeholders in line with an agreed code of practice.</li> </ul>
National Water Resources Plan [in preparation]	The NWRP is a plan on how to provide a safe, secure and reliable water supply to	The key objectives of the plan are to:
	customers for the next 25 years, without causing adverse impact on the	Identify areas where there are current and future potential water supply shortfalls, taking into account normal
	environment.	and extreme weather conditions
	The objective of the NWRP is to set out how we intend to maintain the supply and	Assess the current and future water demand from homes, businesses, farms, and industry
	demand for drinking water over the short, medium and long term whilst minimising	Consider the impacts of climate change on Ireland's water resources
	demand for drinking water over the short, medium and long term whilst minimising the impact on the environment.	Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events
	the impact on the environment.	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted.	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to address these needs.	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> <li>Assess the water resources available at a national level including lakes, rivers and groundwater</li> </ul>
National Strategic Plan for Aquaculture	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to address these needs. Vision: "Aquaculture in RC is economically, socially and ecologically sustainable, with a	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> <li>Assess the water resources available at a national level including lakes, rivers and groundwater</li> <li>General development and growth objectives of marine and freshwater aquaculture (2014 – 2020):</li> </ul>
National Strategic Plan for Aquaculture Development (2014-2020)	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to address these needs. Vision: "Aquaculture in RC is economically, socially and ecologically sustainable, with a developed infrastructure, strong human potentials and an organized market. The	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> <li>Assess the water resources available at a national level including lakes, rivers and groundwater</li> <li>General development and growth objectives of marine and freshwater aquaculture (2014 – 2020):</li> <li>Strengthen the social, business and administrative environment for aquaculture development</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to address these needs. Vision: "Aquaculture in RC is economically, socially and ecologically sustainable, with a developed infrastructure, strong human potentials and an organized market. The consumption of aquaculture products is equal or above EU average, while the technological	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> <li>Assess the water resources available at a national level including lakes, rivers and groundwater</li> <li>General development and growth objectives of marine and freshwater aquaculture (2014 – 2020):</li> <li>Strengthen the social, business and administrative environment for aquaculture development</li> <li>Increase in the total production to 24,050 tonnes while adhering to the principles of economic, social and</li> </ul>
	the impact on the environment. The preparation of the NWRP has been divided into two phases, the combination of which will become the final NWRP. The NWRP Framework Plan (Phase 1) has now been adopted. Phase 2 of the NWRP (four Regional Water Resources Plans), currently in preparation, will address the needs across the 535 individual water supplies and identify the solutions to address these needs. Vision: "Aquaculture in RC is economically, socially and ecologically sustainable, with a developed infrastructure, strong human potentials and an organized market. The	<ul> <li>Develop a drought plan advising measures to be taken before and during drought events</li> <li>Develop a plan detailing how we deal with the material that is produced as a result of treating drinking water</li> <li>Identify, develop and assess options to help meet potential shortfalls in water supplies</li> <li>Assess the water resources available at a national level including lakes, rivers and groundwater</li> <li>General development and growth objectives of marine and freshwater aquaculture (2014 – 2020):</li> <li>Strengthen the social, business and administrative environment for aquaculture development</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Aquaculture Acts 1997 to 2006 (Sea-Fisheries and Maritime Jurisdiction Act 2006 (8/2006), s. 1(3)) Fisheries (Amendment) Act 1997 (23/1997) Fisheries and Foreshore (Amendment) Act 1998 (54/1998), ss. 2, 3 and 4 Fisheries (Amendment) Act 2001 (40/2001) Sea-Fisheries and Maritime Jurisdiction Act 2006 (8/2006)	The Aquaculture and Foreshore Management Division ensures the efficient and effective management of Aquaculture licensing and Foreshore licensing in respect of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities.	<ul> <li>The Strategic Objectives of the Aquaculture and Foreshore Management Division are:         <ul> <li>to develop and manage an efficient and effective regulatory framework in respect of Aquaculture licensing and Foreshore licensing of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities;</li> <li>to secure a fair financial return from the State's foreshore estate in the context of Aquaculture licensing and Foreshore licensing in respect of Aquaculture and Sea Fishery related activities;</li> <li>to progressively reduce arrears in the clearing of licence applications.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Construction 2020, A Strategy for a Renewed Construction Sector	<ul> <li>Construction 2020 sets out a package of measures agreed by the Government and is aimed at stimulating activity in the building industry.</li> <li>The Strategy aims both to increase the capacity of the sector to create and maintain jobs, and to deliver a sustainable sector, operating at an appropriate level. It seeks to learn the lessons of the past and to ensure that the right structures and mechanisms are in place so that they are not repeated.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This Strategy therefore addresses issues including: <ul> <li>A strategic approach to the provision of housing, based on real and measured needs, with mechanisms in place to detect and act when things are going wrong;</li> <li>Continuing improvement of the planning process, striking the right balance between current and future requirements;</li> <li>The availability of financing for viable and worthwhile projects;</li> <li>Access to mortgage finance on reasonable and sustainable terms;</li> <li>Ensuring we have the tools we need to monitor and regulate the sector in a way that underpins public confidence and worker safety;</li> <li>Ensuring a fit for purpose sector supported by a highly skilled workforce achieving high quality and standards; and</li> <li>Ensuring opportunities are provided to unemployed former construction workers to contribute to the recovery of the sector.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Sustainable Development: A Strategy for Ireland (1997)	<ul> <li>The overall aim of this Strategy is to ensure that economy and society in Ireland can develop to their full potential within a well-protected environment, without compromising the quality of that environment, and with responsibility towards present and future generations and the wider international community.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The Strategy addresses all areas of Government policy, and of economic and societal activity, which impact on the environment. It seeks to re-orientate policies as necessary to ensure that the strong growth Ireland enjoys and seeks to maintain will be environmentally sustainable.</li> </ul>
National Landscape Strategy for Ireland 2015-2025 and National Landscape Character Assessment (pending preparation)	<ul> <li>The National Landscape Strategy will be used to ensure compliance with the European Landscape Convention and to establish principles for protecting and enhancing the landscape while positively managing its change. It will provide a highlevel policy framework to achieve balance between the protection, management and planning of the landscape by way of supporting actions.</li> <li>Landscape Strategy Vision: "Our landscape reflects and embodies our cultural values and our shared natural heritage and contributes to the well-being of our society, environment and economy. We have an obligation to ourselves and to future generations to promote its sustainable protection, management and planning."</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The objectives of the National Landscape Strategy are to:</li> <li>Implement the European Landscape Convention by integrating landscape into the approach to sustainable development;</li> <li>Establish and embed a public process of gathering, sharing and interpreting scientific, technical and cultural information in order to carry out evidence-based identification and description of the character, resources and processes of the landscape;</li> <li>Provide a policy framework, which will put in place measures at national, sectoral - including agriculture, tourism, energy, transport and marine - and local level, together with civil society, to protect, manage and properly plan through high quality design for the sustainable stewardship of the landscape;</li> <li>Ensure that we take advantage of opportunities to implement policies relating to landscape use that are complementary and mutually reinforcing and that conflicting policy objectives are avoided in as far as possible.</li> </ul>
National Hazardous Waste Management Plan (EPA) 2014- 2020 and new National Hazardous Waste Management Plan 2021-2027	<ul> <li>This Plan sets out the priorities to be pursued over the next six years and beyond to improve the management of hazardous waste, taking into account the progress made since the previous plan and the waste policy and legislative changes that have occurred since the previous plan was published.</li> <li>Section 26 of the Waste Management Act 1996 as amended, sets out the overarching objectives for the National Hazardous Waste Management Plan. In this context, the following objectives are included as priorities for the revised Plan period:</li> <li>To prevent and reduce the generation of hazardous waste by industry and society generally;</li> <li>To maximise the collection of hazardous waste with a view to reducing the environmental and health impacts of any unregulated waste;</li> <li>To strive for increased self-sufficiency in the management of hazardous waste and to minimise hazardous waste export;</li> <li>To minimise the environmental, health, social and economic impacts of hazardous waste generation and management.</li> </ul>	The Environmental Protection Agency has a statutory responsibility to prepare National Hazardous Waste Management Plans. The National Hazardous Waste Management Plan for the period 2014-2020 was the third such national plan and had 27 recommendations with the following objectives: to prevent and reduce the generation of hazardous waste; to strive for increased self-sufficiency in the management of hazardous waste ead to minimise hazardous waste export; and to minimise the environmental, health, social and economic impacts of hazardous waste generation and management. The Environmental Protection Agency has prepared a revised National Hazardous Waste Management Plan for the period 2021 to 2027.
Ministerial Guidelines such as Sustainable Rural Housing Guidelines and Flood Risk Management Guidelines	The Department produces a range of guidelines designed to help planning authorities, An Bord Pleanála, developers and the general public and cover a wide range of issues amongst others, architectural heritage, child care facilities, landscape, quarries and residential density.	The Minister issues statutory guidelines under Section 28 of the Act which planning authorities and An Bord Pleanála are obliged to have regard to in the performance of their planning functions.
HSE Healthy Ireland Framework for Improved Health and Wellbeing 2013-2025	The vision is: "A Healthy Ireland, where everyone can enjoy physical and mental health and wellbeing to their full potential, where wellbeing is valued and supported at every level of society and is everyone's responsibility."	<ul> <li>These four goals are interlinked, interdependent and mutually supportive:</li> <li>Goal 1: Increase the proportion of people who are healthy at all stages of life</li> <li>Goal 2: Reduce health inequalities</li> <li>Goal 3: Protect the public from threats to health and wellbeing</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
		Goal 4: Create an environment where every individual and sector of society can play their part in achieving a healthy Ireland
Our Sustainable Future: A framework for Sustainable Development for Ireland 2012	A medium to long term framework for advancing sustainable development and the green economy in Ireland. It identifies spatial planning as a key challenge for sustainable development and sets a series of measures to address these challenges.	Sets out the challenges facing us and how we might address them in making sure that quality of life and general wellbeing can be improved and sustained in the decades to come.
Smarter Travel – A Sustainable Transport Future – A New Transport Policy for Ireland 2009 – 2020 (2009)	Outlines a policy for how a sustainable travel and transport system can be achieved.     Sets out five key goals:         To reduce overall travel demand.         To maximise the efficiency of the transport network.         To reduce reliance on fossil fuels.         To reduce transport emissions.         To improve accessibility to transport.	Others lower level aims include:         reduce distance travelled by private car and encourage smarter travel, including focusing population         growth in areas of employment and to encourage people to live in close proximity to places of         employment         ensuring that alternatives to the car are more widely available, mainly through a radically improved         public transport service and through investment in cycling and walking         improving the fuel efficiency of motorised transport through improved fleet structure, energy         efficient driving and alternative technologies         strengthening institutional arrangements to deliver the targets
Investing in our Future: A Strategic Framework for Investment in Land Transport (SFILT) – Department of Transport, Tourism and Sport	SFILT sets out a set of priorities to guide the allocation of the State's investment to best develop and manage Ireland's land transport network over the coming decades.	The three priorities stated in SFILT are: • Priority 1: Achieve steady state maintenance (meaning that the maintenance and renewal of the existing transport system is at a sufficient level to maintain the system in an adequate condition); • Priority 2: Address urban congestion; and • Priority 3: Maximise the value of the road network. In delivering on the steady state maintenance objective set out in SFILT, the Plan includes for: • Planned replacement programme for the bus fleet operated under Public Service Obligation ("PSO") contracts; • Tram refurbishment and asset renewal in the case of light rail; and • To the extent within the Authority' remit, support for the operation of the existing rail network within the GDA.
Delivering a Sustainable Energy Future for Ireland – The Energy Policy Framework 2007 – 2020 (2007)	<ul> <li>White paper setting out a framework for delivering a sustainable energy future in Ireland.</li> <li>Outlines strategic Goals for:         <ul> <li>Security of Supply</li> <li>Sustainability of Energy</li> <li>Competitiveness of Energy Supply</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The underpinning Strategic Goals are:         Ensuring that electricity supply consistently meets demand         Ensuring that electricity supply consistently meets demand         Ensuring the physical security and reliability of gas supplies to Ireland         Enhancing the diversity of fuels used for power generation         Delivering electricity and gas to homes and businesses over efficient, reliable and secure networks         Creating a stable attractive environment for hydrocarbon exploration and production         Being prepared for energy supply disruptions
National Adaptation Framework (NAF) 2018 and forthcoming regional, local and sectoral adaptation plans (including marine)	NAF specifies the national strategy for the application of adaptation measures in different sectors and by local authorities in their administrative areas in order to reduce the vulnerability of the State to the negative effects of climate change and to avail of any positive effects that may occur	<ul> <li>Adaptation under this Framework should seek to minimise costs and maximise the opportunities arising from climate change.</li> <li>Adaptation actions range from building adaptive capacity (e.g., increasing awareness, sharing information and targeted training) through to policy and finance-based actions.</li> <li>Adaptation actions must be risk based, informed by existing vulnerabilities of our society and systems and an understanding of projected climate change.</li> <li>Adaptation actions taken to increase climate resilience must also consider impacts on other sectors and levels of governance</li> </ul>
Governments White Paper 'Ireland's Transition to a Low Carbon Energy Future' (2015 – 2030)	The White Paper sets out a vision and a framework to guide Irish energy policy between now and 2030. A complete energy policy update informed by the vision to transform Ireland into a low carbon society and economy by 2050.	<ul> <li>2030 will represent a significant milestone, meaning:</li> <li>Reduced GHG emissions from the energy sector by between 80% and 95%</li> <li>Ensuring that secure supplies of competitive and affordable energy remain available to citizens and businesses.</li> </ul>
National Renewable Energy Action Plan (2010)	Sets out the Member State's national targets for the share of energy from renewable sources to be consumed in transport, electricity and heating and cooling in 2020, and demonstrates how the Member State will meet its overall national target established under the Directive.	Including Ireland's 16% target of gross final consumption to come from renewables by 2020.
National Energy Efficiency Action Plan for Ireland (2009 – 2020)	This is the second National Energy Efficiency Action Plan for Ireland.	The Plan reviews the original 90 actions outlined in the first Plan and updates/renews/removes them as appropriate.
Wildlife Act of 1976 Wildlife (Amendment) Act, 2000	The act provides protection and conservation of wild flora and fauna.	<ul> <li>Provides protection for certain species, their habitats and important ecosystems</li> <li>Give statutory protection to NHAs</li> <li>Enhances wildlife species and their habitats</li> <li>Includes more species for protection</li> </ul>
Actions for Biodiversity (2017-2021) Ireland's National Biodiversity Plan	Sets out strategic objectives, targets and actions to conserve and restore Ireland's biodiversity and to prevent and reduce the loss of biodiversity in Ireland and globally.	<ul> <li>To mainstream biodiversity in the decision-making process across all sectors.</li> <li>To substantially strengthen the knowledge base for conservation, management and sustainable use of biodiversity.</li> <li>To increase awareness and appreciation of biodiversity and ecosystems services.</li> <li>To conserve and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services in the wider countryside.</li> <li>To conserve and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services in the marine environment.</li> <li>To expand and improve on the management of protected areas and legally protected species.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
		To substantially strengthen the effectiveness of international governance for biodiversity and ecosystem services.
National Broadband Plan (2012)	Sets out the strategy to deliver high speed broadband throughout Ireland.	<ul> <li>The Plan sets out:</li> <li>A clear statement of Government policy on the delivery of High-Speed Broadband.</li> <li>Specific targets for the delivery and rollout of high-speed broadband and the speeds to be delivered.</li> <li>The strategy and interventions that will underpin the successful implementation of these targets.</li> <li>A series of specific complementary measures to promote implementation of Government policy in this area.</li> </ul>
The Planning System and Flood Risk Management – Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2009)	<ul> <li>Sets out comprehensive mechanisms for the incorporation of flood risk identification, assessment and management into the planning process.</li> <li>Ensures flood risk is a key consideration in preparing land use plans and in the assessment of planning applications.</li> <li>Implementation of the Guidelines is through actions at national, regional, local authority and site-specific levels.</li> <li>Planning authorities and An Bord Pleanála are required to have regard to the Guidelines in carrying out their functions under the Planning Acts.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding.</li> <li>Avoid new developments increasing flood risk elsewhere, including that which may arise from surface water runoff.</li> <li>Ensure effective management of residual risks for development permitted in floodplains.</li> <li>Avoid unnecessary restriction of national, regional or local economic and social growth.</li> <li>Improve the understanding of flood risk among relevant stakeholders.</li> <li>Ensure that the requirements of EU and national hav in relation to the natural environment and nature conservation are complied with at all stages of flood risk management.</li> <li>The 2009 Flood Risk Management Guidelines were amended by Circular PL 2/2014 (Department of the Environment, Community and Local Government) that provides advice on the use of OPW flood mapping in assessing planning applications and clarifies some advice from the 2009 Guidelines.</li> </ul>
European Communities (Water Policy) Regulations of 2003 (SI 722 of 2003) European Communities (Water Policy) Regulations of 2003 (SI 350 of 2014) European Communities Environmental Objectives (Surface	<ul> <li>Transpose the Water Framework Directive into legislation.</li> <li>Outlines the general duty of public authorities in relation to water.</li> <li>Identifies the competent authorities in charge of water policy (amended to Irish Water in 2013) and gives EPA and the CER the authority to regulate and supervise their actions.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Implements River basin districts and characterisation of RBDs and River Basin Management Plans.</li> <li>Requires the public to be informed and consulted on the Plan and for progress reports to be published on RBDs.</li> <li>Implements a Register of protected areas, Classification systems and Monitoring programmes for water bodies.</li> <li>Allows the competent authority to recover the cost of damage/destruction of status of water body.</li> <li>Outlines environmental objectives and programme of measures and environmental quality standards for priority substances.</li> <li>Outlines criteria for assessment of groundwater.</li> </ul>
waters) Regulations of 2009 (SI 272 of 2009)		<ul> <li>Outlines environmental objectives to be achieved for surface water bodies.</li> <li>Outlines surface water quality standards.</li> <li>Establishes threshold values for the classification and protection of surface waters against pollution and deterioration in quality.</li> </ul>
European Communities Environmental Objectives (Groundwater) Regulations of 2010 (SI 9 of 2010)	Transpose the requirements of the Groundwater Directive 2006/118/EC into Irish Legislation.	<ul> <li>Outlines environmental objectives to be achieved for groundwater bodies of groundwater against pollution and deterioration in quality.</li> <li>Sets groundwater quality standards.</li> <li>Outlines threshold values for the classification and protection of groundwater.</li> </ul>
Water Pollution Acts 1977 to 1990	The Water Pollution Acts allow Local Authorities the authority regulate and supervise actions relating to water in their division.	<ul> <li>The Water Pollution Acts enable local authorities to:</li> <li>Prosecute for water pollution offences.</li> <li>Attach appropriate pollution control conditions in the licensing of effluent discharges from industry, etc., made to waters.</li> <li>Issue notices ("section 12 notices") to farmers, etc., specifying measures to be taken within a prescribed period to prevent water pollution.</li> <li>issue notices requiring a person to cease the pollution of waters and requiring the mitigation or remedying of any effects of the pollution in the manner and within the period specified in such notices;</li> <li>Seek court orders, including High Court injunctions, to prevent, terminate, mitigate or remedy pollution/its effects.</li> <li>Prepare water quality management plans for any waters in or adjoining their functional areas.</li> </ul>
Water Services Act 2007 Water Services (Amendment) Act 2012 Water Services Act (No. 2) 2013	<ul> <li>Provides the water services infrastructure.</li> <li>Outlines the responsibilities involved in delivering and managing water services.</li> <li>Identifies the authority in charge of provision of water and wastewater supply.</li> <li>Irish Water was given the responsibility of the provision of water and wastewater services in the amendment act during 2013, therefore these services are no longer the responsibility of the 34 Local Authorities in Ireland.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Key strategic objectives include:</li> <li>Ensuring Irish Water delivers infrastructural projects that meet key public health, environmental and economic objectives in the water services sector.</li> <li>Ensuring the provision of adequate water and sewerage services in the gateways and hubs listed in the National Spatial Strategy, and in other locations where services need to be enhanced.</li> <li>Ensuring good quality drinking water is available to all consumers of public and group water supplies, in compliance with national and EU drinking water standards</li> <li>Ensuring the provision of the remaining infrastructure needed to provide secondary wastewater treatment, for compliance with the requirements of the EU Urban Wastewater Treatment Directive.</li> </ul>
Irish Water's Water Services Strategic Plan 2015 and associated Proposed Capital Investment Plan (2014-2016)	This Water Services Strategic Plan sets out strategic objectives for the delivery of water services over the next 25 years up to 2040. It details current and future challenges which affect the provision of water services and identifies the priorities to be tackled in the short and medium term.	Six strategic objectives as follows: Meet Customer Expectations. Ensure a Safe and Reliable Water Supply. Provide Effective Management of Wastewater. Protect and Enhance the Environment. Support Social and Economic Growth. Invest in the Future.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Raised Bog SAC Management Plan and Review of Raised Bog Natural Heritage Areas	Aims to meet nature conservation obligations while having regard to national and local economic, social and cultural needs	<ul> <li>Ensure that the implications of management choices for water levels, quantity and quality are fully explored, understood and factored into policy making and land use planning.</li> <li>Review the current raised bog NHA network in terms of its contribution to the national conservation objective for raised bog habitats and determine the most suitable sites to replace the losses of active raised bog habitat and high bog areas within the SAC network and to enhance the national network of NHAs.</li> </ul>
Agri-vision 2015 Action Plan	Outlines the vision for agricultural industry to improve competitiveness and response to market demand while respecting and enhancing the environment	not applicable
Agri-Food Strategy 2030	This 10-year Strategy sets out four high-level "Missions" to be achieved in order to develop such a system in Ireland: 1. A Climate Smart, Environmentally Sustainable Agri-Food Sector 2. Viable and Resilient Primary Producers with Enhanced Wellbeing 3. Food that is Safe, Nutritious and Appealing, Trusted and Valued at Home and Abroad 4. An Innovative, Competitive and Resilient Sector, driven by Technology and Talent	Each of the Missions has a set of Goals which are underpinned by a series of Actions.
Rural Environmental Protection Scheme (REPS)	<ul> <li>Agri-environmental funding schemes aimed at rural development for the environmental enhancement and protection.</li> </ul>	Establish best practice farming methods and production methods in order to protect landscapes and maximise conservation.
Agri-Environmental Options Scheme (AEOS) Green, Low-Carbon, Agri-environment Scheme (GLAS)	GLAS is the new replacement for REPS and AEOS which are both expiring.	<ul> <li>Protect biodiversity, endangered species of flora and fauna and wildlife habitats.</li> <li>Ensure food is produced with the highest regard to the environment.</li> <li>Implement nutrient management plans and grassland management plans.</li> </ul>
		Protect and maintain water bodies, wetlands and cultural heritage.
National Rural Development Programme	The National Rural Development Programme, prepared by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, sets out a national programme based on the EU framework for rural development and prioritises improving the competitiveness of agriculture, improving the environment and improving the quality of life in rural areas	<ul> <li>At a more detailed level, the programme also:</li> <li>Supports structural change at farm level including training young farmers and encouraging early retirement, support for restructuring, development and innovation;</li> <li>Aims to improve the environment, biodiversity and the amenity value of the countryside by support for land management through funds such as Natura 2000 payments etc.; and</li> <li>Aims to improve quality of life in rural areas and encouraging diversification of economic activity through the implementation of local development strategies such as non-agricultural activities</li> </ul>
National Forestry Programme (2014-2020)	Represents Ireland's proposals for 100% State aid funding for a new Forestry Programme for the period 2014 – 2020.	Measures include the following: • Afforestation and Creation of Woodland • NeighbourWood Scheme • Forest Roads • Reconstitution Scheme • Woodland Improvement Scheme
River Basin Management Plan for Ireland 2022-2027 3 <sup>rd</sup> Cycle [in preparation]	This draft River Basin Management Plan sets out the measures that are necessary to protect and restore water quality in Ireland. The overall aim of the plan is to ensure that our natural waters are sustainably managed and that freshwater resources are protected so as to maintain and improve Ireland's water environment.	The River Basin Management Plan sets out the measures necessary to protect and improve the quality of Ireland's waters. These plans are prepared in 6-year cycles, during which a programme of measures must be implemented so as to achieve water quality objectives. Good water quality contributes to protecting human health by improving the quality of drinking water sources and bathing waters. UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), including SDG 6 <i>'ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all'</i> have been integrated into the measures and the governance arrangements for the proposed River Basin Management Plan.
National Peatlands Strategy (2015-2025) Flood Risk Management Plans arising from National	This Strategy aims to provide a long-term framework within which all of the peatlands within the State can be managed responsibly in order to optimise their social, environmental and economic contribution to the well-being of this and future generations. The national Catchment Flood Risk Assessment and Management (CFRAM) programme	Objectives of the Strategy include:         To give direction to Ireland's approach to peatland management.         To apply to all peatlands, including peat soils.         To ensure that the relevant State authorities and state owned companies that influence such decisions contribute to meeting cross-cutting objectives and obligations in their policies and actions.         To ensure that Ireland's peatlands are sustainably managed so that their benefits can be enjoyed responsible.         To inform appropriate regulatory systems to facilitate good decision making in support of responsible use CFRAM Studies have been undertaken for all River Basin Districts. The studies are focusing on areas known to have
Catchment Flood Risk Assessment and Management Programme	commenced in Irelation and is being overseen by the Office of Public Works. The CFRAM Programme is intended to deliver on core components of the National Flood Policy, adopted in 2004, and on the requirements of the EU Floods Directive.	experienced flooding in the past and areas that may be subject to flooding in the future either due to development pressures or climate change. Flood Risk and Hazard mapping, including Flood Extent Mapping, was finalised in 2017. The final outputs from the studies are the CFRAM Plans, finalised in 2018. The Plans define the current and future flood risk in the River Basin Districts and set out how this risk can be managed.
Draft National Bioenergy Plan 2014 - 2020	The Draft Bioenergy Plan sets out a vision as follows: Bioenergy resources contributing to economic development and sustainable growth, generating jobs for citizens, supported by coherent policy, planning and regulation, and managed in an integrated manner.	<ul> <li>Three high level goals, of equal importance, based on the concept of sustainable development are identified:</li> <li>To harness the market opportunities presented by bioenergy in order to achieve economic development, growth and jobs.</li> <li>To increase awareness of the value, opportunities and societal benefits of developing bioenergy.</li> <li>To ensure that bioenergy developments do not adversely impact the environment and its living and non-living resources.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Draft Renewable Electricity Policy and Development Framework (DCCAE) 2016	Goal: To optimise the opportunities in Ireland for renewable electricity development on land at significant scale, to serve both the All Island Single Electricity Market and any future regional market within the European Union, in accordance with European and Irish law, including Directive 2009/28/EC: On the promotion of the use of energy from renewable resources.	Objective: To develop a Policy and Development Framework for renewable electricity generation on land to serve both the All Island Single Electricity Market and any future regional market within the European Union, with particular focus on large scale projects for indigenous renewable electricity generation. This will, inter alia, provide guidance for planning authorities and An Bord Pleanála.
National Alternative Fuels Infrastructure for the Transport Sector (DTTAS) 2017- 2030	This Framework sets targets to achieve an appropriate level of alternative fuels infrastructure for transport, which is relative to national policy and Irish market needs. Non-infrastructure-based incentives to support the use of the infrastructure and the uptake of alternative fuels are also included within the scope of the Framework.	Targets for alternative fuel infrastructure include the following:         AFV forecasts         Electricity targets         Natural gas (CNG, LNG) targets         Hydrogen targets         Biofuels targets         LPG targets         Synthetic and paraffinic fuels targets
All Ireland Pollinator Plan 2021-2025	The All-Ireland Pollinator Plan is an island-wide attempt to reverse declines in pollinating insects in order to ensure the sustainability of our food, avoid additional economic impacts on agriculture, and protect the health of the environment. The main objectives include:     Making farmland, public land and private land in Ireland pollinator friendly;     Raising awareness of pollinators and how to protect them;     Managed pollinators – supporting beekeepers and growers;     Expanding our knowledge of pollinators and pollination service; and     Collecting evidence to track change and measure success.	This voluntary Plan identified 81 actions, shared out between over 100 governmental and non-governmental organisations. A large focus of the Plan is to identify actions to improve the quality and amount of flower-rich habitat. Actions range from creating pollinator highways along our transport routes, to supporting pollinators on farmland, in gardens, businesses, and on public land.
Food Wise 2025 (DAFM)	Food Wise 2025 sets out a ten-year plan for the agri-food sector. It underlines the sector's unique and special position within the Irish economy, and it illustrates the potential which exists for this sector to grow even further.	<ul> <li>Food Wise 2025 identifies ambitious and challenging growth projections for the industry over the next ten years including:</li> <li>85% increase in exports to €19 billion.</li> <li>70% increase in value added to €13 billion.</li> <li>60% increase in primary production to €10 billion.</li> <li>The creation of 23,000 additional jobs all along the supply chain from producer level to high end value added product development.</li> </ul>
National Cycle Network Scoping Study 2010	<ul> <li>Outlines objectives and actions aimed at developing a strong cycle network in Ireland</li> <li>Sets out 19 specific objectives, and details the 109 actions, aimed at ensuring that a cycling culture is developed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sets a target where 10% of all journeys will be made by bike by 2020</li> <li>Proposes the planning, infrastructure, communication, education and stakeholder participations measures required to implement the initiative</li> </ul>
National Policy Framework for Alternative Fuels Infrastructure for Transport in Ireland 2017 to 2030	<ul> <li>This National Policy Framework on Alternative Fuels Infrastructure for Transport represents the first step in communicating our longer-term national vision for decarbonising transport by 2050, the cornerstone of which is our ambition that by 2030 all new cars and vans sold in Ireland will be zero-emissions capable.</li> <li>By 2030 it is envisaged that the movement in Ireland to electrically-fuelled cars and commuter rail will be well underway, with natural gas and biofuels developing as major alternatives in the freight and bus sectors.</li> </ul>	This policy set out to achieve five key goals in transport:
Tourism Action Plan 2019-2021	The Tourism Action Plan 2019-2021 sets out actions that the Tourism Leadership Group has identified as priorities to be progressed until 2021 in order to maintain sustainable growth in overseas tourism revenue and employment. Each action involves specific tourism stakeholders, both in the public and private sectors, all of whom we expect to proactively work towards the completion of actions within the specified timeframe.	The Plan contains 27 actions focusing on the following areas: <ul> <li>Policy Context</li> <li>Marketing Ireland as a Visitor Destination</li> <li>Enhancing the Visitor Experience</li> <li>Research in the Irish Tourism Sector</li> <li>Supporting Local Communities in Tourism</li> <li>Wider Government Policy</li> <li>International Context</li> <li>Co-ordination Structures</li> </ul>
Tourism Policy Statement: People, Place and Policy – Growing Tourism to 2025	The main goal of this policy statement is to have a vibrant, attractive tourism sector that makes a significant contribution to employment across the country; is economically, socially and environmentally sustainable; helps promote a positive image of Ireland overseas, and is a sector in which people want to work.	The Tourism Policy Statement sets three headline targets to be achieved by 2025: • Overseas tourism revenue of €5 billion per year • net of inflation excluding carrier receipts; • 250,000 people employed in tourism; and • 10 million overseas visitors to Ireland per year.

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Tourism Development and Innovation – A Strategy for Investment 2016-2022, (Fáilte Ireland, 2016)	This strategy sets out the framework and mechanism for the delivery of investment to cities, towns, villages, communities and businesses across the country. It identifies priorities to support innovation in the sector to retain and grow the country's competitiveness in the marketplace. Its ultimate aim is to strengthen the appeal of Ireland for international visitors.	<ul> <li>The objectives of the Tourism Development and Innovation Strategy are:</li> <li>To successfully and consistently deliver a world class visitor experience;</li> <li>To support a tourism sector that is profitable and achieves sustainable levels of growth and delivers jobs;</li> <li>To facilitate communities to play an enhanced role in developing tourism in their locality, thereby strengthening and enriching local communities; and</li> <li>To recognise, value and enhance Ireland's natural environment as the cornerstone of Irish tourism.</li> </ul>
National Investment Framework for Transport in Ireland	The high-level strategic framework for prioritising future investment in the land transport network. This new framework is the Department of Transport's contribution to Project Ireland 2040, Government's long-term strategy for accommodating population growth in a sustainable manner and making Ireland a better country for all of its people. It has been developed to ensure that our transport sectoral strategy is underpinned by and supports the achievement of the spatial objectives and National Strategic Objectives set out in the National Planning Framework.	The framework establishes high-level investment priorities to efficiently and effectively address key transport challenges identified by the background analysis and to ensure that transport investment is aligned with and supports Government's overarching spatial and climate change objectives, as articulated in the National Planning Framework and Climate Action Plan.
Regional/ County/Local Level		
Northern and Western Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy 2020-2032 Southern Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy 2019-2031 Eastern and Midland Regional Economic and Spatial Strategy 2019-2031	The Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies provide a long-term regional level strategic planning and economic framework in support of the implementation of the National Planning Framework.	The Northern and Western Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy includes provisions for its 10 constituent local authorities: Donegal County Council; Galway County Council; Galway City Council; Sligo County Council; Leitrim County Council; Cavan County Council; Monaghan County Council; Mayo County council; sligo County Council; Council; The Southern Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy includes provisions for its 10 constituent local authorities: Cork City Council; Cork County Council; Calre County Council; Kerry County Council; Limerick City and County Council; Tipperary County Council; Waterford County Council; Kerry County Council; Kilkenny County Council; and Wexford County Council. The Eastern and Midland Regional Economic and Spatial Strategy includes provisions for its 12 constituent local authorities: Fingal County Council; Bouth Dublin County Council; Duf Laoghaire-Rathdown County Council; Louth County Council; Ufdare County Council; Math Council; Waterford County Council; Louth County Council; Defair Council; And Westmeath County Council; Longford County Council; Laois County Council; Offaly County Council; and Westmeath County Council; Laois County Council; County Council; And Westmeath County Council.
Ireland's Hidden Heartlands Regional Tourism Strategy 2023-2027 Wild Atlantic Way Regional Tourism Strategy 2023-2027 Ireland's Ancient East Regional Tourism Strategy 2023-2027	Regional Tourism Strategies are a roadmap for the tourism industry and all stakeholders involved in tourism in the region to navigate the current challenges and steer a course towards sustainable recovery and continued success. The Strategies set out a strategic approach to unlocking the commercial potential of the regions. It will ensure focus on tourism development is sustainable and regenerative and that the benefits accrue to local communities and to nature.	The strategic framework has been developed to achieve the vision of each of the Strategies. It consists of: <ul> <li>Sustainability Strategy</li> <li>Visitor and Brand Strategy</li> <li>Destination Development Strategy &amp; Product Development Strategy</li> <li>Industry Development Strategy</li> <li>Distribution and Business Development Strategy</li> <li>Marketing Strategy</li> <li>Community Strategy</li> <li>Environmental Strategy</li> </ul>
Integrated Implementation Plan 2019-2024	The priorities in the Integrated Infrastructure Plan align with the objectives and priorities set out in the Greater Dublin Transport Strategy 2016-2035, focused on improving public and sustainable transport. While the bulk of the Plan relates solely to the Greater Dublin Area, certain areas such as public transport services and activities related to small public service vehicles are dealt with on a national basis.	The Implementation Plan identifies investment proposals for a number of areas including:     Bus;     Light Rail;     Heavy Rai;     Integration Measures and Sustainable Transport Investment;     Integrated Service Plan; and     Integration and Accessibility.
NPWS Conservation Plans and/or Conservation Objectives for SACs and SPAs	Management planning for nature conservation sites has a number of aims. These include: To identify and evaluate the features of interest for a site To set clear objectives for the conservation of the features of interest To describe the site and its management To identify issues (both positive and negative) that might influence the site To set out appropriate strategies/management actions to achieve the objectives	Conservation objectives for SACs and SPAs (i.e. sites within the Natura 2000 network) have to be set for the habitats and species for which the sites are selected. These objectives are used when carrying out appropriate assessments for plans and projects that might impact on these sites.
Groundwater Protection Schemes	A Groundwater Protection Scheme provides guidelines for the planning and licensing authorities in carrying out their functions, and a framework to assist in decision-making on the location, nature and control of developments and activities in order to protect groundwater.	A Groundwater Protection Scheme aims to maintain the quantity and quality of groundwater, and in some cases improve it, by applying a risk assessment-based approach to groundwater protection and sustainable development.
Local Economic and Community Plans (LECP)	The overarching vision for each LECP is: "to promote the well-being and quality of life of citizens and communities"	The purpose of the LECP, as provided for in the Local Government Reform Act 2014, is to set out, for a six-year period, the objectives and actions needed to promote and support the economic development and the local and community development of the relevant local authority area, both by itself directly and in partnership with other economic and community development stakeholders.
Land Use Plans, including County Development Plans and Local Area Plans in force within the area to which the	<ul> <li>Outline planning objectives for land use development (including transport objectives).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify future infrastructure, development and zoning required.</li> <li>Protect and enhances amenities and environment.</li> <li>Guide planning authority in assessing proposals.</li> </ul>

Legislation, Plans and Programmes	Summary of high-level aim/ purpose/ objective	Summary of lower-level objectives, actions etc.
Strategy relates, and in adjoining planning authorities in Northern Ireland	<ul> <li>Strategic framework for planning and sustainable development including those set out in National Planning Framework and Regional Economic and Spatial Strategies.</li> <li>Set out the policies and proposals to quide development in the specific Local</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Aim to guide development in the area and the amount of nature of the planned development.</li> <li>Aim to promote sustainable development.</li> <li>Provide for economic development and protect natural environmental, heritage.</li> </ul>
	Authority area.	- Howae for economic development and protect natural environmental, nentage.
Green Infrastructure Plans/Strategies	<ul> <li>Promotes the maintenance and improvement of green infrastructure in an area.</li> <li>Aims to protect and enhance biodiversity and habitats.</li> </ul>	not applicable
Landscape Character Assessments, including those in force within the area to which the Strategy relates and Local Authorities in adjoining counties and in Northern Ireland	Characterises the geographical dimension of the landscape.	<ul> <li>Identify the quality, value, sensitivity and capacity of the landscape area.</li> <li>Guide strategies and guidelines for the future development of the landscape.</li> </ul>
Connacht-Ulster Region Waste Management Plan 2015-2021 Eastern and Midlands Regional Waste Management Plan 2015-2021	The plan gives effect to national and EU waste policy, and address waste prevention and management (including generation, collection and treatment) over the period 2015-2021.	To manage wastes in a safe and compliant manner, a clear strategy, policies and actions are required.
Southern Region Waste Management Plan 2015-2021 Noise Action Plans prepared by Local Authorities within the	The Noise Action Plans are prepared in accordance with the requirements of the	The purpose of this Action Plan is to endeavour to manage the existing noise environment and protect the future noise
area to which the Strategy relates and Local Authorities within the adjoining counties and in Northern Ireland	Environmental Noise Regulations 2006, Statutory Instrument 140 of 2006. These Regulations give effect to the EU Directive 2002/49/EC relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise. This Directive sets out a process for managing environmental noise in a consistent manner across the EU and the Noise Regulations set out the approach to meeting the requirements of the Directive infland.	nepurpose of this Action Plan is to entervolut to manage the existing house environment and protect the future house environment within the action planning area. Management of the existing noise environment may be achieved by prioritising areas for which further assessment and possible noise mitigation may be required. Protection of the future noise environment may be achieved by acoustical planning, which further incorporates noise into the planning process via measures such as land-use planning, development planning, sound insulation measures, traffic planning and control of environmental noise sources.
Climate Change Adaptation Strategies prepared by Local Authorities within the area to which the Strategy relates and Local Authorities in adjoining counties and in Northern Ireland	Climate Change Adaptation Strategies represent a proactive step by Local Authorities in the process of adaptation planning to build resilience and respond effectively to the threats posed by climate change.	<ul> <li>The Climate Change Adaptation Strategies takes on the role as the primary instrument at local level to:</li> <li>Ensure a proper comprehension of the key risks and vulnerabilities of climate change;</li> <li>Bring forward the implementation of climate resilient actions in a planned and proactive manner; and</li> <li>Ensure that climate adaptation considerations are mainstreamed into all plans and policies and integrated into all operations and functions of County Council.</li> </ul>
Local Authority Renewable Energy Strategy (LARES) prepared by Local Authorities within the area to which the Strategy relates and Local Authorities in adjoining counties	The Strategy sets out the framework for the delivery of sustainable and renewable energies throughout the County.	The LARES outlines the potential for a range of renewable energy resources and developments and acknowledges the significant contribution that they can make to the county in terms of energy security, reduced reliance on traditional fossil fuels, enabling future energy exports, meeting assigned national targets and the transition to a low carbon economy.
Fáilte Ireland plans, strategies etc. relating to the Wild Atlantic Way, Ireland's Ancient East and Dublin or other brands or initiatives, including the Wild Atlantic Way Operational Programme, VEDPs and DEDPs and Visitor Manadement Plans	Fáilte Ireland's work includes preparing various plans and strategies for the Wild Atlantic Way and other brands and initiatives. These plans are subject to their own environmental assessment processes and any project arising is required to be consistent with and conform with the provisions of all adopted/approved Statutory Policies, Strategies, Plans and Programmes, including provisions for the protection and management of the environment.	Some of Fáilte Ireland's plans and strategies include various projects relating to land use and infrastructural development, including those relating to development of land or on land and the carrying out of land use activities. Many of these projects exist already while some are not currently in existence. The Statutory Policies, Strategies, Plans and Programmes that provide for different projects undergo a variety of
Management Plans	The vision for the Wild Atlantic Way brand is: To create a world class, sustainable and unmissable experience brand that engages and energises the visitor so that they become powerful advocates and leaves them wanting to return for more.	environmental assessments. These assessments ensure that environmental effects are considered, including: those arising from new and intensified uses and activities; and those arising from various sectors such as tourism.
Fáilte Ireland's Corporate Strategy 2021-2023	Fáilte Ireland's Corporate Strategy seeks to guide the industry back to recovery following the Covid-19 global pandemic.	<ul> <li>It sets out a course of action based on the following seven strategic pillars, from which this Regional Tourism Strategy takes its cue: <ol> <li>To sustain tourism businesses in the short term so they can thrive over the long term. (Survive to Thrive)</li> <li>To support industry to attract and retain talent to support sustainable growth. (Supporting Tourism Careers)</li> <li>To achieve a sustained step change in Irish staycations. (Accelerate Domestic Tourism)</li> <li>To transform Ireland's outdoor tourism experience. (Opening the Outdoors)</li> <li>To rensform Irish tourism's online presence and ecommerce capability. (Digital that Delivers)</li> <li>To enhance the destination experience and support the industry in building a pipeline of future international business. (Destination Development and Distribution)</li> <li>To reduce the carbon footprint of the tourism sector and make it much more sustainable. (Driving Climate Action)</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Any other plans and projects, or associated proposals	Various other plans and projects which are subject to their own environmental assessment processes and any project arising is required to be consistent with and conform with the provisions of all adopted/approved Statutory Policies, Strategies, Plans and Programmes, including provisions for the protection and management of the environment	Many of these projects exist already while some are not currently in existence. The Statutory Policies, Strategies, Plans and Programmes that provide for different projects undergo a variety of environmental assessments. These assessments ensure that environmental effects are considered, including: those arising from new and intensified uses and activities; and those arising from various sectors such as tourism.

# Appendix V Fáilte Ireland published documents referenced in the Strategy/AA Natura Impact Statement

Contents of this Appendix:

- A2: Site Maintenance Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A3: Visitor Management Guidelines (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A4: Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A5: Environmental Damage Resolution (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A6: Greenway Visitor Experience & Interpretation Toolkit (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy);
- A7: Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion & Campaign Statement (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy); and
- A8: Blueway Management & Development Guide (appended to this AA NIS and to the Strategy).

# Dublin REGIONAL

۲

TOURISM DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 2023 – 2027

APPENDICES



FI-43153-DUBA4-APNDXCVR-CW-0922



Contents of this Appendix:

- A2: Site Maintenance Guidelines (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy);
- A3: Visitor Management Guidelines (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy);
- A4: Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy);
- A5: Environmental Damage Resolution (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy);
- A6: Greenway Visitor Experience & Interpretation Toolkit (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy);
- A7: Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion & Campaign Statement (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy); and
- A8: Blueway Management & Development Guide (appended to this SEA ER and to the Strategy).



# Site Maintenance **Guidelines**

for launching the Wild Atlantic Way



## the paulhogarth company



BRADY SHIPMAN MARTIN



#### **INTRODUCTION**

The *Wild Atlantic Way* will be the longest coastal driving attraction in the world, inviting greater tourism numbers to the west coast of Ireland from overseas tourist markets to explore this unique and varied, but wild landscape and seascape.

**The Vision** for the *Wild Atlantic Way* is to build on the existing international reputation of the West Coast of Ireland, and to develop an all encompassing World Class tourism product that will invite visitors to experience the unique wild and natural seascape and landscape of the Atlantic Coast.

It will be at once wild, natural, vibrant and authentic; unspoilt, intriguing, exciting and memorable. It will showcase the wild landscapes and seascapes, and the heritage and history of the places along it.

#### What does it look like?

The *Wild Atlantic Way* is a route along the Atlantic coast from Kinsale in County Cork to the Inishowen Peninsula in County Donegal, and will be fully developed over a period of 10 years.

Along the *Route* there are *159 Discovery Points*, large and small, each chosen for their potential to offer visitors an authentic and intimate experience of the natural and wild landscape and seascape. The majority of these Discovery Points are alongside or accesses by rural roads, with others being located within village and harbour settings. Additionally, there are *22 Embarkation Points* to island Discovery Points.

Each Discovery Point already has a parking facility in the form of a lay-by or car park, and these will serve as the *Arrival Points* for each site. A number of these Discovery Points will be further enhanced to improve the quality of the visitor experience, subject to compliance with the relevant environmental and habitats regulations.

At this stage, we want the help of the Local Authorities to prepare the Arrival Points to the Discovery Points for the launch of the Wild Atlantic Way in 2014.

This document provides guidelines as to the works that may be required to meet a minimum standard of presentation of these sites. The Guidelines also include an Ecological Method Statement which sets out the ecological standards and procedures which must be complied with by the Local Authorities in implementing any works.

In relation to the further development of the *Discovery Points*, a Strategic Environmental Assessment and an Appropriate Assessment are currently being undertaken of the Wild Atlantic Way Operational Programme and the findings of these assessments will determine the scope, extent and nature of future works, if any.

These Guidelines, therefore, relate only to the parking facilities at the Discovery Points.



# **OVERVIEW**

The parking facilities are the *Arrival Points* for vehicles and provide pedestrian access for visitors to the *Wild Atlantic Way* site markers, and in the longer term, to the *Discovery Points*.

In some cases, the parking facility will incorporate the *Discovery Point*, either because there is no access from it into the surrounding landscape for a variety of reasons, or that it is considered that the best view of the surrounding landscape and seascape is to be had from the parking facility.

**Parking facilities are not authentic landscape elements**, however, it is important that they are well presented and do not compromise visitor experience of the natural landscape or seascape attraction.

By virtue of their remote and unsheltered locations, many are highly exposed to the excesses of wind and rain, and have endured damage to surfaces, boundaries and facilities - in some cases giving rise to a sense of dereliction. **Poor presentation and dereliction** will undermine visitor experience of the sites.

The purpose of this document is to assist Local Authorities in identifying appropriate repair works that **will enhance the presentation** and visitor experience of parking facilities. Included as part of these guidelines is an Ecological Method Statement. All remedial works undertaken by Local Authorities should comply with these Guidelines and the Ecological Method Statement.

All parking facilities should be effective, visually discreet, and compatible with their natural context.



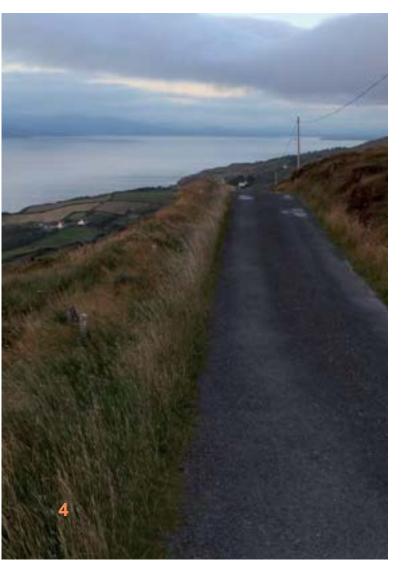
# SITE APPROACH AND ENTRANCE

The extent of what is considered the Site Approach will be determined by the particular characteristics and context of each site.

- In the case of lay-bys, the approach will probably only include the section of road alongside it and any defined entrance.
- For small car parks at the end of cul-de-sacs or along very minor roads, the approach may include some or all of the minor road linking to the main route, as well as any defined entrance.
- Car parks adjacent to settlements, beaches and harbours vary considerably in size, and may incorporate and service other facilities or attractions. In such cases, it may be appropriate that the approach be limited to the part of the car park where the *Wild Atlantic Way* site marker is to be located.

#### Typical maintenance works may include:

- Repair of broken road surfaces;
- Repair of rutted road edges;
- Cutting roadside grass verges;
- Trimming of hedgerows;
- · Weeding and removal of inappropriate species and dead planting;
- De-cluttering and removal of excessive or obsolete signage;
- · Repairing or removing broken or inappropriate entrance structures including height restrictions;
- · Removal or tidying up of derelict or abandoned equipment in adjoining fields or areas.







#### **PARKING SURFACES**

The site car parks, by virtue of their exposed locations, are prone to physical damage by high volumes of drainage, high winds and temperature change, giving rise to broken and uneven surfaces, potholes and surface drainage problems.

Parking surfaces should be **continuous**, **reasonably firm and durable**, **be free of tripping hazards**, incorporating free flowing drainage, and should also be **visually compatible** with the surrounding context.

Surface materials will typically include tar and chip or compacted stone for rural sites, whereas village and harbour sites might include bitumen macadam, tar and chip, and possibly concrete.

Hot rolled asphalt incorporating drainage channels, gullies, painted line markings, concrete edgings etc are not generally appropriate, but may be required at specific sites where higher volumes of visitors are anticipated.

#### **Issues to Consider**

- General:Tidy up sites by removing debris and gravel piles, and repairing broken elements.Drainage:Examine the effectiveness of the site drainage, by considering site levels and gradients,<br/>the source and direction of cross flows, and the optimum outlet routes. Determine free<br/>flowing discreet drainage system that will assist in ensuring the integrity of the parking<br/>surface and edges.
- Surfaces: Repair any broken surfaces, potholes, sudden level changes or broken or rutted edges that may give rise to tripping and difficulties for buggies and wheelchair users. Use materials that are consistent with the local road, existing car park or surrounding landscape context as appropriate.
- Vegetation:Grass and other vegetation can break through compact surfaces after a number of years.In some cases this might be considered part of the character; for others, it might be<br/>considered derelict. An assessment of what is appropriate must be made, and such<br/>vegetation either left alone, or the surface renewed to eliminate it. If renewing surfaces,<br/>the specification should consider the likelihood of vegetation re-establishing itself.

In general, **do not introduce urban traffic solutions** such as highly finished tarmac, paint marking, bollards, kerbs, barriers or traffic signage in areas that are distinctly rural and natural in appearance.



## SITE BOUNDARIES

Boundaries for parking facilities vary significantly, and typically in rural settings include earth mounds, sod and stone banks, hedgerows, post and wire fencing etc., that are consistent with the wider landscape setting. In some cases, they may also include examples of local craftsmanship, such as dry stone walls.

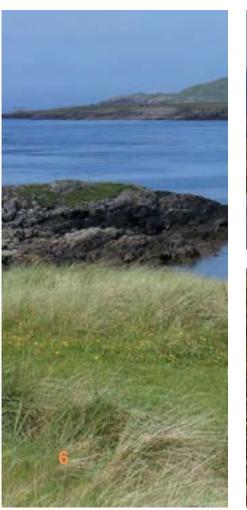
Rural boundaries have an **inherent rugged and almost natural appearance**. Undulating lines, off-plumb fence posts, and weathered appearances are perfectly acceptable authentic elements of the landscape.

#### Repair and maintenance works for improved presentation may require:

Earth mounds:	Any broken or eroded parts should be repaired to match the original.
Sod and Stone banks:	Reinstate any damaged sections and remove overgrown or dead planting, or any
	inappropriate species;
Hedgerows:	In general, annual trimming to maintain vistas should be undertaken outside bird
	nesting season, ideally in autumn to allow recovery in advance of the tourism
	season.
Dry stone walls:	Repair any broken or fallen sections to match the original
Post & wire fence:	Replace and missing or broken posts or sections of wire
Sand dunes:	Natural features with marram grass should not need maintenance.

Inappropriate boundaries might include bollards (concrete, steel, painted timber), boulders, chain link fencing, painted timber fences, crash barriers, and walls made from blockwork, modular materials or concrete.

Where inappropriate boundary treatments are present they should be removed and replaced with an alternative that is consistent with the surrounding landscape context. If vehicular constraints are necessary for safety or for restricting access, consider solutions derived from typical appropriate boundaries.











# SIGNAGE

Sites should be free of all unnecessary clutter, so as not to detract from the setting and visitor experience. Excesses of signage, for direction, safety, information, interpretation and other purposes needs to be rationalised and simplified.

#### In many instances, typical actions required that may include:

- Removal of abandoned or derelict signage and signage infrastructure;
- · Removal of any urban or otherwise inappropriate signage structures;
- · Removal of all commercial advertising;
- Repair and repainting of signage infrastructure.

Local Authorities, in consultation with Fáilte Ireland and other relevant bodies, should seek to remove other tourism and interpretive signage, and if appropriate and necessary, to seek to incorporate other information in conjunction with the *Wild Atlantic Way* site marker.

The *Wild Atlantic Way* site marker will incorporate interpretation signage, the content for which will be agreed by means of a separate consultative process.

The objective is that upon arrival, the *Wild Atlantic Way* site marker should be readily visible, not confused amongst other signage, and be close to the point of interaction (or departure to) the natural and wild experience identified with each site.







## SITE FURNITURE

Where site furniture is provided, it is important that it is appropriate to the natural landscape setting, and well maintained so as to enhance visitor experience of the site.

#### Actions required may include:

- · Removal, replacement or repair of any furniture that is broken or appears derelict;
- Removal of any urban style seating or other site furniture that detracts from the authenticity of the site;
- Removal of any makeshift site furniture such as picnic tables and seating made of block, brick or concrete structures;
- Removal of bins comprising re-used oil barrels and other containers, moulded plastic, and urban council type bins.

Picnic tables and seating should generally be understated, robust and well maintained. Easy access is important, including the approach route and base installation.

Bins, where provided, should be convenient without being prominent, and should generally be of naturally bleaching timber construction. Consideration should be given where possible to the provision of dual bins for rubbish and recycling.

Particular attention should be given to the most appropriate location for the *Wild Atlantic Way* site marker. It should be obvious at the point of arrival by car, and also at the point of leaving the car park behind and proceeding by foot to the natural setting, and in time, to the Discovery Point.

Local Communities, themselves part of the *Wild Atlantic Way* experience, may have implemented community projects and in some cases, memorial plaques. It is important that the Local Authority identifies such interventions and their origins, and undertakes any improvement works in a manner that engages with such community participation.





# SITE FACILITIES

The majority of sites do not typically incorporate extensive visitor facilities. Toilet facilities are provided at many of the village, beach and harbour locations, either on a permanent or seasonal basis. In addition, some of the parking facilities double as the location for community recycling facilities.

#### **Actions required:**

Toilet Blocks	Ensure toilet blocks in use are properly presented and maintained, internally and
	externally, so as not to undermine visitor experience;
	Some sites incorporate disused and derelict toilet blocks. Where there is a demand,
	these should be refurbished and well presented. Otherwise, derelict toilet facilities
	should be demolished and their sites reinstated.
Temporary Toilets	Portaloos, whether temporary or permanent, are substantially below any international
	or local visitor expectation and should be removed.
	Where there is a demand for toilet facilities, consideration should be given to the
	provision of proper facilities.
	In exceptional circumstances, if temporary facilities are provided, they should always
	be fully screened by timber panelling and hedgerows.
Recycling:	Consider possible alternative sites
	Ensure they are located out of sight of visitors;
	Provide screening, perhaps using timber panels and hedgerow surrounds



















# SITE LIGHTING

The majority of sites are distinctly rural in character with the exception of those located in villages and harbours. In this regard, sites should have no lighting provided as frequently, the dusk, dawn or night time experience of the seascape and skyscape is part of the experience.

Inappropriate lighting installations should be removed.

In village, harbour or promenade locations, lighting may be a reasonable expectation and appropriate. Local Authorities should ensure that such fittings and illumination levels are suitable to the location. Bollard lighting might be considered a good alternative, perhaps in conjunction with lamp standards, to provide suitable wayfinding lighting without compromising the village or harbour character.

#### SOFT LANDSCAPING

In general, vegetation at sites in the form of indigenous hedgerows, shrubs, grass, marram grass and seasonal flowers is entirely appropriate.

Any vegetation that is dead, not indigenous, or inconsistent with the local landscape context, should be removed and replaced as appropriate in order to reinforce the authenticity of sites.

#### **SUSTAINABILITY**

The authenticity of the wild and natural environments being show cased along the *Wild Atlantic Way* is an essential part of the experience. It his regard, sites should be maintained and repaired in a sustainable manner, using, as appropriate, locally sourced materials and indigenous planting, as well as management techniques that are environmentally responsible. Particular regard should be given to safeguarding ecological characteristics, including flora and fauna, and the protection of the natural environments.





### **MAINTENANCE & SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT**

All sites that are brought up to an acceptable standard will be awarded a *Wild Atlantic Way* site markers and an interpretative panel, both of which will be placed in a suitable location at the Arrival Point. The high quality presentation of the sites however, will be an ongoing requirement, in order to maximise visitor experience and match expectations.

Fáilte Ireland will require a Service Level Agreement for each site with the relevant Local Authority.

This will serve as a contract between Fáilte Ireland and the Local Authority to ensure that investment in the sites now will continue to be effective for the *Wild Atlantic Way*.

#### What will the Service Level Agreement include?

Following the identification and agreement of the scope of works required for each site at this stage, a site specific Service Level Agreement will also be prepared. In essence, the Service Level Agreement will seek to ensure that maintenance and improvement works undertaken in the short term are kept at an acceptable standard by the Local Authority into the future.

Typically, they are likely to include:

- Periodic reporting on site condition, including photographs
- · Defined management regimes and programmes
- Sites to be kept clean and tidy
- Bins to be emptied and any loose rubbish picked up
- Vegetation to have scheduled seasonal management plans
- Signage is kept clear and well presented, and unauthorised signage or advertisements removed
- Any painted structures should be re-painted as required to maintain good presentation
- Toilet facilities, where provided, are kept clean and stocked with necessary supplies
- · Lighting, if appropriate, is maintained in full working order
- Site furniture is kept in good condition
- Parking surfaces to be maintained in good order
- Items that are broken, including by vandalism, are repaired quickly
- Graffiti is removed

Local Authorities will be required to commit to allocating appropriate resources to ensure that the appropriate standard is maintained.



### **ECOLOGICAL METHOD STATEMENT**

#### 1.1 Introduction

All projects must be undertaken in accordance with the Wild Atlantic Way Discovery Points Remedial Works Guidelines, including this Ecological Method Statement, and in accordance with the requirements of the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011.

The purpose of the Ecological Method Statement is to identify what ecological control methods need to be specified to avoid adverse ecological effects arising from remedial works. All projects must comply with all planning, local authority and other statutory requirements both during and after the construction phase of the Project.

Remedial works are being proposed at the majority number of sites. The works vary in scale and are specific to the individual sites and incorporate a combination of the proposed works outlined on Table 1.1.

Proposed works
Extend surfacing in car park
Enlargement of car park/lay-by
Provision of footpath
Provision of site amenities e.g. toilet block, painting, seating
Provide Wild Atlantic Way site marker
Lay-by reshaping
Removal/replacement of bollards
Extension of timber boardwalks to create access locations within car park to boardwalks
Proposed Management Activities
Road repairs (e.g. pot holes)
Repair stone walls, fencing, concrete posts, and furniture
Repair surfacing in car park
Removal of vegetation, tree and hedgerow cutting
Repair and maintain verge around car park and along access road
Rationalise existing information signage, removal of existing barriers, general tidy up of area
Undertake maintenance of grassed amenity areas
Maintenance of site amenities e.g. toilet block, painting, seating
Repair works to paths, slipways, kerbs, steps, etc. due to storm damage
Reinstate rock armour
Drainage clearance works

The location of these sites are often within areas of high ecological sensitivity and therefore it will be necessary to consider the potential effects of such works on the natural environment. Depending on the site and the specific complexities, the works could potentially give rise to the following adverse ecological effects:

- Habitat loss and disturbance
- Disturbance of species
- Introduction and spread of invasive alien species.
- Increased runoff of silt and pollutants to surrounding aquatic ecosystems, which could impact on aquatic habitats and species

#### 1.2 Ecological Control Measures

A number of Ecological Control Measures are to be integrated into the design of each site. The Ecological Control Measures have been detailed and tailored by giving due consideration to the sensitivity of the receiving environment and the scale of works proposed. Particular measures (see Table 1.2 below) are listed against each type of works being proposed for each site. It will be necessary for the Local Authority to specify that, when planning works at individual sites, the measures are adhered to and appropriately incorporated into the construction approach. Site specific detail on how these measures will be incorporated into the constriction design will vary depending on the characteristics of each site and will need to be considered prior to the commencement of construction.

No.	Description of wording to be included in Works Specification
G1	All rubbish, debris and other waste material shall be segregated to prevent contamination,
	stored appropriately and covered where required. Removal of waste materials from site shall be
	undertaken by an approved contractor for treatment/disposal.
	Hazardous waste material shall be stored separately from other inert waste materials and kept
	covered in an appropriate area/container(s) to ensure that the material does not inadvertently
	enter any existing surface water drainage network materials. The hazardous waste materials
	shall be removed from site by an approved contractor for treatment at a licenced facility - as
	directed by the Ecological Clerk of Works
G2	Particular care shall be taken in the removal of stockpiles of material such as gravel and
	chippings. (Such stockpiles are frequently sources of non-native invasive plants, such as
	Japanese knotweed). Disposal of contaminated material may require transport to an approved,
	licensed facility.
	All rubbish, debris and other waste material shall be removed in such a manner as to ensure that
	none of the material is contaminated and/or released inadvertently to watercourses and other
	sensitive ecological habitats.
G3	Prior to removal, all vegetation shall be checked by the Ecological Clerk of Works to ensure that
	it is free of non-native invasive species, such as Japanese knotweed. Should any such species
	be encountered, the area shall be treated as directed by expert advice on the management of
	invasive species.
G4	Works involving the removal or clearing of vegetation that would have any impacts on nesting
	birds shall be undertaken outside the bird nesting season (i.e. outside the period 1st March to
	31st August).
	In addition, the possible presence of roosting bats shall be considered prior to the undertaking
	any works that may disturb the roosts. Any further safeguards shall be included and provided for
	subject to the supervision of the Ecological Clerk of Works
G5	Should they be required, all hazardous substances, such as fuels, oils, cement and concrete
	products, shall be stored on-site in a secure, dry and contained area and isolated from drainage
	connections to any existing surface water drainage network

#### **Table 1.2 Ecological Control Measures**

Should they be required, all hazardous substances, such as fuels, oils, cement and concrete
products, shall be used in a manner that ensures that contamination of other materials does not
occur and that they do not inadvertently enter any existing surface water drainage network
Where possible, machinery shall only operate from existing parking or built surfaces, and shall
not enter any sensitive or designated ecological habitat – as directed by the Ecological Clerk of
Works
All resurfacing works shallould be undertaken within the existing or formerly paved areas
All resurfacing and other minor construction or demolition works (including removal and
consolidation of existing features, such as signage, litter bins, picnic tables) should be undertaken
in a manner that ensures that no materials can inadvertently enter any watercourse or sensitive
ecological habitat, and in a manner that ensures there are no impacts on fauna such as birds
and bats – as directed by the Ecological Clerk of Works
Prior to use, resurfacing materials, including hardcore and sub-surface fill material will be stored
in a manner that ensures that they do not inadvertently enter any existing surface water drainage
network, or any sensitive ecological habitat – as directed by the Ecological Clerk of Works
All timber to be used in works shall be sustainably sourced
Works to define boundary edges shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures that there are
no impacts on any sensitive or designated ecological habitat on the natural environment - as
directed by the Ecological Clerk of Works and shall consider the following:
Proposed low earth bunds shall be placed within the existing parking or built surface
areas.
• All material used, including rock, soil, seed and sods shall be sustainably sourced and
appropriate to the setting
Removal and consolidation of existing features, such as signage, litter bins, picnic tables shall be
undertaken in a manner that ensures that there are no impacts on any watercourse or sensitive
ecological habitat.
Works to provide a natural surface to bare areas shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures
that there are no impacts on the natural environment. All material used, including soil, seed and
sods shall be sustainably sourced and appropriate to the setting.
Where possible, site markers shall be placed within existing hard standing areas and installed
in a manner that ensures that there are no impacts on any sensitive or designated ecological
habitat – as directed by the Ecological Clerk of Works
An Ecological Clerk of Works shall be retained to advise on and monitor works associated with

#### 1.3 **Advisory Measures**

Advisory Measures, in addition to the requirements to comply with all planning, local authority and other statutory requirements both during and after the construction phase of the Project are detailed in Table 1.2 below.

N	0.	Description
1	Protection of	Contribute as appropriate towards the protection of designated ecological sites
	Biodiversity	including candidate Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas,
	including Natura	proposed Natural Heritage Areas, Nature Reserves, Wildfowl Sanctuaries, Ramsar
	2000 Network	Sites, Salmonid Waters and Wicklow National Park.
	-	<ul> <li>Sites, Salmonid Waters and Wicklow National Park.</li> <li>The protection of natural heritage and biodiversity, including European sites that form part of the Natura 2000 network, will be supported in accordance with relevant EU Environmental Directives and applicable National Legislation, Policies, Plans and Guidelines, including the following and any updated/superseding documents):</li> <li>EU Directives, including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC, as amended)<sup>1</sup>, the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)<sup>2</sup>, the Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC)<sup>3</sup>, the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (85/337/EEC, as amended), the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC).</li> <li>National legislation, including the Wildlife Act 1976<sup>4</sup>, the European Communities (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 1989 (SI No. 349 of 1989) (as amended), the Wildlife (Amendment)Act 2000, the European Union (Water Policy) Regulations 2003 (as amended), the Planning and Development Act 2000 (as amended), the European Communities (Environmental Liability) Regulations 2008<sup>5</sup> and the Flora Protection Order 1999.</li> <li>National policy guidelines, including the Landscape and Landscape Assessment Draft Guidelines 2000, the Environmental Impact Assessment Sub-Threshold</li> </ul>
		Development Guidelines 2003, Strategic Environmental Assessment
		Guidelines 2004 and the Appropriate Assessment Guidance 2010.
		Catchment and water resource management Plans.
		• Biodiversity Plans and guidelines, including Actions for Biodiversity 2011-
		2016: and Ireland's National Biodiversity Plan;
		• Ireland's Environment 2012 (EPA, 2012), and to make provision where
		appropriate to address the report's goals and challenges.
		<sup>1</sup> Including Annex I habitats, Annex II species and their habitats and Annex IV species and their breeding sites and resting places (wherever they occur). Note that the NPWS provide sensitive areas mapping for Freshwater Pearl Mussels which are listed under Annex II of the Directive.

#### **Table 1.2 Advisory Measures**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Including Annex I species and other regularly occurring migratory species, and their habitats (wherever they occur)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Including protected species and natural habitats

Including species of flora and fauna and their key habitats
 Including protected species and natural habitats

2		All projects will be screened for the need to undertake Appropriate Assessment
	Assessment	under Article 6 of the Habitats Directive. A project will only be authorised after
		the competent authority has ascertained, based on scientific evidence and an
		Appropriate Assessment report to the relevant level of detail, that:
		1. The project will not give rise to significant adverse direct, indirect or
		secondary effects on the integrity of any European site (either individually or
		in combination with other plans or projects); or
		2. The project will have significant adverse effects on the integrity of any
		European site (that does not host a priority natural habitat type/and or a
		priority species) but there are no alternative solutions and the project must
		nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons of overriding public
		interest, including those of a social or economic nature. In this case, it will
		be a requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and agree and
		undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the protection of
		the overall coherence of Natura 2000; or
		3. The project will have a significant adverse effect on the integrity of any
		European site (that hosts a natural habitat type and/or a priority species)
		but there are no alternative solutions and the project must nevertheless be
		carried out for imperative reasons for overriding public interest, restricted
		to reasons of human health or public safety, to beneficial consequences of
		primary importance for the environment or, further to an opinion from the
		Commission, to other imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In this
		case, it will be a requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and
		agree and undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the
		protection of the overall coherence of Natura 2000.
		The methodology followed by the Appropriate Assessment should follow, as relevant
		and appropriate, that outlined in DEHLG (2009) Appropriate Assessment of Plans
		& Projects - Guidance for Planning Authorities.

3	AA and	Proposals for development must be screened for the need to undertake AA as per
	Exemptions	the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (Part 5,
	Exemptions	Section 42).
		If proposals are screened out then planning exemptions are not lost.
		If a Stage 2 AA is required then planning exemptions are lost and planning permission must be provided*.
		If a planning authority is applying for the permission and Stage 2 AA is required, then the application must go to An Bord Pleanála.
		* As per Part I, Section 4 (4) of the Planning Act 2000 as amended states that [Notwithstanding paragraphs (a), (i), (ia) and (l) of subsection (1) and any regulations under subsection (2)]: development shall not be exempted development if an environmental impact assessment or an appropriate assessment of the development is required.
		A sumber of Environmental Control Measures have been interneted into the
4	Environmental	A number of Environmental Control Measures have been integrated into the
	Control Measures	design of each site. The Measures have been detailed and tailored by giving due
		consideration to the sensitivity of the receiving environment and the scale of works
		proposed. These measures should be taken into account by any Appropriate
-	Dratastian of	Assessments and are part of the design and are not mitigation.
5	Protection of	No projects giving rise to significant cumulative, direct, indirect or secondary
	Natura 2000 Sites	impacts on Natura 2000 sites arising from their size or scale, land take, proximity,
		resource requirements, emissions (disposal to land, water or air), transportation
		requirements, duration of construction, operation, decommissioning or from any
		other effects shall be permitted (either individually or in combination with other
6	Coastal Focus	plans or projects <sup>6</sup> ).
0	JUASIAI FUCUS	Works undertaken in coastal areas will be in accordance with best practice and
		support measures to protect the coast, the coastal edge and coastal habitats.
		Protect, enhance and conserve the beaches from inappropriate development.
		Facilitate and Integrated Coastal Zone Management approach to ensure the
		conservation, management and projection of man-made and natural resources of
7	Biodivorsity	the coastal zone. Support the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and ecological connectivity,
7	2	
	and Ecological	including woodlands, trees, hedgerows, semi-natural grasslands, rivers, streams,
	Networks	natural springs, wetlands, geological and geo-morphological systems, other
		landscape features and associated wildlife where these form part of the ecological
		network and/or may be considered as ecological corridors or stepping stones in the
		context of Article 10 of the Habitats Directive.

Except as provided for in Section 6(4) of the Habitats Directive, viz. There must be:
a) no alternative solution available,
b) imperative reasons of overriding public interest for the project to proceed; and
c) Adequate compensatory measures in place. 

8 Waters	Protect the water resources, including rivers, streams, wetlands, groundwater,
	coastal waters and associated habitats and species in accordance with the
	requirements and guidance in the EU Water Framework Directive 2000 (2000/60/
	EC), the European Union (Water Policy) Regulations 2003 (as amended), the
	North Western International, the Western, the Shannon International and the South
	Western River Basin Management Plans 2009-2015 (or any such plans that may
	supersede same) and other relevant EU Directives, including associated national
	legislation and policy guidance (including any superseding versions of same).
9 Non-Designated	Recognise that nature conservation is not just confined to designated sites and
Sites	acknowledge the need to protect non-designated habitats and landscapes and to
	conserve biological diversity.
10 Non-native	Support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to
invasive species	control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water.
11 Environmental	Ensure, as appropriate, that plans, programmes and projects comply with:
Assessment	• EU Directives - including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC, as amended),
	the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC), the Environmental Impact Assessment
	Directive (85/337/EEC, as amended) - and relevant transposing
	Regulations.
12 Cumulative/	Any new development that could interact with projects for remedial works would
In-combination	have to comply with the provisions contained in relevant land use and other sectorial
effects	plans e.g. Development Plans, River Basin Management Plans. These provisions
	have been subject to and informed by Appropriate Assessment and Strategic
	Environmental Assessment which have considered in-combination effects.
	With respect to events (such as a vehicle collision) that are not reasonably
	foreseeable, contingency plans and procedures are already in place at various
	levels e.g. emergency plans, local response arrangements.
	As part of the wider WAW project, environmental monitoring is being coordinated at
	a number of levels – this includes monitoring related to habitats.
	g
13 Works to be	The methodology for the incorporation of environmental control measures will require
carried out at	consideration at project level for each site to account for individual complexities
Discovery Points	with regards to the sensitivities and layout of the individual site.
and potential	
impacts	





## Visitor Management Guidelines for the Wild Atlantic Way June 2020



#### DISCLAIMER

The following Guidelines have been prepared by Fáilte Ireland. Any representation, statement, opinion or advice, expressed or implied in this document is made in good faith but on the basis that Fáilte Ireland is not liable (whether by reason of negligence, lack of care or otherwise) to any person for any damage or loss whatsoever which has occurred or may occur in relation to that person taking or not taking (as the case may be) action in respect of any representation, statement or advice referred to in this document.

#### COVID -19

These Guidelines were produced during the Covid-19 pandemic. Having consideration for this it should be noted that all advise given in these Guidelines must comply first and foremost with Government restrictions and Public Health Guidelines in this respect and should be consulted as the situation evolves.



## CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	
Purpose of these Guidelines	
1.0 PART 1: GUIDELINES FOR STRATEGIC PLANNING	
OF VISITOR MANAGEMENT ON THE WILD ATLANTIC WAY	6
1.1 Strategic Consideration 1 - Involved Parties	6
Managed by All - for the Benefit of All	6
A shared Vision	6
1.2 Strategic Consideration 2- Asset Protection	
Brand Protection	
Environmental Protection	
Visitor Protection	
Experience Protection	
Product Protection	
1.3 Strategic Consideration 3 – Success	
1.4 Strategic Consideration 4 - Guiding Decision-Making	9
The Test	9
The Fundamentals	9
The Basics	9
Understanding Consequences	9
1.5 Checklist to Guide Decision Making	10
1.6 From Strategic Considerations to Implementation in Practice	12
2.0 PART 2: GUIDELINES ON DESIGN & MANAGEMENT	
OF PROJECTS ON THE WILD ATLANTIC WAY	17
2.1 The Aim	17
2.2 Admit the Risks	
Keep Nature & Visitors Safe	18
What Goes Wrong & Why?	19
2.3 Getting the Details Right	20
Alternatives	20
Siting	20
Design	21
Materials	
What are the Options?	
2.4 Learning from Examples	24
Learning from Success	24
Learning from Mistakes	26
Details Matter	
Match materials and methods to local conditions	
Pedestrian Access	
Vehicle Access	
Monitoring and Managing –By Design	31
2.5 Visitor Management	
Site Designation for Appropriate Visitor Management Type	
Visitor Management Systems	
Site Maintenance	
2.6 CHECKLIST FOR PROJECTS IN NEAR-COASTAL ZONES	
2.7 CHECKLIST FOR SITE MANAGEMENT IN NEAR- COASTAL ZONES	
APPENDIX 1 – WHAT IS WILD?	
APPENDIX 2 – CASE STUDIES	
APPENDIX 3 – GUIDELINE OF SECTION OF MATERIALS	

## INTRODUCTION

The success of the Wild Atlantic Way has occurred from rising above the level of individual sites and routes – to create a large-scale and overarching brand that has international visibility.

Similarly, the future success of the endeavour will need everyone to be mindful of the requirement for visitor management approaches and practices that span strategic level in policy and plans right down to individual projects and sites.

These guidelines are set out under two parts<sup>1</sup>:

**Part One:** Offers an overview of visitor management at a strategic level and is intended to be used by policy and plan makers in the space of tourism strategy and planning.

**Part Two**: Shares experience and success of good design and management through practical example at project or site level. These can be used for the design of future projects as well as change and improvement at existing sites and are intended for those who own and manage sites as well as for those who design and regulate their improvement.

## PURPOSE OF THESE GUIDELINES

The intention of these guidelines can be summed up in the following points:

- To make the visitor experience even better while protecting the natural assets throughout the entire extent of the Wild Atlantic Way,
- To promote a very simple goal that every future decision for every policy, plan, project and action along the Wild Atlantic Way should always keep the experience Wild or make the experience 'More Wild' (refer to Appendix 1 for details on "More Wild"),
- To resolve two opposites increasing benefit while reducing risk to allow tourism to grow and to thrive, while also making sure that the reason for visiting wildness also grows and thrives, and
- To provide practical help and guidance to parties involved in visitor management both at strategic and site level.

<sup>1.</sup> These guidelines should be considered and applied having consideration for the "Site Maintenance Guidelines (remedial works guidelines)" which forms part of the Wild Atlantic Way Operational Plan as well as "Wild Atlantic Way Signature Discovery Points- Visitor Management and Design Considerations

# PART ONE

Guidelines for Strategic Planning of Visitor Management on the Wild Atlantic Way

## INTRODUCTION & PURPOSE OF THESE GUIDELINES

## **1.0** PART 1: GUIDELINES FOR STRATEGIC PLANNING OF VISITOR MANAGEMENT ON THE WILD ATLANTIC WAY

Part 1 of these guidelines provides guidance on strategic concepts as well as explanations about terms, objectives and aims that can be used when preparing documentation that is likely to be used at the early stage of plans and projects along the Wild Atlantic Way.

The guidelines take us through a process which considers asset protection, what is success and guiding the decision-making process. Case study practical examples are set out and useful checklists are provided when considering policy and planning in this space.

## **1.1 STRATEGIC CONSIDERATION 1 - INVOLVED PARTIES**

#### MANAGED BY ALL - FOR THE BENEFIT OF ALL

The Wild Atlantic Way is owned and managed by the whole community, for the benefit of all. Its future needs a shared vision of what needs to be achieved for all, by all. Its future will depend on many actors – landowners, County Councils, local businesses, engineers, designers, scientists - all contributing their best, for the best. 'Wild' is not the result of a 'do nothing' approach. Every acre and mile of the Wild Atlantic Way is owned and managed by someone. Its appearance and character are the results of thousands of everyday decisions and actions, large and small.

#### A SHARED VISION

The community who own and manage the Wild Atlantic Way need to have a shared vision of the approaches and standards that will sustain its attraction. That needs consistency of strategic approach at a high level and also at the level of design details at site level.

The extraordinary Wild Atlantic Way experience is the result of many small experiences in many places that are owned and managed by many people. Unless every person in every place shares a vision of quality and standards, then the experience will be ordinary and disappointing.



## **1.2 STRATEGIC CONSIDERATION 2- ASSET PROTECTION**

The continued success of the Wild Atlantic Way depends on establishing and maintaining a brand – not a location. A brand is a promise about a type of experience that the visitor will have. The essence of the promise is to experience a 'wild' place. This sense of 'wildness' is the asset that the brand depends on – it must be protected. This requires a shared understanding under the following headings;

#### **BRAND PROTECTION**

Protecting and preserving wildness is critical to protecting and preserving the unique selling proposition and the brand promise of the Wild Atlantic Way. Protect wilderness because it is the brand.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Much of the route passes through areas with the highest level of ecological, landscape and cultural sensitivity. These are the ingredients of the asset. Failure to protect these will diminish the experience and will also create legal liabilities that could result in the loss of access to critical parts of the Wild Atlantic Way. Environmental protection is asset protection.

#### **VISITOR PROTECTION**

Near-coastal locations are inherently dangerous – especially during and after weather events. It is critical not to direct visitors towards locations with dangerous access arrangements. The visitor is the most critical asset – they must be protected.

#### **EXPERIENCE PROTECTION**

Visitors experiences will be improved by removing traffic congestion, site over-loading and poorly designed facilities that lack distinctiveness and authenticity. Attention to planning, design and detail are key to the improvement and protection of the quality of the asset.

#### **PRODUCT PROTECTION**

It is likely that the green credentials of tourism products will be increasingly scrutinised by discerning visitors and professional experts alike. Understanding of the significance and sensitivity of key landscape, heritage and ecological resources is required to protect the authenticity and quality of experience each element of the Wild Atlantic Way.



## **1.3** STRATEGIC CONSIDERATION 3 – SUCCESS

Visitor management solutions for the Wild Atlantic Way needs a clear vision about what success will look like.

Success will be the result of a sustained effort by many players in many places. It is crucial that all are aware of and committed to delivering the six fundamental factors for success.

- The Wild Atlantic Way must deliver experiences that are unique, genuine and emotionally fulfilling.
- The Wild Atlantic Way Experience must be Wild and Atlantic.
- The Wild Atlantic Way must be memorable, comfortable, enjoyable and safe.
- Wild Atlantic Way Products must be less seasonal, more dispersed, more special and more profitable.
- The Wild Atlantic Way brand promises wildness this asset must be sustained.
- The Wild Atlantic Way is a living community which must be served as the first priority of any strategy.



The quality of the individual visitor's experience is result of a shared vision sustained by many partners operating at every level from strategic planning to day-to-day management.



Outside peak season this road at Marble Hill has no parking or surfboard hire equipment. Note the beach and dunes in the background where natural processes are dominant with no visibility of any development or structures.



#### VICE MODEL FOR SUSTAINABLE TOURISM

The VICE (Visitor, Industry, Community and Environment) Model for Sustainable Tourism is an approach that Fáilte Ireland adopts in all of our activities and outputs and forms the foundation for an approach to successful & sustainable visitor management and asset protection along the Wild Atlantic Way.

## **1.4 STRATEGIC CONSIDERATION 4 - GUIDING DECISION-MAKING**

Here are the basic techniques common to all decisions about Wild Atlantic Way Areas and sites. Use them to explain how proposed plans and projects will help to achieve these.

#### THE TEST

We need to test every decision by asking – 'Will this make the place More or Less Wild?'

This is achieved by asking; -

- What need are we meeting?
- What problem are we solving?
- What are the options or alternatives?
- What changes will happen?

#### THE FUNDAMENTALS

Obey the old rule '*Measure Twice – Cut Once*' – by understanding the area first.

- Understanding full picture ownership, use, management, significance and sensitivities.
- Understand the needs and views of other users too

   especially fulltime and year-round farmers and
  fishermen, residents and those involved in businesses,
  maintenance and safety.
- Manage first, build as a last resort.
- Seasonal uses first build as a last resort
- Always consider alternatives no designing until options are considered.
- Consider the reversibility of what is being proposed.

#### THE BASICS

- Protect the horizon keep it horizontal, clear, unobstructed.
- Accommodate weather erosion, corrosion, rain, wind, movement.
- Understand vegetation none or slow, little screening.
- Understand coastal processes especially erosion, deposition by water, wind and storms.
- Access, Privacy, Property, Commonage, Foreshore.

#### UNDERSTANDING CONSEQUENCES

- Consider the effects of excavations for services and access.
- Consider the effects of drainage and compaction in high-energy environments.
- Anticipate the effects of new access and resultant desire lines.
- Consider future management and maintenance.

**Appendix 2** sets out three case studies which demonstrate how the above approach and principles might be considered at a practical level in the instance of coastal planning along the Wild Atlantic Way.



A useful way to make decisions about development is to look at the location and ask, 'Will this place look more wild or less wild afterwards?'



The highest achievement is to minimise the intrusion of any man-made development between the visitor and the Atlantic. Make do with less. This is what success looks like.



A sense of vastness is one of the Wild Atlantic Way's most powerful characteristics. It can dwarf any human projects. Good site or route selection exposes visitors to these huge vistas – without diminishing them.

## **1.5** CHECKLIST TO GUIDE DECISION MAKING

Set out below are checklists designed for both policy and plan level to be used by relevant parties when considering tourism related strategies and plans.

#### POLICIES

					ACTION
	NEAR-COASTAL AREAS DO POLICIES INCLUDE: -	YES	NO	UNCERTAIN	REQUIRED
1.1	A requirement for an integrated consideration of visitor management – including resilient service hubs, access routes and low-impact parking and coastal facilities?				
1.2	A requirement to include policies that direct facilities away from the near-coastal zone?				
1.3	A requirement for plans and projects to have regard to relevant tourism guidance documents?				
1.4	A requirement to take account of environmental capacity and resilience of near-coastal areas – with new developments being restricted to robust areas?				
1.5	A requirement to direct high-capacity, standardised facilities for accommodation, catering, transport or entertainment away from the near-coast zone?				
1.6	A requirement to include policies that emphasize locally distinctive seasonal events?				
1.7	A requirement to explore potential for a core of winter activities?				
1.8	A requirement to consider maintenance and daily cleaning of remote sites?				
1.9	A requirement to provide the preparation and implementation of a Tourism Visitor Management Programme?				
1.1	A requirement to identify sites that require the presence of specialists during design, construction and particularly during operations?				
1.11	A requirement to include policies with separate peak and off-peak provisions in intensely used visitor areas?				
1.12	A requirement to include policies with separate peak and off-peak traffic provisions?				
1.13	A requirement to include policies to facilitate local pre-application consultation for larger tourism projects in smaller communities?				

#### 2. PLANS

	IN	NEAR-COASTAL AREAS DO PLANS INCLUDE: -	YES	NO	UNCERTAIN	ACTION REQUIRED
	2.1	A requirement to consider the durability and safety of access and viewing points?				
	2.2	A requirement to avoid exposed or unstable locations that will require major works for visitor safety?				
IST	2.3	A requirement to provide Visitor Management Plans for tourism in near-coastal zones that integrate visitor access, parking and facilities with natural sensitivities?				
PLAN REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST	2.4	A requirement to specify 'grades' of access that illustrate locations that are accessible to all as well as those that require appropriate fitness, clothing and knowledge?				
U T V	2.5	A requirement for larger-scale standardised visitor facilities to be located in larger settlements?				
EME	2.6	A requirement to avoid locating demanding land-uses to hold crowds or large vehicles on sensitive, near-coastal areas?				
<b>DIR</b>	2.7	A requirement to plan for different seasonal uses in the same areas used by tourism and other uses?				
Ш	2.8	A requirement to plan for efficient maintenance of sites.				
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	2.9	A requirement to cluster visitor and/or routes for efficient service?				
Ā	2.1	A requirement to specify if sites are manned in peak season?				
Ы	2.11	A requirement for Visitor Sites to be planned and scheduled according to different types and intensity of visitor management regime – according to site sensitivity?				
	2.12	A requirement for Visitor Site Management to be classified according to whether general or specialist staffing is required – according to site sensitivity?				
	2.13	A requirement for plans to include clearly separate provisions for peak and off-peak infrastructure and services?				
	2.14	A requirement for plans to include seasonal traffic patterns?				
	2.15	A requirement for plans to include local concerns to provide pre- design advice to external developers?				

## **1.6** FROM STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS TO IMPLEMENTATION IN PRACTICE

Set out below is a table which highlights overarching principles of visitor management and how these can cascade from a strategic level down to project and site-specific levels.

HIGH-LEV	EL CONSIDI	ERATIONS	IMPLEMENTATION IN PRACTICE				
PRINCIPLES	OBJECTIVES	ISSUES	POLICIES	PLANS	PROJECTS		
		Steep, elevated areas are favoured viewing points. These can be dangerously exposed to high winds and/or large waves. Visitors can be unaware of the dangers of near- coastal areas.	Include policies that require an integrated consideration of visitor management – including resilient service hubs, access routes and low-impact parking and coastal facilities.	Consider the durability and safety of access and viewing points. Avoid exposed or unstable locations that will require major works for visitor safety.	Ensure that locations of public access offer views towards steep coastal features – but avoid direct access without careful planning for environmentally compatible safety measures. Direct public access to steep areas should be a last resort.		
More Safety and Comfort	Visitors will experience a genuinely Wild Atlantic – in Safety and Comfort – without barriers	Areas that feel 'wild' are devoid of man-made features. Providing facilities for the convenience or safety of visitors can lessen the sense of wildness.	Include policies that direct facilities away from the near- coastal zone. Require plans and projects to have regard to relevant guidance documents.	Require Visitor Management Plans for tourism in near-coastal zones to integrate visitor access, parking and facilities with natural sensitivities.	Minimise the extent of new building in the near-coastal zone. Minimise the need for new roads, septic tanks or new piped services. Re-used structures or temporary projects should be the preferred approach		
		Visitors to remote areas are often ill-prepared for weather or topography. The provision of facilities – shelters, toilets or paths and steps – can lessen the sense of wildness.	Include policies that recognise the need to take account of environmental capacity and resilience of near-coastal areas – with new developments being restricted to robust areas.	Consider 'grades' of access that illustrate locations that are accessible to all as well as those that require appropriate fitness, clothing and knowledge.	In remote or environmentally fragile areas always give priority to developments that are seasonal, removable or which have a minimal environmental footprint. Build new as a last resort.		

HIGH-LEV	EL CONSIDI	RATIONS	IMPLEMENTATION IN PRACTICE				
PRINCIPLES	OBJECTIVES	ISSUES	POLICIES	PLANS	PROJECTS		
		Larger numbers of visitors have high standards that encourage the adaption of robust, proven approaches. These may be very standardised and may seem bland and placeless.	Include policies to direct high-capacity, standardised facilities for accommodation, catering, transport or entertainment away from the near-coast zone.	Plan for larger- scale standardised visitor facilities to be located in larger settlements	Re-used structures or temporary projects should be the preferred approach in the near-coastal parts of the site.		
More Special, Less Seasonal		Safe design for vehicles and crowds requires adherence to strict rules. Uncompromising Safety Design can be incompatible to sensitive natural, historical or scenic areas.	Include policies to match uses and projects with the environmental capacity and resilience of near- coastal areas.	Avoid locating demanding land-uses to hold crowds or large vehicles on sensitive, near- coastal areas.	Locate demanding features away from sensitive natural, historical or scenic parts of near-coastal sites.		
		Tourism in more remote areas has a very short season. Viability can be difficult, and it is difficult to recoup investment. Expensive public facilities such as schools often go un-used in summer.	Include policies that emphasise locally distinctive seasonal events. Include policies to explore potential for a core of winter activities.	Consider land-use plans for different seasonal uses in the same areas used by tourism and other uses.	In small, remote settlements, designs should consider how features such as parking, toilets, halls and green spaces could have different uses during different seasons		

HIGH-LEVEL CONSIDERATIONS			IMPLEMENTATION IN PRACTICE		
PRINCIPLES	OBJECTIVES	ISSUES	POLICIES	PLANS	PROJECTS
More Care and Protection	Nature, Scenery & Culture will enjoy more Care and Protection	Wild Places are often remote from settlements or service centres. Maintenance of such areas can be difficult, expensive and slow.	Include policies that require consideration of maintenance and daily cleaning of remote sites.	Plan for efficient maintenance of sites. Consider clustering and/or routes for efficient service. Plans should specify whether or sites are manned in peak season.	Projects should include locations and designs for waste collection that is adequately sized, weather secure and visually unobtrusive. Do not include waste facilities if these cannot be serviced daily during peak season. Un-manned projects should not include high- maintenance grass areas or floral planting.
		Despite extreme weather exposure, Wild Places often contain features that can be both significant and sensitive. Unmanaged Visitors can lead to damage to natural, cultural and scenic resources in remote places	Include policies that require the preparation and implementation of a Tourism Visitor Management Programme.	In accordance with site sensitivity, Visitor Sites should be planned and scheduled according to different types and intensity of visitor management regime.	Projects should include a consideration of the necessity for site and visitor management. Site Management costs and arrangements should be integral to design from the outset, Avoid designs that may require toilets and septic tanks for staff in sensitive remote areas.
		Care of wild places can require specialist knowledge and approaches, which can be more costly and complex than more ordinary places	Include policies that require the identification of sites that require the presence of specialists during design, construction and particularly during operations [eg ecologists during nesting or flowering season]	In accordance with site sensitivity, Visitor Site Management should be classified according to whether general or specialist staffing is required.	Projects should consider the practicality of managing and/ or staffing sites that require the on-site presence of specialists.

HIGH-LEVEL CONSIDERATIONS			IMPLEMENTATION IN PRACTICE		
PRINCIPLES	OBJECTIVES	ISSUES	POLICIES	PLANS	PROJECTS
First Priority	Local Communities will be the First Priority	Seasonal visitor numbers are often much larger than the year-round population in remote areas. This can create seasonal surges of demand that the local facilities find expensive to maintain.	Include policies with separate peak and off-peak provisions in intensely used visitor areas.	Plans should include clearly separate provisions for peak and off-peak infrastructure and services.	Infrastructure projects and services in intensely used visitor areas should; - be sized to allow efficient peak and off-peak operation - provide for separate charging/ costing that differentiates between year- round local and seasonal visitor use.
		Fatigue during peak season can lessen the patience and welcome of local communities.	Include policies with separate peak and off-peak traffic provisions	Plan for seasonal traffic patterns.	Give circulation priority and convenience to local traffic.
		Large-scale local investment is often not realistic in small, remote areas. External investor can sometimes be insensitive to local concerns.	Include policies to facilitate local pre-application consultation for larger tourism projects in smaller communities.	Plans should reflect local concerns to provide pre-design advice to external developers.	Allow sufficient time and resources for meaningful local pre-application consultation when larger tourism projects are to be located in smaller communities.

# **PART TWO**

Guidelines on Design & Management of Projects on the Wild Atlantic Way

# **2.0** PART 2: GUIDELINES ON DESIGN & MANAGEMENT OF PROJECTS ON THE WILD ATLANTIC WAY

Part 2 of these guidelines provides guidance on the design and management more specifically for projects at site level. In order to achieve successful site management at this level these guidelines explore the aim, risks, mistakes, learning from example, getting it right and maintenance.

## 2.1 THE AIM

The overall aim of these guidelines in to provide practical advice so that the 'Leave No Trace' approach to visitor management can be achieved in ways that are easily implemented by landowners, site managers and those developing services or businesses in the area.



**Example of Overall Approach** – The image above contains a number of the elements used in the successful provision of facilities and amenities for visitors along the Wild Atlantic Way. It demonstrates the need for the absence of conflict between visitor activity, business and the protection of fragile natural resources, by implementing the correct plan, siting, design and materials.

**Plan** – to avoid permanent building projects wherever possible. The activities are seasonal and in very harsh weather-exposed locations. This approach provides facilities only when they are required during each day of the summer season. Visitors can stay and be entertained in nearby settlements in the evenings. All mobile structures are removed during the winter months – the wildness is un-affected.

Siting – both the parking, the access and the activity businesses are all located set back from the shore –so that the unspoiled appearance is preserved. This also lessens pressure on the ecology of the beach.

**Design** – the boundary of the access road and the parking area is formed by an adaptation of local materials [sand] and self-replenishing vegetation [grass].

Materials – the seasonal businesses are inviting and bright – to attract attention and custom – while the permanent features blend in with the appearance of the natural environment.

Before considering any advice or guidelines about good examples it can be instructive to reflect on the risks – both to visitors and to nature.

## **2.2** ADMIT THE RISKS

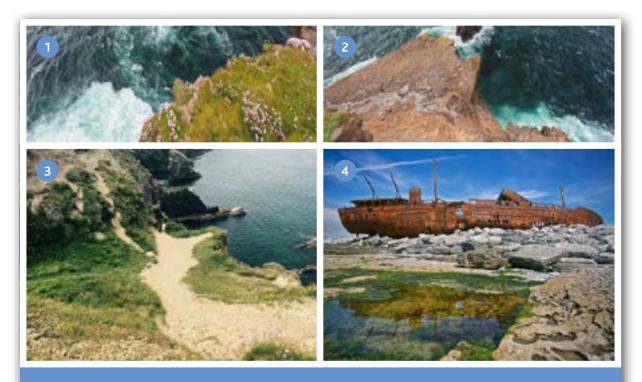
#### **KEEP NATURE & VISITORS SAFE**

It is important for all parties to accept the existence of risks associated with increasing visitor numbers at sites along the Wild Atlantic Way.

Groupthink, involving a denial of the existence of risk, is the single biggest cause of failure in most systems. Risks can only be anticipated and avoided if they are admitted in the first instance.

- Visitors can be at risk if exposed to steep or unstable coastal edges.
- Nature is at risk from erosion caused by excessive visitor numbers in fragile environments.

Design and choice of materials can increase risks if they fail to take account of the severity of exposure and weathering in coastal locations.



Clifftops offer the best views – but they often contain the most sensitive ecological features – such as the vegetation. **Photos 1 and 2** shows how these can easily be damaged by trampling. This can take many years to recover and can expose visitors to danger see **Photo 3**.

The weather and exposure of the Irish Atlantic shores create very challenging and unforgiving environment for artificial materials and structures See **Photo 4**. Considerable expertise is required to ensure that designs will be robust – without becoming intrusive.

#### WHAT GOES WRONG & WHY?

Design and management problems occur on coastal projects because of a recurrence, and occasional combination, of four main reasons.





#### 1. LACK OF CO-ORDINATION

The plethora of signs in Photo 1 illustrates that many coastal areas and attractions are often owned and/or managed by a number of groups. All are legitimate and all are well-intentioned – but over time their individual and un-co-ordinated actions can combine to produce visual blight, like this example, that detracts from the wild character of the background. The lack of co-ordination of materials, designs, maintenance and facilities in Photo 2 illustrates how these foreground factors combine to create an unkempt first impression of this beach.

#### 2. OVERDESIGN

Vehicular and marine access, parking and erosion protection are usually designed by civil and structural engineers who, rightly, place great emphasis on strength and durability. Such considerations may not be appropriate when applied to more 'ordinary' features' such as the field edges in Photo 3, where a simple hedge or earth embankment would have retained the rural character needed for an amenity area.



#### **3 INAPPROPRIATE DESIGN DETAILS**

A typical example of this would be the development of a conventional path (e.g. excavation, fill, kerbing etc). across a sensitive bog area. A more appropriate design and solution here would be a board walk which would have appeared much more natural, while protecting the ecology.



#### 4. POOR OR ABSENT SITE MANAGEMENT

Many coastal sites are remote, seasonal and have complex, multiple arrangements of ownerships. As a result, access, movement, litter control and maintenance/ repair can be occasional or even haphazard – see Photo 4.

## 2.3 GETTING THE DETAILS RIGHT

Selection of design solutions is critical. There are a wide range of options for types of development in sensitive coastal zones. Not all of these are equally suitable for all locations.

Considerable care and expertise are needed at every stage from plan conception through to project execution. Consideration for alternatives, siting, design and materials is key.

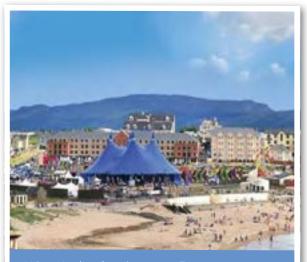
#### **ALTERNATIVES**

A key technique is to ensure that a wide range of alternatives are considered and that each one is evaluated against an appropriate range of criteria, including; -

- Environmental compatibility,
- Quality of visitor experience,
- Health and safety in use,
- Capacity to recover from periodic storm events,
- Need for maintenance [and availability of expertise and resources to implement],
- Cost of maintenance and repair versus initial capital costs, and
- Monitoring and Mitigation Strategy.

#### SITING

The location of a project or activity is the single most important way of protecting the environment – and of ensuring a safe and enjoyable visitor experience. Sites need to be selected because of suitability – not availability.



Irish tourism lasts for a short season. Temporary structures and facilities – especially in sensitive areas – create lighter and more reversible environmental effects.



A new building is not always the best way to provide new tourism facilities beside the sea. Mobile and seasonal outlets create a small environmental footprint; they are less affected by winter weather and the area remains unchanged after they leave.











In many instances the details of design and materials are secondary to the selection of the correct location. Siting that takes account of natural shelter [both from weather and from visibility] can greatly reduce visual impact – while increasing visitor comfort. The siting of toilets and parking in Malin Head Photo 1 takes full advantage of a local outcrop to minimise the effects on the surrounding landscape – so that the visitor experience of the wildness of the headland is less affected.

Movement within a site can be significantly governed by slope. Pedestrians follow lines of least resistance. This example, also from Malin Head Photo 2, shows how a small local rise is used to make the path appear to follow or flow around contours very naturally – avoiding harsh straight lines - while confining visitors to the path. This type of skilful blending with local topography means that only a small part of the path is visible – which also reduce visual impacts.

#### DESIGN

Design of elements must strive to reinforce the wild character of the near-coastal zone. Overdesign is the single biggest cause of loss of character in these locations.

It is very important, from the outset, to ensure that every decision is made by referring to the 'Wild' aspect of the Wild Atlantic Way.

Consider the selection of seating, as an example.

Photo 3 illustrates the common assumption that a 'natural' material – such as timber will automatically fit in with a natural location. The photo shows how the colour, shape and detail all contrast strongly with the natural environment – with the unintended consequence of drawing attention to the chair and detracting from the natural setting.

Photo 4 illustrates a common assumption – especially by professional designers – of the need for 'honest' designs that employ highly contrasting materials shapes and forms – stainless steel and concrete in this example.

Photo 5 illustrates that sometimes the best chair is not a chair at all. These large rocks provide seating in a way that is not visually intrusive and that fits well with the ecology and natural character of the area.

#### MATERIALS

Careful and wise selection of materials can significantly improve the perception of the wild and natural character of the area. However, 'natural' materials need to be carefully considered – to take account of the wild and peripheral nature of costal sites.

Everyone is accustomed to thinking about ensuring that their clothes and interior designs consist of 'matching' materials and patterns.

The same applies when considering the selection of materials and patterns for use at the special coastal sites along the Wild Atlantic Way.

In the first place the materials need to fit in with a natural environment – so uncut stone and unpainted timber should be the first choice.

Steel and concrete should be used sparingly because these are durable – but not flexible – which is a requirement in many-near-shore locations.

Ocean exposure, moving sand and winter storms cause rapid weathering and frequent damage to coastal projects.

Materials should be capable of being readily repaired or even partially replaced using locally available materials and labour.

**Photos 1 – 3** from Murvagh Beach provide a good illustration of the 'palette' of materials that work best in the near-coastal environment.

**Photo 4** from Ros Golli shows how walls made out of unbedded stone fit in well with the appearance and natural environment.

For more details on durability and intrusiveness of materials refer to **Appendix 3**.









#### WHAT ARE THE OPTIONS?

Any proposals for managing or developing parts of the Wild Atlantic Way should commence by considering the range of options that are available to deal with a proposed project. Typically, projects arise from a desire to improve, protect or provide visitor facilities. Typical questions include;

- How to improve the visitor experience?
- How to protect existing assets from overloading?
- How to provide a new visitor attraction?

The following sections provide a range of practical options of how to: -

- Use appropriate approaches to projects
- Use appropriate techniques
- Use appropriate design details
- Match materials and methods to local conditions

It also provides examples with discussions of use, type, issue and suitable locations for each of the main types of potential projects associated with the Wild Atlantic Way including; -

- Pedestrian Access
- Vehicle Access
- Monitoring and Managing by design



Developments that robustly protect the environment remain unobtrusive, so that a sense of enjoyment and nature remain dominant.



The use of simple material with least embellishment often produces the best and most robust results in near-coastal environs. This example also shows how sharp and clear separation between natural and man-made materials and forms allows the natural elements to be visually dominant.



Many countries now successfully employ seasonal walkways on beaches and in dunes. These can be removed during the winter.

## 2.4 LEARNING FROM EXAMPLES

The following tables set out practical examples of success, mistakes, details, materials used, access to site and potential ideas for monitoring & maintenance at sites.



EARNING FROM SUCCES



### **USE APPROPRIATE TECHNIQUES**

Flexible and adaptive structures, such as this partially floating walkway – allow access through sensitive tidal areas – without the requirement for intrusive permanent civil engineering projects.

Appropriate Techniques that are most suitable for the receiving environment.

This example of a boardwalk is fixed directly onto a sandy, well-drained surface – which permits these attractive flowing lines.

These are suitable for areas in the vicinity of dunes.

Appropriate Applications, such as the construction of this boardwalk involves elevation of the structure above the saturated peats in this example.

The supporting timber framework results in a very difference appearance – with a defined edge composed of straight segments.

These are suitable for areas commonly found near cliff edges and rock shores.

#### **EXAMPLES**



#### **INAPPROPRIATE TECHNIQUES**

Good Technique – Wrong Place

Boardwalks can be successful in wetland or dune sites – but winter storm waves and surges on exposed beaches can quickly damage them.

#### Good Materials – Wrong Place

Stainless steel, insitu concrete and grass sward have very high resistance to extreme weather – but not to the actions of the sheep who roam this visitor attraction.

#### Good Design – Poor Management

Mown grass paths can be unobtrusive and robust. However, they need to be regularly rotated with due consideration to the resilience of the specific species of the underlying vegetation.



Good Intention – Poor Execution

Concerns about controlling erosion, traffic, safety and convenience appear to have squeezed natural features from a number of coastal locations on the coast.

#### Good Intentions – Wrong Place

Artificial floral displays that are appropriate in parks and urban areas are not compatible with the aim of sustaining the wilderness character of the WAW.

They also require levels of care and maintenance that are often unrealistic at more remote coastal sites.

#### **EXAMPLES**



#### SMALL DETAILS MAKE A BIG DIFFERENCE

In this instance the cliff-top path is located within a fenced-off portion of an ordinary paddock. Spectacular cliff scenery is visible across the field boundary.

Visitor safety and ecological protection are assured by the simple detail of locating the path on the correct side of the field boundary.

This is a very successful example because the path marks the junction between unmanaged wild shore habitats to the right and more conventional farmland to the left.

All paths should, where possible, be located along the boundary between wild and farmed areas.

**DETAILS MATTER** 



A simple path through grass creates an orderly appearance – while gently directing visitor access away from sensitivities. This have a very significant advantage of being easily moved from year-to-year to further reduce pressure on the soil and vegetation – while allowing trampled areas to recover.



The colour of the timber boardwalk together with its location at the lowest point in the gap are important details that allow this vital protection to 'disappear' and sustain the visitor's experience of a wild shore.

Protection of visitor safety and ecological integrity must take account of visual amenity.

#### EXAMPLES



#### MATCH MATERIALS & METHODS TO LOCAL CONDITIONS

Wherever possible, always consider the reuse of existing paths and roads instead of new construction.

No matter how skilfully materials and methods are used for new designs, it will take decades to match the experience of using long established routes.

These timber steps and rail are flexible and suitable for the dynamic environment of a dune system.

The use of timber readily lends itself to removal and repair after winter storms – which often disturb or damage the portions nearest the beach.

This type of construction requires regular inspection and maintenance – to repair emerging damage and to ensure safety of visitors.

These concrete and steel materials are durable in the harsh near-coastal environment – but they are only suitable for use on a stable base – such as the rocky foreshore here.

The path is also set well back from the area of wave action – which helps to minimise the need for repairs due to winter storms.

These very large stones have been inserted into an exposed steep slope overlooking coastal cliffs.

Such installation requires significant effort and expertise. It also requires regular monitoring to facilitate the detection and correction of emerging patterns of wear.

The management of such paths may occasionally require closure or diversion to alternative routes to allow recovery and repair.

MATCH MATERIALS AND METHODS TO LOCAL CONDITIONS

	USE	ТҮРЕ	ISSUE	SUITABLE LOCATION	EXAMPLES
PEDESTRIAN ACCESS		Temporary Surface Many proprietary types available – ranging from simple 'roll-up' timber slats to specialist plastic and steel systems.	Some areas only require access in good weather. These are removed in winter or during storms.	Suitable for all areas that are only used on a seasonal or temporary basis. They can be particularly useful in beach areas during peak periods with good weather.	-4-
		Worn path These are formed by regular light traffic – both by walkers and animals. Excessive traffic means paths must be closed.	These must be regularly inspected and repaired. Alternative routes will be needed to cope with potential overloading. Upgrading is not an option	Acceptable in many natural areas – such as shores and uplands areas with regular monitoring, good drainage and very low numbers of users. They are intrinsically unsuitable for large numbers.	
	WALKING & CYCLING PATHS AND TRACKS There is a wide range of options	Mown Grass Path These are formed by regular mowing between areas of meadow or scrub vegetation.	The key to success is to make the path consistently wide, avoid steep areas or concentration	Suitable for many areas with good drainage and low numbers of users. These need to be monitored regularly. More robust paths may need to be installed before damage occurs	
	for access. Different types of paths are suitable for different types of locations. <b>Note</b> Unsuitable paths in unsuitable locations can be both dangerous and harmful to the environment.	Boardwalk – elevated. These simple looking structures require a lot of commitment due to significant construction effort as well as annual inspection and repair.	They require very careful site selection and detailed design. A modified version is used in uplands.	Suitable for bogs, heath, wetlands and marshes. These are not suitable for unstable areas such as cliff or stream edges, dunes or beaches.	
		Boardwalk – surface These require very careful site selection and detailed design. They look beautiful and feel lovely in bare feet.	It is very important to avoid waterlogged areas Essential to inspect and repair regularly.	Suitable for dry sandy soil – ideal behind dunes as connections between parking and beaches. They can also play an important role in dune management.	
		Surfaced Path – unsealed. These are very robust, safe and compatible with a wide range of habitats.	The best pathway for coastal access. They require very careful site selection and detailed design. Location along the exact boundary of habitats is critical.	Suitable for junction between improved grassland and splash- zone near the shore. If carefully located and skilfully designed these require low maintenance.	
		Surfaced Path – sealed This is like a miniature road and is particularly suitable for cycling and greenway routes.	These are sturdy, safe and compatible with a wide range of robust habitats. Expensive to develop, low maintenance costs.	Suitable for normal agricultural soils or, occasionally, on the bed of an old existing road/ railway in more sensitive areas	

	USE	ТҮРЕ	ISSUE	SUITABLE LOCATION	EXAMPLES
VEHICLE ACCESS	NO VEHICLE It is important to be clear about where there are no vehicles	Green Roads are old tracks for driving stock – they are not used by vehicles or bicycles – but in places are used by walkers and horse riders. Some parts may not have public access.	The rights of way need to be understood and respected.	These are pre-existing routes. These need to be identified and incorporated into visitor access proposals.	
	OCCASIONAL VEHICLE There are many roads that are only used occasionally.	Grass Tracks These have evolved over time – usually as incursions into natural and semi-natural areas. They are not to be confused with mown grass paths.	These damage soil, and plants, so are generally unable to accommodate increases or intensification of use.	These are pre-existing routes that usually occur at the edges of beaches, commonage, bogs and uplands.	
	These have a lot of potential for walking access in rural areas	Surfaced Tracks These are old public roads that now receive little or no traffic or maintenance. They are usually dead ends. These are suitable for walking, hiking, cycling or horse riding.	Where road may be used for agriculture, turf cutting etc. there may be times of year where there is some level of traffic on these narrow roads	These are very important visitor resources that need to be identified and incorporated into visitor access proposals.	-
	CAR, BUS AND TRUCK ACCESS The length of the Wild Atlantic Way means that most journeys will take place in vehicles	Minor Sealed Road These are narrow public roads that receive low levels of local traffic or maintenance. These are suitable for walking, hiking, cycling or horse riding.	Where road may be used for agriculture, turf cutting etc. there may be times of year where there is some level of traffic on these narrow roads	These are very important visitor resources that need to be identified and incorporated into visitor access proposals. Local agreement is critical.	Ė
		County Roads The majority of the Wild Atlantic Way occurs on such roads. These are generally the location of all signage and Discovery Points.	Some locations along these roads will require more laybys, foot paths and cycle-routes	The routing of the Way used roads that would not need to be upgraded to carry extra traffic Some may follow routes parallel to the vehicle touring route.	
	PARKING	Laybys Occasional/ Overflow on Grass	It is critical to avoid over- specification of parking facilities	Laybys that extend existing roads are the best approach. Always give first preference to temporary uses – such as parking on grass or sand – these can be re-enforced.	
		Occasional/ Overflow on Mats	These can be sensitive and highly seasonal uses	Overflow parking areas made with reinforced grass can be used in highly seasonal sites.	-

	USE	ТҮРЕ	ISSUE	SUITABLE	EXAMPLES
			15501	LOCATION	
	RIDGE TRAILS	Ridge Paths These are formed by regular light traffic – both by walkers and animals	This highly concentrated erosion occurs at the point of maximum natural erosion. Undisturbed, it rapidly reverts to a natural state.	The peaks and final approach ridges of steep-sided hills.	
SIGN		Paved Climbs These are heavily modified steep areas where large shaped boulders are imported and expertly placed to ensure safety and prevent erosion.	These require expert location, design, construction and very regular inspection and repair. Ensure alternatives are available.	These occur on the steeper parts of a climb.	A A A
ITORING AND MANAGING – BY DESIGN	HIKING TRAILS	Paved Trails These are less modified steep areas where flags and stones are imported and expertly placed to ensure safety and prevent erosion.	These require careful location, design, construction and regular inspection and repair.	These occur on the middle and lower parts of a climb where the route is well defined.	
G AND MANA		Desire Lines Trails of wear in vegetation – that can rapidly become soil- eroding	These can appear gradually or sometimes quickly in response to a local change – such as flooding or a fallen tree. These need to be regularly inspected and repaired.	These occur near the lower parts of a climb – or at transitions where the main trail is not clearly defined	
MONITORIN		Upland Fences These occur along boundaries of ownership or management	Without forethought, inspection and good maintenance these can rapidly become the location of 'desire-lines' These can be a mixture of animal and visitor trails	Along fences	E I
	EDGE TRAILS	These occur where dune management systems are in place	As above	As above Along dune fencing	State of the state
		Cliff Edges These occur along edges of steep ground	These can occur near any cliff edge as a result of regular light traffic – both by walkers and animals	Along edges	

#### 2.5 VISITOR MANAGEMENT

All of the evidence from Ireland's monitoring of visitor activity along the Wild Atlantic Way

demonstrates conclusively that visitor management is the key to ensuring that tourism and environmental protection can be sustainably combined.

Visitor management regimes are established by completing the following steps;

- 1. Site Designation for Appropriate Visitor Management
- 2. Adopt Appropriate Visitor Management System
- 3. Implement Site Maintenance System

#### SITE DESIGNATION FOR APPROPRIATE VISITOR MANAGEMENT TYPE

From the outset, every site and project should be designated according to the proposed management system.

Key Criteria for the designation of appropriate management system include; -

#### **1. EVIDENCE**

- Is there any evidence about existing patterns of use?
- Is there any evidence about existing problems resulting from use?
- The location and type of problem should be mapped and described – ideally the specific cause of the problem should be identified.

#### 2. SIGNIFICANCE

- Is the site subject to any formal designations?
- Are the reasons for the designation known and fully understood?
- Are there legal requirements arising from the designations?

#### **3. SENSITIVITY**

- Are there particularly sensitive features on the site?
- Are the threats to this sensitivity known and understood?
- Are the measures to protect this sensitivity known and understood?

#### 4. LOCATION

- Located in or adjacent to an existing settlement?
- Located in or adjacent to established land-uses and structures?
- Located on a site of established visitor activity?
- Located in a remote location?

#### 5. RESOURCES

- Is the site owned or permanently managed by a public authority?
- Is the site owned or permanently managed by a private enterprise?
- Is there an arrangement in place to finance the proposed site management and/ maintenance?
- Does the management require technical or scientific expertise?

#### 6. SUSTAINABILITY

- Are the resources to manage and maintain the site permanent?
- Are the resources to manage and maintain the site tied to a private enterprise?
- Are the resources to manage and maintain the site dependent on a voluntary group?

designed and managed to accommodate the pressure of large visitor numbers





#### VISITOR MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Once the key criteria for site management systems have been assessed then an appropriate system for management of the site can be designed and implemented. Answering the questions in the previous checklist should help to ensure that the proposed management system is appropriate, effective and sustainable.

There are four types of Visitor Management Systems. These are different and distinct from Site Maintenance Systems – which are considered below;

- 1. Fully Managed
- 2. Occasional Managed [Regular weekly inspection daily at peak]
- 3. Occasional [Irregular each season]
- 4. Rarely/ never

TYPES OF VISITOR MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	DESCRIPTION	TYPICAL SITE	MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES	TYPICAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES
Fully Managed Sites	Full time staffing with access control	National Monument with Building	<ul> <li>All day, every day.</li> <li>Often open for most of year</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Daily Opening, Cleaning, supervision and guidance</li> <li>Ongoing repair and renewal. Annual refurbishment</li> <li>Expert inspection, monitoring and reporting</li> <li>Site system maintenance</li> </ul>
Regularly Managed Sites	Jointly managed with other sites	Popular Beach	<ul> <li>Daily visit peak season, Weekly visit off-season</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cleaning and litter removal</li> <li>Checklist Inspection – condition, erosion</li> <li>Occasional repair</li> <li>Annual renewal</li> </ul>
Occasionally Managed	Inspected at least monthly	Cliff walk	<ul><li>Seasonal Inspection</li><li>Annual repairs</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Checklist Inspection – condition, erosion</li> <li>Periodic renewal</li> </ul>
Rarely Managed	Annual inspection	Mountain Peak	No management	<ul> <li>Checklist Inspection – condition, erosion</li> <li>Condition reporting</li> </ul>

#### SITE MAINTENANCE

Site Maintenance is different, but closely related, to Site Management. It is one of the most critical activities required to ensure both environmental protection as well as ensuring visitor satisfaction. It is critical therefore, that arrangements and resources are considered and provided from the outset. There is strong evidence from surveys of visitors that poor site maintenance creates a disproportionate large and negative impression of the entire landscape and experience.

#### A site without appropriate maintenance should not be promoted.

Maintenance usually refers to regular activities that include:

#### **DAILY TASKS**

- Emptying waste bins and replacing liners
- Collecting litter, debris
- Disposal of waste
- Monitoring for damage and wear and tear
- Making minor repairs

#### WEEKLY TASKS

- Grass cutting
- Checklist inspection for damage, wear or erosion

#### **SEASONAL TASKS**

• Repair, renewal or replacement of damaged or worn site furnishings, surfaces, paths, steps,

- fences, signs
- Repair and re-instatement of damaged or worn natural areas surfaces, slopes, vegetation, walls etc.

The following checklists should be consulted when considering new projects at sites and site management at new and existing sites.

#### **2.6** CHECKLIST FOR PROJECTS IN NEAR-COASTAL ZONES

		NEAR-COASTAL AREAS PROJECTS REQUIRED TO	YES	NO	UNCERTAIN	ACTION REQUIRED
	1.1	Ensure that locations of public access offer views towards steep coastal features, while avoiding direct access without careful planning for environmentally compatible safety measures?				
	1.2	Direct public access to steep areas as a last resort?				
	1.3	Minimise the extent of new building?				
	1.4	Minimise the need for new roads, septic tanks or new piped services?				
	1.5	Re-use structures or temporary projects as the preferred approach?				
	1.6	Build new as a last resort?				
_	1.7	Always give priority to developments that are seasonal, removable or which have a minimal environmental footprint?				
	1.8	Locate demanding features away from sensitive natural, historical or scenic near-coastal areas?				
С Н С	1.9	Consider how features such as parking, toilets, halls and green spaces could have different uses during different seasons?				
Z	1.10	Include locations and designs for waste collection that is adequately sized, weather secure and visually unobtrusive?				
ΚΓ Δ	1.11	Avoid inclusion of waste facilities if these cannot be serviced daily during peak season?				
PROJECT REQUIREMENT CHECKLIS	1.12	Avoid inclusion of high-maintenance grass areas or floral planting in un-manned projects?				
L' R	1.13	Include consideration of the necessity for site and visitor management?				
C) FC	1.14	Ensure that Site Management costs and arrangements are integral to design from the outset?				
х Х	1.15	Avoid designs that may require toilets and septic tanks for staff in sensitive remote areas?				
	1.16	Consider the practicality of managing and/or staffing sites that require the on-site presence of specialists?				
	1.17	Ensure that infrastructure projects and services in intensely used visitor areas are sized to allow efficient peak and off-peak operation?				
	1.18	Ensure that infrastructure projects and services in intensely used visitor areas provide for separate charging/ costing that differentiates between year-round local and seasonal visitor use?				
	1.19	Give circulation priority and convenience to local traffic?				
	1.20	Allow sufficient time and resources for meaningful local pre- application consultation when larger tourism projects are to be located in smaller communities?				

#### 2.7 CHECKLIST FOR SITE MANAGEMENT IN NEAR- COASTAL ZONES

		NEAR-COASTAL AREAS	YES	NO	UNCERTAIN	ACTION REQUIRED
	ПА. 2.1	Whether there is any evidence about existing patterns of use?				
	2.2	Whether there is any evidence about problems resulting from use?				
	2.3	Have the location and type of problem been mapped and described?				
ST	2.4	Is the site subject to any formal designations?				
E	2.5	Are the reasons for the designation known and fully understood?				
Ŭ	2.6	Are there legal requirements arising from the designations?				
Ë.	2.7	Are there particularly sensitive features on the site?				
U L	2.8	Are the threats to this sensitivity known and understood?				
Ζ	2.9	Are the measure to protect this sensitivity known and understood?				
Σ	2.10	Is the Site located in or adjacent to an existing settlement?				
<b>REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST</b>	2.11	Is the Site located in or adjacent to established land-uses and structures?				
Ö	2.12	Is the Site located on a site of established visitor activity?				
R	2.13	Is the Site located in a remote location?				
L U	2.14	Is the site owned or permanently managed by a public authority?				
JE	2.15	Is the site owned or permanently managed by a private enterprise?				
PROJECT	2.16	Is there an arrangement in place to finance the proposed site management and/ maintenance?				
	2.17	Does the management require technical or scientific expertise?				
	2.18	Are the resources to manage and maintain the site permanent?				
	2.19	Are the resources to manage and maintain the site tied to a private enterprise?				
	2.20	Are the resources to manage and maintain the site dependent on a voluntary group?				

#### APPENDIX 1 - WHAT IS WILD?

#### WHAT IS WILD?

Most definitions of 'Wild' or 'Wilderness' refer to the absence of cultivation or management by humans as the defining factor.

This very human-centred approach does little to say what the Wild is – just what it is not. Such a definition is of little use when we are looking at the North Atlantic in the middle of a winter storm – no plough or fence will ever tame that.

#### HOW WILD?

It is not enough to use the word 'natural' and 'wild' interchangeably. A reedbed or pond might be natural – though hardly 'wild'.

'Wild' in this context conveys as sense of scale – being both very large and also very energetic – to the degree that there is no possibility of control.

'Wild' is also a sense of otherness, animal, mysterious, unknowable – what we humans are not.

The Wild Atlantic Way offers visitors the opportunity to experience the Wild. But this cannot be offered lightly.

Danger is a very real part of the Wild. Weather, wind tides and heights cannot be controlled or tamed. All must be approached with great caution.

#### CARE IN THE WILD

Visitors are also strangers, unfamiliar with the danger that lurks in the Wild. They need to be guided and cared for as they experience the Wild. Similarly, we need to ensure that they pose no threat – by their expectations or requirements of this



Ireland's Atlantic coastline is the edge of a true wilderness where natural processes are fully dominant. In this dynamic, changing and unpredictable environment human activity needs to be carefully managed.

wild edge of the world. We must care for those who visit our wild places and we must care for the wild places too.

#### CARE OF THE WILD

Despite its huge scale and energy, parts of the Wild have curiously fragile aspects. Damage heals slow here



The Atlantic wilderness offers opportunities to experience unconfined weather and wildlife that can evoke a sense of the sublime and awe.



Direct personal exposure to wilderness can provide people with profound and emotional experiences. This requires considerable care to protect both the environment as well as the visitor.

#### APPENDIX 2 – CASE STUDIES

The Brú na Bóinne Visitor Management Strategy has successfully implemented the concept of separating visitor attractions from visitor facilities at a strategic level and has now been reproduced in many international locations.

This Appendix looks at this site specifically as a practical example. It aims to illustrate how this concept could be applied to attractions in the coastal zone along the Wild Atlantic Way. It also illustrates how visitor facilities can gradually be moved away from the most sensitive and significant near coastal zones and into more robust near-by areas of managed agricultural lands.

#### CASE STUDY 1 – STRATEGIC VISITOR MANAGEMENT - BRU NA BOINNE

A cluster of 3 large Neolithic passage tombs – Knowth, Newgrange and Dowth, are one of Ireland's most important archaeological sites. They are protected by a Visitor Management Plan.

Located less than an hour from Dublin, the site annually attracts hundreds of thousands of visitors. These ancient sites have a limited capacity to accommodate visitors without causing wear and tear to the fabric and context of the monuments – or reducing the quality of the visitor experience.

Landowners, local and state agencies have collaborated since 1995 to devise a strategy to manage visitor numbers - with the objective of accommodating ever increasing numbers – yet reducing pressure on the monuments.

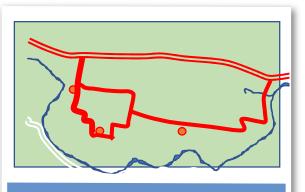
At the core of the strategy lay two simple approaches;

- to spread the load more evenly between the three sites
- 2. to move parking, shops, cafes and visitor facilities away from the monuments.

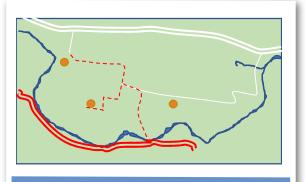
The diagrams illustrate how the original overcrowding was reduced by a combination of the removal of direct car access to the monuments and by the provision of new visitor facilities at a site south of the river.

This approach has succeeded in reducing 2017 visitor numbers to the Newgrange monument to levels last experienced in 1988.

This pioneering technique is now being widely adopted.



**Before** the Visitor Centre local roads were congested and the monuments were experiencing unsustainable visitor numbers



After the Visitor Centre traffic was confined south of the river and pressure on the sites and the monuments was greatly reduced.





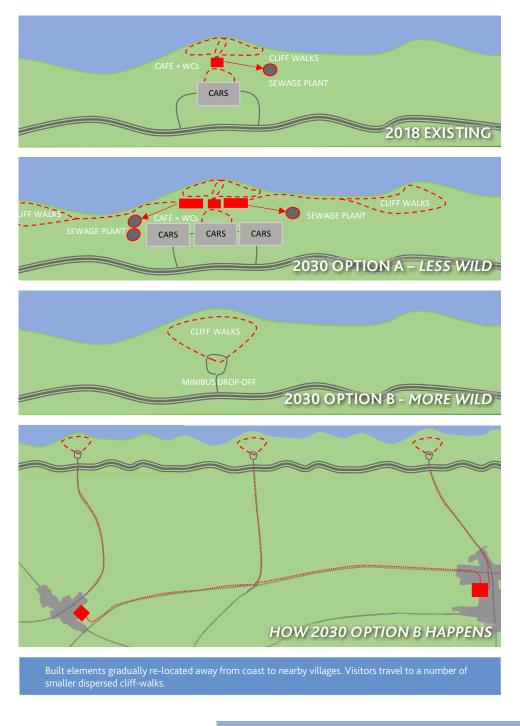
Visitors Experience is greatly improved with better information, more comfort, no traffic congestion, less crowds and full catering and rest facilities.

#### CASE STUDY 2 - STRATEGIC VISITOR MANAGEMENT – POTENTIAL FUTURE APPLICATION IN BUSY COSTAL ZONE

It is possible to grow visitor numbers while also increasing the wildness of the more intensively used coastal locations by adopting a strategic approach.

The graphic below illustrates the options that might be available to site owners or operators and how considering the "more wild option" could be realised for an iconic cliff-top viewing point. This may be applicable to recommendations and actions coming from the recently completed Wild Atlantic Way Route Review.

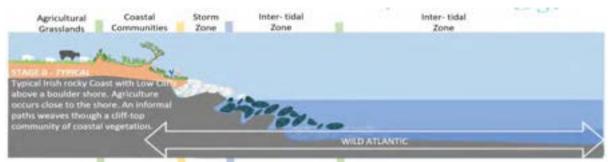
As numbers increase, on-site facilities – such as parking, toilets and shops – can be relocated away from the coast to existing nearby settlements and villages. Here, visitors pay for parking in return for a free minibus to the coastal features. Visitors may also opt to hike or cycle to the coast. The visitor facilities would augment the existing business in the settlements, as well as allowing more mixing with locals.



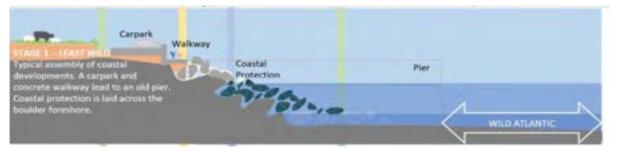
#### CASE STUDY 3 - STRATEGIC VISITOR MANAGEMENT – POTENTIAL FUTURE APPLICATION AIMED AT MAKING THE SHORE MORE WILD

It is possible to grow visitor numbers while also increasing the wildness of the more intensively used coastal locations by adopting a strategic approach that involves co-ordination between landowners, local authorities, tourism interests and agencies that care for habitats.

The graphic below illustrates how a typical Irish rocky coastline might be managed into the future to ensure the "more wild" approach might be achieved while also ensuring continued use by all including visitors.



Stage 0 Stage 0 – This very natural situation – an undisturbed wild coast that is followed by a narrow, informal path. This area will be unable to sustain significant increases in visitor numbers without carefully planned management and intervention.



Stage 1 - Many Coastal Sites have a significantly diminished sense of wildness because of an accumulation of un-coordinated and inappropriate projects. Future plans and projects need to halt and gradually reverse this loss of wildness.



Stage 2 'Rewilding' of near-coastal areas can begin to be achieved by gradually moving back all 'hard projects' - carparks, toilets, access roads so they are not visible from the shore, nor within the special habitats of the coastal environment.



Stage 3 By following the high-level strategy illustrated on the previous page – which applies the lessons learned from Brú na Bóinne – it will eventually become possible to re-establish a completely wild experience of the Atlantic coast. In this strategy a buffer of managed revegetation separates [and shelters] the agricultural areas from the natural habitats near the shore. The path follows the junction between the two types of management areas.

#### APPENDIX 3 – GUIDELINE OF SECTION OF MATERIALS

The tables below compare materials to assist in making selections for their use in the near-coastal zone. Table 1 compares Durability – the ability to resist decay, due to weathering or wear, with visual and natural intrusiveness – the extent to which materials will contrast with the appearance or processes of the natural environment. Table 2 compares Flexibility – the ability to absorb environmental loading – due to waves, wind, erosion or weather - with the ease of repair using local materials and labour.

In general, many designers give excessive priority to durability and insufficient priority to the ease of repair using local materials and labour. Many durable materials – such as stainless steel, brick, toughened glass, paviors and concrete – are very visually intrusive.

Installations in near coastal locations are subject to extreme weathering and wear. When damage occurs in these remote sites – it can be important for repairs to be carried out quickly and inexpensively – often using locally available materials and labour. Visually intrusive materials that have not been repaired can greatly magnify adverse impacts and can quickly give a place a run-down appearance.

More	Visual and na	Visual and natural intrusiveness						
	Stainless Steel	Brick	Paving	Geotextile	Stained timber	Shaped earth, sand	Large Rocks – no mortar, minimal shaping	
bility	Toughened glass	Concrete	Concrete slab	Elevated boardwalk	Treated timber	Hedgerow	Drystone walls	
Durability	Weathering steel [Corten®]	Blocks	Tarmacadam	Boardwalk on ground	Painted or varnished timber	Earth berm	Mortared coursed stone	
	Painted steel	Composite panels	Gravel	Mown grass	Split paling	Drystone or timber retention	Dressed stone	
Less	Plastic coated steel	Wire fencing	Quarry screening and quarry dust	Trail	Logs	Wall or fence	Gabions	

Table 1 Comparison of Durability of Materials with their Visual and natural intrusiveness

More	Ease of repair	using Local M	aterials and La	bour			Least
Durability	Stainless Steel	Brick	Paving	Geotextile	Stained timber	Shaped earth, sand	Large Rocks – no mortar, minimal shaping
	Toughened glass	Concrete	Concrete slab	Elevated boardwalk	Treated timber	Hedgerow	Drystone walls
Flexibility	Weathering steel [Corten®]	Blocks	Tarmacadam	Boardwalk on ground	Painted or varnished timber	Earth berm	Mortared coursed stone
Fle	Painted steel	Composite panels	Gravel	Mown grass	Split paling	Drystone or timber retention	Dressed stone
Less	Plastic coated steel	Wire fencing	Quarry screening and quarry dust	Trail	Logs	Wall or fence	Gabions

Table 2 Comparison of Flexibility of Materials with the Ease of Repair using Local Materials and Labour



#### **Environmental Management for Local Authorities and Others'**<sup>1</sup>

The objective of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive is to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development.

The SEA which has been undertaken for the Operational Programme, the findings of which have been informed by the Appropriate Assessment (AA) and are presented in an SEA Environmental Report which accompanies Operational Programme, has resulted in the integration of this Appendix into the Operational Programme in order to facilitate environmental protection and sustainable development at lower levels of decision making.

This appendix includes various provisions with which local authorities and others will demonstrate compliance at lower levels of decision making in order to get funding. These decision making processes will include project level Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and AA as appropriate.

Proposals for development must be screened for the need to undertake AA as per the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (Part 5, Section 42).

A local authority is unlikely to carry out an AA of their own development as the competent authority in such instances is likely to be An Bord Pleanála. A local authority must screen proposed developments for AA to determine whether a Section 177AE application to An Bord Pleanála is required.

If proposals are screened out then planning exemptions are not lost. If a Stage 2 AA is required then planning exemptions are lost and planning permission must be sought<sub>1</sub>. If a local authority is applying for the permission and Stage 2 AA is required, then the application must go to An Bord Pleanála.

Developments or works by other groups or individuals may require planning permission or, if not, may require Ministerial consent in European sites. Local authorities are likely to be responsible for deciding whether there are restrictions on exemptions in the case of exempted development by a group or individual.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As per Part I, Section 4 (4) of the Planning Act 2000 as amended states that [Notwithstanding paragraphs (a), (i), (ia) and (I) of subsection (1) and any regulations under subsection (2)]: development shall not be exempted development if an environmental impact assessment or an appropriate assessment of the development is required

All         Construction and management. Local authorities and others will demonstrate, as appropriate, that plans, programmes and projects comply with EU Directives - Including the Habitats Directive (2074/2EC, as amended) and the Strategic Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (8/3737/EEC, as anneded) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC) – and relevant transposing Regulations.           All         Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, as relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report, including the following:           - Candidate         Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas; • Features of the landscape that provide linkage/connectivity to designated sites (e.g., watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands etc); • Shellfish Waters;           • Freatures of the landscape that and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential; • Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;         • Nature Reserves;           • Nature Reserves;         • Nature Reserves;         • Nature Reserves;           • Nature Intertuge designations.         • Construction and Environmental Management Plans           All         Construction and Environmental Management Plan           Construction and Environmental Management Plan         Construction favora; and materials compound(s) including area(s) blenthed for the storage of construction fraces or parking facilities for site workers during main worker the Environmental inducates in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower the Environment	Local authorites and others shall cumulatively contribute towards – in combination with other use and bodies – the achievement of the objectives of the regulatory framework for environment protection and management. Local authorities and others will demonstrate, as a sporpriate, that play mended), the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC), the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (86/337/EC), as amended) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC) – an relevant transposing Regulations.           All         Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment Lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Repo- lincluding the following: -Candidate Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Area - Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e. - Salmonid Waters; - Shellfish Waters; - Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments; - Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas; - Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areass; - Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areass; - Intreis to the Record of Monuments and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential; - Entries to the Record of Protected Structures; - Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservatio concern; - Architectural Conservation Areas; and - Relevant landscape designations.           All         Construction and Environment Management Plan Construction of Jacer projects and imporphysica. Such planes shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Approprista Assessment. CEMPS typically provide details of inte	Topic <sup>2</sup>	Requirement <sup>3</sup>
All         Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment           Lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, as relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report, including the following:           •Candidate Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas;           •Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e.g., watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands etc);           •Shellfish Waters;           •Tershwater Pearl Mussel catchments;           •Nature Reserves;           •Nature Reserves;           •Nature Reserves;           •Nature Reserves;           •Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservation concern;           •Architectural Conservation Areas; and           •Relevant landscape designations.           All           Construction Environment Management Plan           Construction Environmental Management Plan           Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of areas for construction site of the spoposad development, including;           • location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction relations for construction traffic to and from the construction, e. details of nestex and materials compound(s) including;	All         Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment         Lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Repolicition of the Sea Environmental Repolicities (environmental assessment)           • Condidate         Special         Areas         of Conservation         and Special         Protection         Areas           • Features of the landscape that provide linkage/connectivity to designated sites (e. watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands et salmonid Waters;         • Shellfish Waters;         • The Start Hertiage Areas;         • Areas Hikely to contain a habitat listed in annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;         • Intrust environmental and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential;           • Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;         • Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservatic conservation of larger projects and imponented Houpout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Imaged Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of interded construction of the size and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction of the size and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction of the size and materials compound(s) including area (s) identified for the storage of construction of the size and materials (s) including area(s) identified and the environmental imaged Statement or Appropriat	All	Local authorities and others shall cumulatively contribute towards – in combination with other users and bodies – the achievement of the objectives of the regulatory framework for environmental protection and management. Local authorities and others will demonstrate, as appropriate, that plans, programmes and projects comply with EU Directives - including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC, as amended), the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC), the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive (85/337/EEC, as amended) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC) – and
<ul> <li>Lower Tevels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, as relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report, including the following:</li> <li>Candidate Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas;</li> <li>Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e.g., watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands etc);</li> <li>Shellfish Waters;</li> <li>Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas;</li> <li>Areas likely to contain a habitat listed in annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservation concern;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> <li>Relevant landscape designations.</li> </ul> All Construction and Environmental Management Plan Construction favionoment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction favionoment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tire Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs bylically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: <ul> <li>a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction of areas for construction traffic on the adjoining road network,         <ul> <li>details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction,                     details of appropriate mitugation measures for noise, dust and vib</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Lower Tevels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report including the following:         <ul> <li>Candidate Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas</li> <li>Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e. watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands et elationid Waters;</li> <li>Shellfish Waters;</li> <li>Frishwater Pearl Mussel catchments;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Nature Reserves;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservatio concern;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> <li>Relevant landscape designations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Arelia Construction Environmental Management Plan         <ul> <li>Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction or larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including:</li></ul></li></ul>	All	Information to be considered by local authorities and others at lower levels of decision
<ul> <li>Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas;</li> <li>Areas likely to contain a habitat listed in annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Monuments and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservation concern;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> <li>Relevant landscape designations.</li> </ul> All Construction Environmental Management Plan  Construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant     mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier     Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of     intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: <ul> <li>a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of         construction of areas for construction site offices and staff facilities,         c. details of site security funcing and hoardings,         d. details of the timing and routing of construction traffic to and from the construction,         e. details of the timing and routing of construction traffic to and network,         g. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic to and network,         g. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic to the debits,         h. alternative arrangements to be put in place for pedestrians and vehicles in the case of the closure         of         any public right of way during the course of site development works,         i. details of appropriate mitigation measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such         levels,         j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds to ensure that         fuel spillages are</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas;</li> <li>Areas likely to contain a habitat listed in annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservatio concern;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> <li>Relevant landscape designations.</li> </ul> All Construction and Environmental Management Plan  Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the     construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant     mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier     Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of     intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: <ul> <li>a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of         construction areas for construction site offices and staff facilities,         c. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction,         e. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction,         e. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction site and         associated directional signage,         f. measures to prevent the spillage or deposit of day, rubble or other debris,         h. alternative arrangements to be put in place for pedestrians and vehicles in the case of the closure         of         any public right of way during the course of site development works,         i. details of appropriate guilagion measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such         levels,         j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds t</li></ul>		<ul> <li>Lower levels of decision making and environmental assessment by local authorities and others, as relevant, should consider the sensitivities identified in Section 4 of the SEA Environmental Report, including the following:</li> <li>Candidate Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas;</li> <li>Features of the landscape that provide linkages/connectivity to designated sites (e.g. watercourses, areas of semi-natural habitat such as linear woodlands etc)</li> <li>Salmonid Waters;</li> <li>Shellfish Waters;</li> <li>Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments;</li> </ul>
Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction refuse, b. location of areas for construction site offices and staff facilities, c. details of site security fencing and hoardings, d. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction, e. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction, e. details of the timing and routing of construction traffic to and from the construction site and associated directional signage, f. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic on the adjoining road network, g. measures to prevent the spillage or deposit of clay, rubble or other debris, h. alternative arrangements to be put in place for pedestrians and vehicles in the case of the closure of any public right of way during the course of site development works, i. details of appropriate mitigation measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such levels, j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds to ensure that fuel spillages are fully contained; such bunds shall be roofed to exclude rainwater, k. disposal of construction/demolition waste and details of how it is proposed to manage excavated soil, l. a water and sediment management plan, providing for means to ensure that surface water runoff is controlled such that no silt or other pollutants enter local water courses or drains, m. details of a water quality monitoring and asmpling plan. n. if peat is encoun	Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction refuse, b. location of areas for construction site offices and staff facilities, c. details of site security fencing and hoardings, d. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction site and associated directional signage, f. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic to and from the construction site and associated directional signage, n. easures to prevent the spillage or deposit of clay, rubble or other debris, h. alternative arrangements to be put in place for pedestrians and vehicles in the case of the closure of any public right of way during the course of site development works, i. details of appropriate mitigation measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such levels, j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds to ensure tha fuel spillages are fully contained; such bunds shall be roofed to exclude rainwater, k. disposal of construction/demolition waste and details of how it is proposed to manage excavated soil, l. a water and sediment management plan, providing for means to ensure that surface water runoff controlled such that no silt or other pollutants enter local water courses or drains, m. details of a vater quality monitoring and sampling plan. n. if peat is encountered - a peat storage, handling and reinstatement management plan. o. measures adopted during construction to prevent the spread of invasive species (such as Japanes Knotweed)		<ul> <li>Natural Heritage Areas and proposed Natural Heritage Areas;</li> <li>Areas likely to contain a habitat listed in annex 1 of the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Monuments and Places and Zones of Archaeological Potential;</li> <li>Entries to the Record of Protected Structures;</li> <li>Un-designated sites of importance to wintering or breeding bird species of conservation concern;</li> <li>Architectural Conservation Areas; and</li> </ul>
p. appointment of an ecological clerk of works at site investigation, preparation and construction	pliases.	AII	<ul> <li>Construction Environment Management Plans (CEMPs) shall be prepared in advance of the construction of larger projects and implemented throughout. Such plans shall incorporate relevant mitigation measures indicated in this Appendix to the Operational Programme and any lower tier Environmental Impact Statement or Appropriate Assessment. CEMPs typically provide details of intended construction practice for the proposed development, including: <ul> <li>a. location of the sites and materials compound(s) including area(s) identified for the storage of construction refuse,</li> <li>b. location of areas for construction site offices and staff facilities,</li> <li>c. details of on-site car parking facilities for site workers during the course of construction, is directional signage,</li> <li>f. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic to and from the construction site and associated directional signage,</li> <li>f. measures to obviate queuing of construction traffic on the adjoining road network,</li> <li>g. measures to prevent the spillage or deposit of clay, rubble or other debris,</li> <li>h. alternative arrangements to be put in place for pedestrians and vehicles in the case of the closure of</li> <li>any public right of way during the course of site development works,</li> <li>i. details of appropriate mitigation measures for noise, dust and vibration, and monitoring of such levels,</li> <li>j. containment of all construction-related fuel and oil within specially constructed bunds to ensure that fuel spillages are fully contained; such bunds shall be roofred to exclude rainwater,</li> <li>k. disposal of construction/demolition waste and details of how it is proposed to manage excavated soil,</li> <li>l. a water and sediment management plan, providing for means to ensure that surface water runoff is controlled such that no silt or other pollutants enter local water courses or drains,</li> <li>m. details of a water quality monitoring and sampling plan.</li> <li>n. if peat is encountered - a peat s</li></ul></li></ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The SEA Directive identifies a number of environmental topics which must be considered in the assessments being undertaken for plans and programmes. These topics are listed in this column and comprise biodiversity and flora and fauna, population and human health, soil, water, air and climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The provisions listed under this column are the requirements which the local authorities and others will have to comply with in order to get funding.

	Lower tier assessments should examine the need for Maintenance Plans informed by environmental
	considerations to be prepared and implemented
Biodiversity &	Protection of Biodiversity including Natura 2000 Network
Flora & Fauna	Local authorities and others shall contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection of designated ecological sites including candidate Special Areas of Conservation (cSACs) and Special Protection Areas
	(SPAs); UNESCO World Heritage and UNESCO Biosphere sites; Ramsar Sites; Salmonid Waters; Shellfish
	Waters; Freshwater Pearl Mussel catchments; Flora Protection Order sites; Wildlife Sites (including
	Nature Reserves); Certain entries to the Water Framework Directive Register of Protected Areas; Natural
	Heritage Areas (NHAs) and proposed Natural Heritage Areas (pNHAs); Wildfowl Sanctuaries (see S.I.
	192 of 1979) ; and Tree Preservation Orders (TPOs).
	Local authorities and others shall demonstrate compliance with relevant EU Environmental Directives
	and applicable National Legislation, Policies, Plans and Guidelines, including the following and any
	updated/superseding documents): $E_{\rm L}$ Directives including the Habitate Directive (02/42/EEC, as amended) <sup>4</sup> the Directive
	• EU Directives, including the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC, as amended) <sup>4</sup> , the Birds Directive (2009/147/EC) <sup>5</sup> , the Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC) <sup>6</sup> , the Environmental Impact
	Assessment Directive (85/337/EEC, as amended), the Water Framework Directive
	(2000/60/EC) and the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive (2001/42/EC).
	• National legislation, including the Wildlife Act 1976 <sup>7</sup> , the European Communities
	(Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 1989 (SI No. 349 of 1989) (as amended), the
	Wildlife (Amendment) Act 2000, the European Union (Water Policy) Regulations 2003 (as
	amended), the Planning and Development Act 2000 (as amended), the European Communities
	(Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (SI No. 477 of 2011), the European Communities (Environmental Liability) Regulations 2008 <sup>8</sup> and the Flora Protection Order 1999.
	<ul> <li>National policy guidelines (including any clarifying Circulars or superseding versions of same),</li> </ul>
	including the Landscape and Landscape Assessment Draft Guidelines 2000, the Environmental
	Impact Assessment Sub-Threshold Development Guidelines 2003, Strategic Environmental
	Assessment Guidelines 2004 and the Appropriate Assessment Guidance 2010.
	• Catchment and water resource management Plans, including River Basin District Management
	Plans 2009-2015 (including any superseding versions of same).
	Biodiversity Plans and guidelines, including Actions for Biodiversity 2011-2016: Ireland's 2nd
	National Biodiversity Plan (including any superseding version of same). • Ireland's Environment 2014 (EPA, 2014, including any superseding versions of same), and to
	make provision where appropriate to address the report's goals and challenges.
	Appropriate Assessment
	All projects and plans arising from this programme will be screened for the need to undertake
	Appropriate Assessment under Article 6 of the Habitats Directive. A plan or project will only be
	authorised after the competent authority has ascertained, based on scientific evidence, Screening for
	Appropriate Assessment, and a Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment where necessary, that:
	1. The Plan or project will not give rise to significant adverse direct, indirect or secondary effects on the integrity of any European site (either individually or in combination with other plans or
	projects);
	2. The Plan or project will have significant adverse effects on the integrity of any European site
	(that does not host a priority natural habitat type/and or a priority species) but there are no
	alternative solutions and the plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative
	reasons of overriding public interest, including those of a social or economic nature. In this
	case, it will be a requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and agree and
	undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the protection of the overall coherence of Natura 2000; or
	3. The Plan or project will have a significant adverse effect on the integrity of any European site
	(that hosts a natural habitat type and/or a priority species) but there are no alternative
	solutions and the plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons for
	overriding public interest, restricted to reasons of human health or public safety, to beneficial
	consequences of primary importance for the environment or, further to an opinion from the
	Commission, to other imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In this case, it will be a
	requirement to follow procedures set out in legislation and agree and undertake all compensatory measures necessary to ensure the protection of the overall coherence of Natura
	2000.
	Protection of Natura 2000 Sites
	No projects giving rise to significant cumulative, direct, indirect or secondary impacts on Natura 2000
	sites arising from their size or scale, land take, proximity, resource requirements, emissions (disposal
	to land, water or air), transportation requirements, duration of construction, operation,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Including Annex I habitats, Annex II species and their habitats and Annex IV species and their breeding sites and resting places (wherever they occur). Note that the NPWS provide sensitive areas mapping for Freshwater Pearl Mussels which are listed under Annex II of the Directive

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Including Annex I species and other regularly occurring migratory species, and their habitats (wherever they occur).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Including protected species and natural habitats.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Including species of flora and fauna and their key habitats.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Including protected species and natural habitats.

	decommissioning or from any other effects shall be permitted on the basis of this programme (either
	individually or in combination with other plans or projects <sup>9</sup> )
	NPWS & Integrated Management Plans
	Regarding, integrated management plans, Article 6(1) of the Habitats Directive requires that Member States establish the necessary conservation measures for Special Area of Conservation involving, if need
	be, appropriate management plans specifically designed for the sites or integrated into other development plans. The NPWS's current priority is to identify site specific conservation objectives;
	management plans may be considered after this is done.
	Where Integrated Management Plans are being prepared for all Natura sites (or parts thereof), Fáilte Ireland and local authorities shall engage with the National Parks and Wildlife Service in order to ensure that plans are fully integrated with the Operational Programme and other plans and programmes, with the intention that such plans are practical, achievable and sustainable and have regard to all relevant ecological, cultural, social and economic considerations and with special regard to local communities.
	Coastal Zone Management
	Local authorities and others shall demonstrate that works will be undertaken in accordance with best practice and local authorities and others shall, as appropriate: support measures to protect the coast, the coastal edge and coastal habitats; and facilitate an Integrated Coastal Zone Management approach to ensure the conservation, management and projection of man-made and natural resources of the coastal zone.
	Protection of Riparian Zone and Waterbodies and Watercourses
	Local authorities and others shall demonstrate that waterbodies and watercourses are protected from inappropriate development, including rivers, streams, associated undeveloped riparian strips, wetlands and natural floodplains. This will include protection buffers in riverine, wetland and coastal areas, as
	_appropriate.
	Non-Designated Sites
	Local authorities and others shall demonstrate the appropriate protection of non-designated habitats and landscapes and to conserve the biological diversity.
	Non-native invasive species
	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup>
Population &	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> Human Health
Population & Human Health	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> <b>Human Health</b> Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or
	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> <b>Human Health</b> Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.
	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> <b>Human Health</b> Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.</li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where</li> </ul>
	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> <b>Human Health</b> Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level. <b>Soil Protection and Contamination</b> Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.</li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.</li> <li>Areas of geological interest</li> </ul>
	Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water <sup>10</sup> <b>Human Health</b> Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level. <b>Soil Protection and Contamination</b> Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.</li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.</li> <li>Areas of geological interest</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall demonstrate protection and maintenance of the character, integrity</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.</li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.</li> <li>Areas of geological interest</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall demonstrate protection and maintenance of the character, integrity and conservation value of features or areas of geological interest</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health         Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.     </li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination         Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.     </li> <li>Areas of geological interest         Local authorities and others shall demonstrate protection and maintenance of the character, integrity and conservation value of features or areas of geological interest         Water Framework Directive and associated legislation         Local authorities and others shall contribute towards, as appropriate, the protection of existing and potential water resources, and their use by humans and wildlife, including rivers, streams, wetlands, groundwater, coastal waters and associated habitats and species in accordance with the requirements and guidance in the EU Water Framework Directive 2000 (2000/60/EC), the European Union (Water  </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, the National Parks and Wildlife Service's efforts to seek to control the spread of non-native invasive species on land and water<sup>10</sup></li> <li>Human Health</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall assess proposals for development in terms of, inter alia, potential impact on existing adjacent developments, existing land uses and/or the surrounding landscape. Where proposed developments would be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the amenities of the area through pollution by noise, fumes, odours, dust, grit or vibration, or cause pollution of air, water and/or soil, local authorities and others shall ensure the introduction of mitigation measures in order to eliminate adverse environmental impacts or reduce them to an acceptable operating level.</li> <li>Soil Protection and Contamination</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall ensure that adequate soil protection measures are undertaken where appropriate. Adequate and appropriate investigations shall be carried out into the nature and extent of any soil and groundwater contamination and the risks associated with site development work, where brownfield development is proposed.</li> <li>Areas of geological interest</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall demonstrate protection and maintenance of the character, integrity and conservation value of features or areas of geological interest</li> <li>Water Framework Directive and associated legislation</li> <li>Local authorities and others shall contribute towards, as appropriate, the protection of existing and potential water resources, and their use by humans and wildlife, including rivers, streams, wetlands, groundwater, coastal waters and associated habitats and species in accordance with the requirements</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Except as provided for in Section 6(4) of the Habitats Directive, viz. There must be:

a) no alternative solution available,b) imperative reasons of overriding public interest for the project to proceed; and

c) Adequate compensatory measures in place.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> It is noted that the management and prevention of spread of non-native species is not the sole responsibility of the National Parks and Wildlife Service, but also of a variety of public and private bodies that may be involved in this overall objective upon implementation of the Strategy. Invasive species can spread from long distances during the construction of linear routes and consideration of the TII 2020 publication "The Management of Invasive Alien Plant Species on National Roads - Technical Guidance" may be useful in this regard. Any measures intended to manage and prevent the spread of non-native invasive species will have regard to the EU Regulation (1143/2014), i.e., invasive species of Union concern."

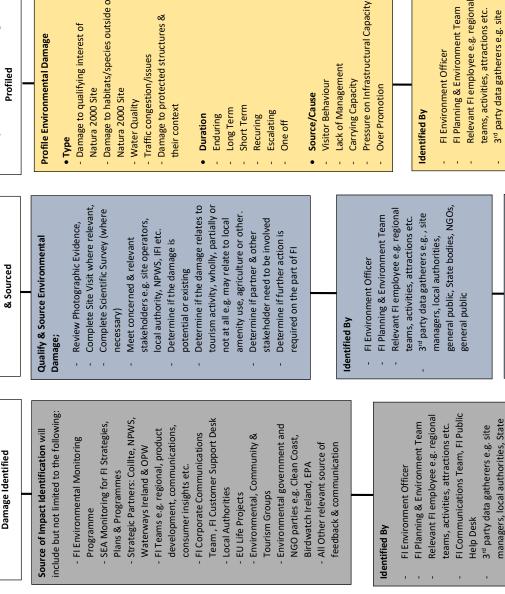
	implementation of a catchment planning and management approach to development and conservation, including the implementation of Sustainable Drainage System techniques for new development.
	<b>River Basin Management Plan</b> Local authorities and others shall support the implementation of the relevant recommendations and measures as outlined in the various River Basin Management Plans 2009 – 2015, and associated Programmes of Measures, or any such plans that may supersede same during the lifetime of the
	Operational Programme, as well as relevant recommendations contained in the Water Quality in Ireland 2007 – 2009 (EPA, 2011, and any updated/superseding document). Local authorities and others shall demonstrate that proposals for development would not have an unacceptable impact on the water environment, including surface waters, groundwater quality and quantity, river corridors and associated woodlands and coastal waters. Also local authorities and others shall have cognisance of, where relevant, the EU's Common Implementation Strategy Guidance Document No. 20 which provides guidance on exemptions to the environmental objectives of the Water Framework Directive
	<b>Bathing Water</b> Local authorities and others shall contribute towards the achievement of the requirements of the EU Bathing Water Directive and transposing Bathing Water Quality Regulations (SI No. 79 of 2008) and EU Mandatory Values, as a minimum, and EU Guide Values, where possible.
	<b>Flood Risk Management Guidelines</b> Local authorities and others shall support, as appropriate, in co-operation with the OPW, the implementation of the EU Flood Risk Directive (2007/60/EC), the Flood Risk Regulations (SI No. 122 of 2010), the DEHLG/OPW publication The Planning System and Flood Risk Management Guidelines (2009) (including any clarifying Circulars or superseding versions of same) and relevant outputs of the Catchment and Flood Risk Assessment and Management Studies (CFRAMS).
	Surface Water Drainage and Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDs) Local authorities and others shall ensure that new development is adequately serviced with surface water drainage infrastructure and promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems as appropriate
Air & Climatic Factors	Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government and the Department of Transport, Tourism and Sport, and other relevant stakeholders, to improve on the existing level of infrastructure and facilities for walking, cycling and water-based activities along the Wild Atlantic Way.
Material Assets	<b>Construction Waste</b> Local authorities and others shall demonstrate that all waste arising during construction phase will be managed and disposed of in a way that ensures the provisions of the Waste Management Acts and regulations and Regional Waste Management Plans. Construction Waste Management Plans will be implemented by local authorities and others to minimise waste and ensure correct handling and disposal of construction waste streams in accordance with the Best Practice Guidelines on the Preparation of Waste Management Plans for Construction and Demolition Projects, Department of the Environment, July 2006.
	Waste Creation Local authorities and others shall support the minimisation of waste creation and promote a practice of reduce, reuse and recycle where possible.
	<b>Waste Disposal</b> Local authorities and others shall safeguard the environment by seeking to ensure that residual waste is disposed of appropriately.
	Irish Water Local authorities and others shall co-operate with and support, as relevant and appropriate, Irish Water in its new role as the lead authority for water services
Cultural Heritage	Archaeological Heritage Local authorities and others shall contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection and sympathetic enhancement of archaeological heritage, in particular by implementing the relevant provisions of the Planning and Development Act 2000 (as amended) and the National Monuments Act, 1930 (as amended).
	<b>Protection of Archaeological Sites</b> Local authorities and others shall contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection of archaeological sites and monuments and their settings, archaeological objects and underwater archaeological sites that are listed in the Record of Monuments and Places, in the ownership/guardianship of the State, or that are subject of Preservation Orders or have been registered in the Register of Historic Monuments. Contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection and preservation of archaeological sites, which have been identified subsequent to the publication of the Record of Monuments and Places.
	Consultation Local authorities and others shall consult with the National Monuments Service of the Department of Arts Heritage and the Gaeltacht in relation to proposed developments adjoining archaeological sites Underwater Archaeological Sites
	Local authorities and others shall contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection and preservation of underwater archaeological sites in riverine, intertidal and sub-tidal locations.
	Architectural Heritage Local authorities and others shall help to ensure the appropriate protection of architectural heritage by complying, as appropriate, with the legislative provisions of the Planning and Development Act 2000

	(as amended) in relation to architectural heritage and the policy guidance contained in the Architectural Heritage Protection Guidelines 2011 (and any updated/superseding document).
Landscape	Landscape Designations Local authorities and others shall contribute, as appropriate, towards the protection of county and local level landscape designations from incompatible developments. Proposals for development that have the potential to significantly adversely impact upon these designations shall be accompanied by an assessment of the potential landscape character and visual impacts of the proposed development - demonstrating that landscape impacts have been anticipated and avoided to a level consistent with the sensitivity of the landscape and the nature of the designation. Such assessments should be prepared having regard to the relevant aspects of the Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (2013 Landscape Institute).
	<b>Coastal Areas and Seascapes</b> Local authorities and others shall protect the character and visual potential of the coast and conserve the character and quality of seascapes



Step 2 Environmental Damage Qualify

Step 1 Potential Environmental



#### Output

Clear source of potential/ existing environmental damage has been identified

Move to Step 2 of Procedure

Damage to qualifying interest of

Output

bodies, NGOs, general public

- Identify if damage is potential or existing
- Determine if damage is partially, wholly or not related to tourism
  - activities
- Determine if FI have further part to
- play in resolving potential/ existing damage

If yes move to Step 3 of Procedure

### Step 3 Environmental Damage Profiled

- Damage to habitats/species outside of
- Damage to protected structures & Traffic congestion/issues

- Carrying Capacity

- FI Environment Officer
- Relevant FI employee e.g. regional FI Planning & Environment Team
  - teams, activities, attractions etc.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> party data gatherers e.g. site managers, local authorities,
- general public, State bodies, NGOs, general public

#### Output

- Determine Type & Severity of **Environmental Damage**
- Use this information to develop **Resolution Response**

Move to Step 4 of Procedure

## Step 4 Resolution Plan

## Recommend/Outcome

- The steps below will not apply to every situation this will depend on classification of environmental damage, cause etc.
  - -Continued close monitoring (through source of
- original identification reinforced with additional monitoring as required)
- -Make recommendation to site operators as to how to remedy through practical site management practices
- stakeholder to develop plan of action immediate -Escalate issue with site operators, relevant
  - -Review funding structure for specific site where and long term
- relevant, suspending where required until damage & cause are rectified

Review where relevant promotional material for site where required. e.g. media adverts, social media. in question & alter, or suspend such promotion

attraction in the region which may offer more robust environmental scenario while affording an equally -Consider alternative more sustainable visitor satisfying visitor experience

## Produced by combination of ;

- FI Environment Officer
- FI Planning & Environment Team
- Relevant FI employee e.g. regional teams, activities, attractions etc.
- Relevant FI employee responsible for strategy management & investment analysis, external communications & marketing
- 3rd party data gatherers e.g. site managers, local authorities

#### Output

responsibilities, timelines & monitoring to address Clear Resolution Plan produced with assigned environmental damage & cause of same. Move to Step 5 of Procedure

## Step 5 Follow Up

Failte Ireland

typically include the following elements: Follow up will vary depending on type of resolution plan required but will

- Continue to monitor situation
- plan/practices in place require Ensure relevant management photos and site visit etc.
- Review resolution plan & tweek as required
- structure where relevant based on Review funding & promotional
  - progress of improvement -Consult as relevant with
- stakeholders e.g. NPWS, IFI etc.
- Create a "Lessons Learnt" circulate as case study etc.

#### Responsible

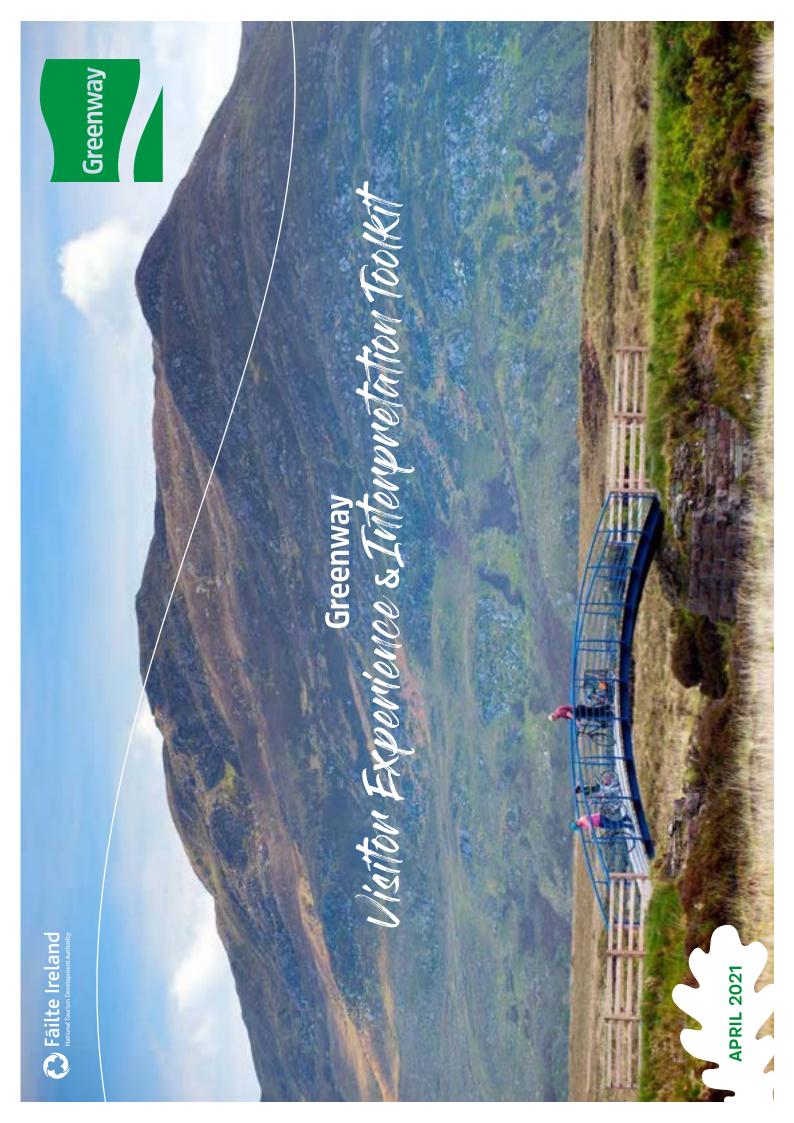
- FI Environment Officer
- FI Planning & Environment Manager
- Relevant FI employee e.g. regional
  - teams, activities, attractions etc.

## **Overall Output**

A clear step by step procedure that;

- Identifies environmental damage
- caused as a result of tourism at a site, Qualifies, sources & profiles such
- damage,
  - ensures success of approach Intervenes & resolves,
- Identifies who is responsible for each

element of the procedure.



quality of life of the surrounding area  $<\!\!<$ Series and the series of th the environment, the economy and the



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS:

This toolkit was co-produced by Michael Fitzsimons and Orla Woods at Fáilte Ireland in association with Bane Mullarkey Tourism Consultants. Design by Custodian.

The input of the following organisations is gratefully acknowledged; Department of Transport Sport Ireland Outdoors Waterford County Council Mayo County Council Sligo County Council

## **DISCLAIMER:**

Fäilte Ireland cannot however, accept responsibility for errors or omissions but where such are brought to our attention, future editions will be amended accordingly. Every effort has been taken to ensure accuracy in the compilation of this document.

The content in this toolkit provides an overview of best practice approach to Greenway development, management, maintenance, and marketing. It is not intended to address every single step of the process and Greenway contained within are for illustrative purposes only. No responsibility for loss occasioned to any person or body acting or refraining from action as a result of the material in this publication can be accepted by Fäilte Ireland. developers are advised to consult the range of reference sources noted in the document in addition to undertaking their own research and analysis and obtaining their own professional advice. Examples and references







# Why develop a Greenway in your local area?

Greenway development in Ireland over the past number of years has resulted in very positive outcomes for the areas in which they are located. Accessed by locals, day-trippers, overnight tourists from Ireland and overseas, Greenways offer a range of benefits to individuals, local communities and local businesses.

Ultimately Greenways facilitate the creation of enjoyable and memorable experiences for the people who use them for exercise or recreation and increasingly we see people using Greenways for short daily commutes as they travel to work, school or college.

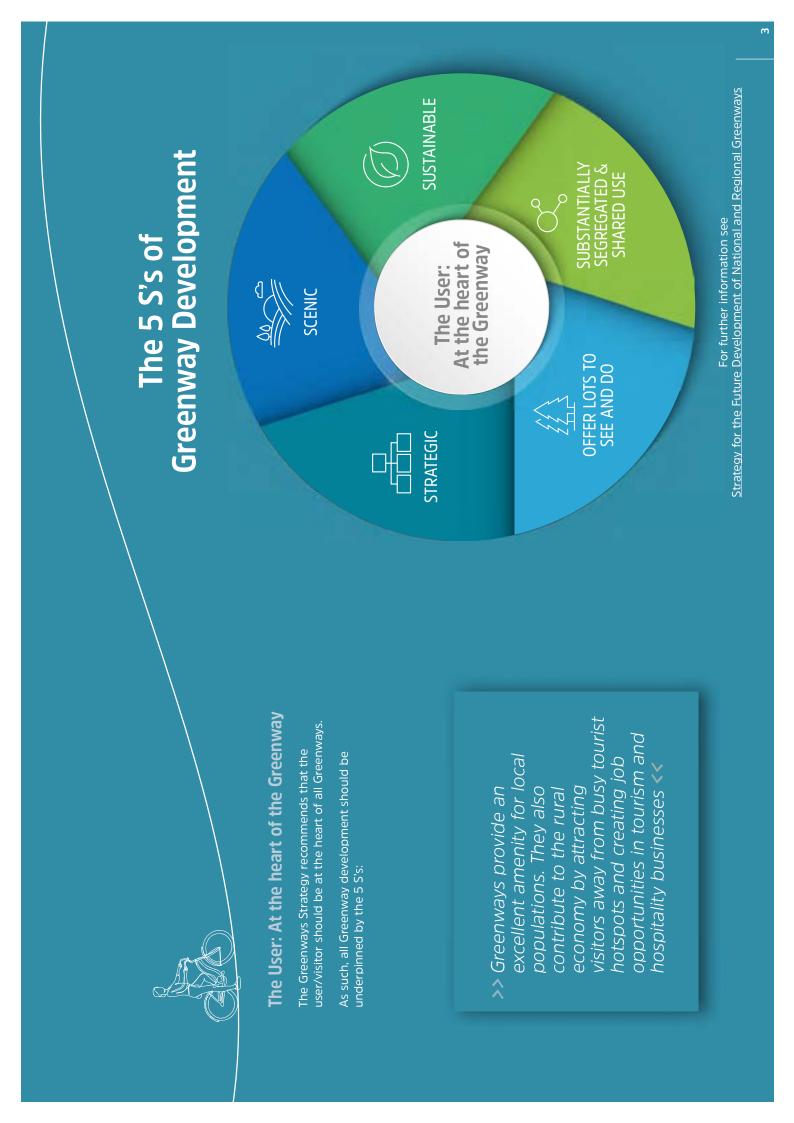
Greenways are for everyone. Although the needs of cyclists - in terms of gradient and surface might be a key consideration at the design stage, the finished Greenway will also be enjoyed by pedestrians, everyday journeys to work and school, wheelchair users, children in buggies and several different types of bicycles (e.g. tandems, tag-alongs, toddler trailers, e-bikes etc.). Greenways provide an excellent amenity for local populations. They also contribute to the rural economy by attracting visitors away from busy tourist hotspots and creating job opportunities in tourism and hospitality businesses.



# **Classifications of Greenways**

The Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways; (hereafter called the Greenways Strategy) defines a Greenway as: a recreational or pedestrian corridor for non-motorised journeys, developed in an integrated manner which enhances both the environment and quality of life of the surrounding area. The Greenways Strategy focuses primarily on Greenways that can be of strategic significance on a regional or national level as these can facilitate complementary local developments.

- >> National Greenways are at least 100km in length. At this length, visitors will usually stay overnight thus increasing the tourism and economic impacts.
- >> Regional Greenways will ideally be 40km long, or if shorter, they will have the potential to be extended to connect to a longer strategic route.
- >> Local trails or transport corridors that link residential areas with workplaces/schools etc. are not considered under the Greenways Strategy, unless they link to an existing Greenway.



# Funding & Public Spending Code Requirements

In recent years, funding for Greenway development has come through a variety of sources including;

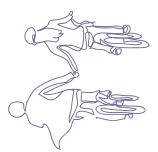
Department of Transport, Tourism and Sport >> Greenways Strategy Funding

Department of Rural and Community Development

- >> Rural Regeneration Funding
- >> Outdoor Recreation Infrastructure Scheme
- >> Town and Village Renewal Scheme

# **Department of Transport**

The Carbon Tax Fund 2020 has provided support in the order of  $\notin 4.5$  million to 26 Greenway Projects around the country for feasibility, planning and design. For details of projects that have been funded see <u>Carbon Tax Fund 2020</u>



## Department of Housing, Planning and Local Government

Some Greenways were approved under the first call of the <u>Urban Regeneration and Development Fund</u>, which development, as set out in Project Ireland 2040, through the regeneration and rejuvenation of Ireland's five cities and other large towns.

EC

Interreg Europe - OUR WAY

Local Authorities

Internal budget allocations by respective local authorities.

Rural Development Programme 2014-2020 LEADER funding, administered by Local Action Groups / Local Development Companies

The next EU Regional Development and Cohesion Policy will run from 2021-2027.

Local Communities Fundraising by local community organisations and voluntary groups

## The Funding Process

This list is not exhaustive and developers are advised to keep abreast of funding calls under existing and new programmes as they come on stream.

Calls for applications can have relatively short turnaround times and in almost all cases to date, successful applicants had shovel-ready applications with planning permission already in place.

It is important to also note that capital development funding programmes now require applicants to include plans for ongoing maintenance, marketing and promotion as well as the initial capital expenditure.

Public Spending Code Requirements Projects must comply with the Public Spending Code (PSC) which was updated in 2019. In addition, the Department of Transport has developed PSC guidelines for Projects under  $\pounds 20$  million with an additional note for projects over  $\pounds 20$  million. Please contact the Department of Transport for further information and documentation.

# Plan Allend

design and planning permissions in place. Then the project is 'shovel-ready' >> Aim to have issues such as land acquisition (where necessary), Greenway when funding calls are announced.

developers should earmark sources of match funding within annual budgets. Future funding calls may not necessarily be grant aided up to 100%, so

proposed development. Applicants are advised that consultation with relevant to the Project Phase that is being applied for) to allow them to carry out the environmental and other legislative requirements have been met (relevant statutory agencies (e.g. NPWS etc.) should be undertaken as appropriate. Applicants are required to satisfy themselves that all statutory planning,

A declaration in relation to compliance with statutory planning, environmental and other legislative requirements must be prepared PRIOR to seeking any funding. Projects that do not confirm that they have met the requirements will not be funded <<

# The Importance of a Multi-Disciplinary Team in Greenway Development

They offer local communities social, health, and economic benefits and the existing Greenways in Ireland have proven to be significant tourism As noted elsewhere in this toolkit, Greenways are not simply a means of getting from A to B, they are an experience in and of themselves. attractors to a wide geographic area.

Creating a multi-disciplinary team to oversee the planning, design, development, maintenance and marketing of your Greenway is crucial to ensuring its long-term success.

# The team should include:

- Support from the chief executive and senior management team whose direction will influence a range of internal and external stakeholders.
- Community engagement colleagues to include marketing and communications, Greenway animation via outdoor activities, tourism, heritage, and history. Communicating with local stakeholders should commence long before construction on the Greenway itself commences and ongoing communication has been noted by other Greenway developers as a cornerstone of successful Greenways.
- A liaison officer on the ground who has good interpersonal and communication skills is key to maintaining relationships with local landowners and general community interests. A dedicated central point of contact can also direct specific enquiries and concerns to other local authority colleagues, who may be best suited to addressing them in a timely and comprehensive manner.

- SExpertise regarding knowledge and information of funding sources and procedures is important for the ongoing maintenance and new developments as well as the initial construction.
- A number of Greenway developers have also noted that local authority engagement with Smarter Travel policies was helpful in the early stages of Greenway development and learnings from Smarter Travel can be successfully applied to Greenway design.
- Shgineers and technicians are key for the infrastructural design, delivery, and maintenance of Greenways. Naturally it is essential that the infrastructure is technically sound, but the Greenway also needs to respond appropriately to users preferences and needs. Consumers will vote with their feet (literally in this case!) and if the Greenway is not appealing, they will simply choose to go elsewhere thus reducing the potential economic impact of the resource for the local area.
- Specialists in the areas of recreation and tourism will have excellent insights regarding what locals and tourists want from Greenways. They will also be able to advise on how aspects of Greenway route design or ancillary infrastructure can impact levels of engagement and can contribute to repeat and referral usage.

Local Councillors perform a role in determining the policy of the Council subject to, and in accordance with, the Local Government Act 2001 as well as representing the needs of the electorate of the county.



Here in Waterford City and County Council we have learned that having a strong multi-disciplinary team in place has been crucial to the success of the Waterford Greenway project. Early and meaningful engagement by this team with the various key stakeholders has also been vitally important. The development of Waterford Greenway has been and continues to be an evolving story. Waterford City and Council recognises the need to continue to engage with landowners, businesses and local communities in order to olan for the ever changing landscape that we find ourselves in and ensure the continued success of Waterford Greenway into the future.

A flexible approach to multi-disciplinary planning and delivery is always important. It is certain that issues as well as opportunities will emerge from a variety of sources as plans for your Greenway evolve. Keeping a focus on the end users and an open mind as to how those issues and opportunities could impact on their experience of the Greenway should be a priority for all members of the team. Having to retro-fit elements of the Greenway can be an expensive and time-consuming response to user feedback over time, so the multi-disciplinary approach to early planning and design is recommended.

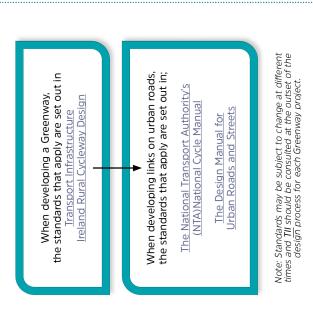
# **Design Approach & Construction**



# Where to start when developing your Greenway

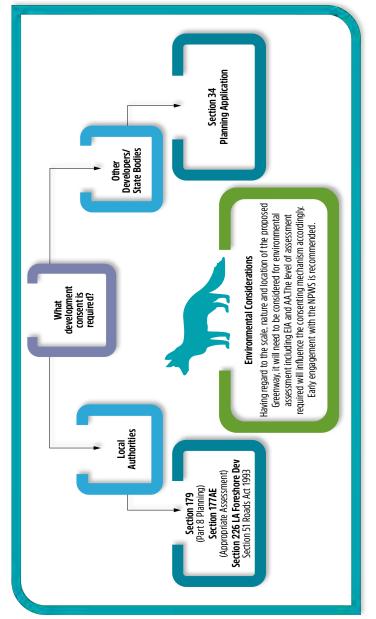
An overview of the key considerations when planning a Greenway is outlined below. The content is not prescriptive, and Fáilte Ireland recommends that developers consult the sources referenced throughout this toolkit for more detailed information.

# What are the standards?



# Stages in the planning process

The process for planning new Greenways should include the following tasks at a minimum. This list is not exhaustive, and the tasks are not necessarily sequential. Developers are advised to clarify additional requirements with relevant sources.



Note: The above list is not exhaustive, and it is advised to consult with the relevant Planning Authority / An Bord Pleanála for advice and guidance

# Think about the user when designing the Greenway

Greenways are used by many people whether they are walking, cycling, in a wheelchair or pushing a buggy.

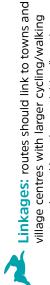
Width	Ancillary infrastructure
The Environment	Signage for nearby attractions/ amenities
Linkages	Surface
Segregation from vehicular traffic	Gradient / Slope

Think carefully about rest areas, points of interest or viewing points to ensure they do not cause a blockage on the Greenway i.e. make sure there is room for other users to pass by an area where one or more groups of users have stopped to rest,take a photo or simply enjoy the view <</p>



E			
h	1		1
1			5
2	4		
	1	1	
		10	
			1
Į,			
1	10	2	





networks and/or other activities/locations. village centres with larger cycling/walking

the narrower section adds value to the overall trails for limited sections of their Greenway, if

experience of the Greenway.

judgement call on progressing with narrower

from start to finish combining public transport Where possible, provide safe cycling corridors from local train/bus stations. Greenways have the potential to provide a car free experience with cycling.



The environment: it is essential Greenways European law including, but not limited to, EU comply with the requirements of Irish and Directive 2014/52/EU

comfortably, noting that many users may not be centres and/or busy trail heads. It is understood doing so for the first time). The optimum width that the optimum width is not always possible is 5m where possible, especially around urban competent cyclists (e.g. parents cycling with toddler trailers or tag-along bikes might be 3m wide to accommodate two-way traffic Width: the path should be a minimum and developers are advised to make a

limited sections, developers are advised to make Gradient/slope: TII's standard recommends gradient of 3% Where this is not possible on a judgement call on the achievable gradient, assuming the end result adds value to the that any slopes should have a maximum overall Greenway experience for the user.





Signage: signage along the Greenway should recommend visitor attractions and experiences in the local area.

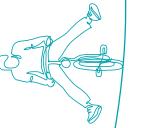


village then vehicular parking may be required.



facilities, mapping/route orientation, furniture The range of facilities should be appropriate to the anticipated volume of users and type for users: e.g. trailheads, rest and shelter that enhance the Greenway experience and aesthetic or sculptural additions. of likely demand.

Ancillary Infrastructure Guidelines Greenways and Cycle Routes For more information see





Points to Remember

#### Feedback from Greenway users regularly points to the need for providing access to water and toilet facilities.

Poor or no toilet provision will impact negatively on the Greenway's reputation and it is generally recommended that toilet facilities are ideally available approximately every 10 km. On the Great Western Greenway, Mayo County Council has undertaken the responsibility to provide toilets, whilst in Waterford the local authority has come to an agreement with hospitality businesses along the Greenway that they will provide toilet facilities to all Greenway users. At the early planning stage, local authorities need to explore how best to provide those services on their respective Greenways.

#### 2 In order to ensure your Greenway meets the needs of the end user, the design process should observe the 5 S's

(deSign process Should observe the 5 5 S i.e. Scenic - Sustainable - Substantially Segregated & Shared Use - Strategic - Offers lots to See and Do. Developers are also advised to remember at all times that the Greenway will attract a wide variety of end users including pedestrians, cyclists, locals, tourists etc.

To ensure the wide-ranging needs of the respective users are addressed from the outset, some Greenway developers involve landscape architects at the design stage. This helps to identify aspects such as best use of the route, how to create engaging interpretation where there are no naturally occurring points of interest, how to make the most of the local habitat and so on. Remember, trying to retro fit a better user experience on your Greenway is usually expensive and timeconsuming, so it's advisable to take your time at the beginning, ensure you have an holistic team onboard and put yourself in the end user's shoes!

#### 3 See the Appendices for a sample tender brief for the development of an interpretation strategy.

#### Sport Ireland maintains a National Trails Register

4

Inclusion on the Register is based on meeting agreed criteria and standards. Greenways that are funded under the National Greenways Strategy will be required to go through this registration system.

## Code of Best Practice for Engaging with Landowners

L

## The importance of Communicating with Landowners

The Greenways Strategy stresses that great care must be taken with Greenway routes to ensure they do not affect the ability of adjacent landowners to continue to operate their farm or enterprise. To that end, during the planning and development stages it is important to take account of the type of nearby farming activity. Early engagement, ideally at or before the first route options stage, with landowners, who may be directly or indirectly affected, is essential. The Greenways Strategy goes on to advise that during the Planning Process, project promoters should carry out a professional assessment of land use when assessing any impact on agriculture.

The strategy advises that assessments be carried out by agronomists and agricultural advisors and at no cost to the landowner.



## **Code of Best Practice**

To provide clear guidance on the use of private land in Greenway development, Transport Infrastructure Ireland (TII) is developing a Code of Best Practise for Greenways.

A working group comprising the Department of Transport, the Department of Rural and Community Development, Fáilte Ireland, Rural Recreation Officers, local authorities and representatives of the landowner groups has been established to work with TII on developing the code.

At time of publication, the code had not yet been finalised, but when complete, Greenway developers are advised to consult and abide by it before before commencing any advance Greenway planning.





The Code of Best Practice

...deals with issues such as:

- >> agreeing the consultation process
- >> the factors to be considered when choosing a route
- >> ways of minimising severance
- >> range of possible mitigation works
- >> appropriate types of accommodation works e.g. fencing
- >> appropriate levels of payment for land
- >> suitable types of access both for landowners and the public
- >> mechanisms to minimise disruption and to ensure the smooth and timely delivery of Greenway projects

A Code of Best Practice & Guide to Process for National Greenway Projects is currently being developed by a range of stakeholders. A link to the published document will be added here when completed.



## Public Consultation, Community & Business Engagement

Involving members of the local community throughout the entire process is a critical success factor in Greenway development. Nurturing a genuine two-way relationship with local stakeholders, who are interested in collaborating with the developer on the creation and delivery of a joint vision is key to the long-term sustainability of the Greenway.

raised and so on. Whether public consultation is managed directly by the developer or whether it is outsourced to a third party, the project all forms of communication, the accessibility of development agency staff working on the project, the empathetic understanding of issues Best practice is that the public consultation process should be personable in every aspect e.g. the language and imagery used across management team and the process itself ought to be centred around the local community. This means taking the time to properly understand and appropriately respond to their fears, expectations, hopes and aspirations for current and future generations.

# The importance of communicating with locals

Support and buy-in from the local community and local businesses are essential. Early engagement with the local community is as important as early engagement with landowners.

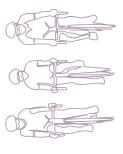
In Mayo and Waterford, the local authorities cite the importance of establishing a multi-skilled team, within the local authority, to oversee and implement the important task of community and business engagement.

Ensuring there is an appropriate mix of skills, knowledge and experience between the developer staff and various audiences such as farmers, businesses, community leaders and so on will ensure effective communication. It is essential to acknowledge that some people may have genuine concerns before a Greenway is developed. An effective and efficient system should be put in place to listen to those concerns and to find a common ground with solutions that work for all. It is critical to answer queries and respond to concerns in a timely manner.

A project liaison officer should be appointed at an early stage to engage with all stakeholders and to act as the official point of contact between the project promoters, landowners and members of the public.

If there is a Rural Recreation Officer in the area they may be the initial point of contact for landowners and community.

A public consultation process should inform the public about the Greenway proposal, the manner in which the eventual route will be selected and the considerations that will inform this choice, i.e. social, practical, environmental, engineering, financial and tourism.



This process also provides an opportunity for landowners and the wider local community to highlight aspects of concern, which typically centre around:

- >> Anti-social behaviour
- >> Littering (evidence from the Great Western and Waterford Greenways is that this has not been an issue to date)
- Facilitating unauthorised access to farms and farmers' yards
- >> Dogs roaming loose on farmland
- Insurance claims
- >> Inadequate stock proofing measures
- Think about your public consultation invitation as a sales pitch! Ensure it generates excitement and interest amongst the local community and reassures them that by engaging in the process, a joint vision that works for everybody is achievable. <</p>

## Uncovering new opportunities

Engagement with local business owners can help to identify opportunities to enhance existing visitor services in the area. This could range from simply extending opening hours in the local shop, to adding a service that complements the current business offering or to the development of completely new businesses that will encourage visitors to stay longer in the area.

Consultation with the local community also presents an opportunity to uncover the local stories that are uniquely associated with the Greenway route. No two Greenways are the same and part of what distinguishes one from another is the built, natural, historical and social heritage of the area. Sourcing and presenting this heritage will not only add to the character, individuality, and emotional value of the Greenway, it can also help to underpin local community identity and ownership.

# **Sustainability and Biodiversity**

#### **VICE Model**

The VICE Model is adopted by Fáilte Ireland in all of our activities and outputs, both internally as an organisation and externally in our duties as the National Tourism Development Authority.





## Potential sustainable measures to consider for your Greenway;

Sustainability is one of the key components of a Greenway. The benefits of Greenways are multifaceted.

They facilitate active travel and influence how people travel through sustainable modes and encourage

regular physical exercise.

Sustainability

and provides existing businesses the opportunity to diversify their offering including cycle hire services, The increase in economic activity that a Greenway brings creates opportunities for new employment

accommodation, food and beverage and construction sectors, resulting in sustainable employment

which is sustained throughout the year.

- Are there opportunities for regeneration and reuse of underutilised assets along the Greenway and within the towns and villages surrounding it, to improve the economic, social and environmental sustainability of the area? (Consider using the VICE model for sustainable development)
- Can you promote and inspire responsible outdoor recreation through the Leave No Trace Principles?

Greenways also have an important role in the protection and promotion of natural assets. The enhancement of habitats not only has a direct environmental benefit, but it also allows communities to value and protect

its natural heritage. Greenways can play a central role in meeting the challenge of climate change through

Greenways can contribute to the UN's Sustainable Development Goals such as:

a range of direct and in combination measures.

- Help combat waste by installing refill stations along the route
- Use of public transport to get to the Greenway

SUSTAINABLE GOALS



#### Biodiversity

All Ireland Pollinator Plan by addressing pollinator decline and protecting pollination services and becoming Connectivity is as crucial for wildlife as it is for Greenway users. Forming 'wildlife corridors' that allow both Greenways should promote and enhance biodiversity, conservation, and habitat and be good for nature. Wildlife will readily colonise new areas and creating the right mixture of habitats to attract the greatest diversity of wildlife along the Greenway corridor, is entirely achievable with appropriate management. to move and adapt can be achieved by creating green corridors. The Greenway can also support the a pollinator highway.

approach. Therefore, it is important that all stakeholders and partners involved in the management and maintenance of the Greenway ensure that biodiversity is considered and incorporated from the outset. What makes a Greenway attractive? High maintenance, overly manicured green spaces are becoming a thing of the past. Balancing the needs of wildlife, people and the environment requires a different

#### How can your Greenway support Biodiversity?

- S Ensure your Greenway Management Plan prioritises improving environmental quality and promoting local biodiversity (native plants and animals), protecting, and showcasing local features.
- Sy delivering tree, hedgerow and wildflower planting the range of habitats and species can be diversified. Together with other planting improvements these can help create a wildlife corridor that links to other green infrastructure.
- Improve wildlife knowledge by engaging the local community and schools to volunteer to undertake dedicated survey work. Many of these corridors will become community green spaces and fostering a sense of ownership through involvement is essential.

## Further Resources ...

including more detailed case studies, templates and examples can be found at:

Greenways Management Handbook

Sustrans UK

The National Biodiversity Data Centre The National Biodiversity Data Centre is an initiative of The Heritage Council Pollinator-friendly Management of Transport Corridors The National Biodiversity Data Centre

Leave no Trace Ireland





## Bringing your Greenway stories to life

Greenways are not simply a means of getting from A to B, they are an experience in and of themselves. They also allow users to experience the communities linked to the Greenway and should tell the stories of the people and places through which they pass.

Interpretation enables that storytelling. It is a communication process that helps us to share our stories with others. Information presents facts; Interpretation unveils the local stories that are unique to your Greenway.

In planning your Greenway, think about the kind of interpretation that suits your local area. Thinking about the stories you need to interpret, the local geography and climate, ask yourself 'What makes our Greenway different? What is the best way for us to tell our stories?

Interpretation tools that bring stories to life could include:

- Solution of the self-guided trails local guides or via self-guided trails)
- > Printed/graphic material (leaflets, panels, plaques, displays)
- >> Digital tools (websites, audio posts, apps and podcasts)
- >> Onsite installations using natural materials indigenous to the area (seating, picnic benches, stiles, boardwalks, sculptures or other artistic installations

While budget will help you identify which of these tools you can afford, an interpretation plan will ensure your money is wisely spent. Your **interpretation plan** should address issues such as:

#### Target markets

- >> Who is the Greenway for?
- >> How will the needs and interests of your target markets differ between locals, domestic tourists, international tourists?



## What stories do you want to tell?

- What features, qualities and stories make your Greenway special and memorable?
- >> Are there specific elements that will be of more interest to international visitors than to locals or domestic visitors? If so, what is the best way to highlight them?
- >> Who are the characters associated with the local area and how can you bring them to life?

## Creating a sense of place

>> How can you create a sense of place around your Greenway to achieve memorable stand-out?

DINEE

- >> Does your Greenway feature built and/or natural heritage assets that could become iconic photo opportunities?
- >> How can you use your Greenway to signpost other local attractions and activities that will add value to the overall experience for users?
- Think like a wise man, but communicate in the language of the people.

W.B. Yeats

## Animating your Greenway

- >> Can you schedule events at different times of year to animate the Greenway for locals as well as for visitors? These could be run exclusively by the developer, by third parties or a combination of both
- >> Do seasonal variations of changing landscapes or changing wildlife offer opportunities that can be maximised with pop-up or temporary interpretation.

# Rule of thumb for all forms of interpretation....

- >> Keep the language simple, informal, short and sweet
- >> Use more images and less text

# For inspiration on animation and identifying and telling your story through interpretation see:

- > Bored of Boards. The Heritage Council
- > Ireland's Ancient East Storytelling Toolkit. Fáilte Ireland
- >> Interpretation Toolkit. Woodland Trust (UK)
- > Development Guidelines for Tourism Destination Towns. Fáilte Ireland

# **Creating Greenway Experiences**

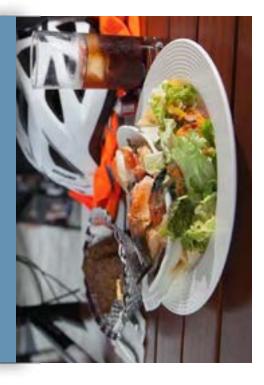
## **Experiential Tourism**

what they really want is to immerse themselves in the locale, interact with people, engage the senses, Experiential tourism is travel that is motivated by the desire to connect with a place, its culture and people. Research shows that today's visitor is less concerned with simply seeing or doing things; and learn the history and stories that are unique to a place. Developing experiences is all about combining natural landscape assets, tourism products, customer service, and engaging stories to create compelling consumer offerings or 'experiences' for the visitor. When the senses are engaged this triggers emotions and creates lasting memories.





A memorable tourism experience is what a visitor gains from the combination of the place, its attractions, activities, the people they meet along the way and the stories they share. Experiences help visitors remember the visit as being special and ensure that they talk about it afterwards <</p>



## What are Greenway Experiences?

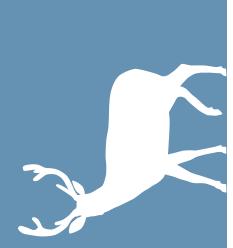
To create experiences, the Greenway needs to be bundled with a range of associated services such as transport to/from the Greenway, accommodation, food, bike hire, guiding, culture, heritage etc. so that potential visitors can imagine themselves creating memories with family and friends when they visit the Greenway. Experiences are successful when a business immerses the visitor in an interesting and engaging story, so creativity and building in the unexpected are important when developing Greenway experiences.

## The Gourmet Greenway is one such example

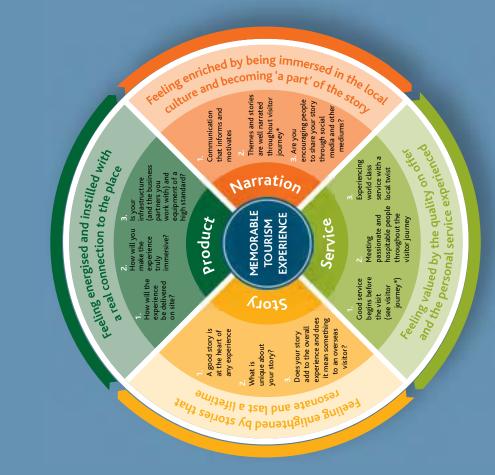
The Gourmet Greenway, a food trail along the Great Western Greenway was created by Mulranny Park Hotel. It consists of eighteen local food producers who have collaborated to showcase the area's delicious artisan foods. The Greenway becomes more enticing for visitors when it is part of a cluster of attractions and activities that help the visitor to uncover other experiences in the area. By working together, businesses can leverage the Greenway as the doorway to a range of experiences and the resulting economic benefits are shared by individual businesses involved as well as the wider community.

Education is not the filling of the pail, but the lighting of the fire I

W.B. Yeats



\*> Remember to ensure your Greenway experiences are also aligned with your destination brand i.e. Dublin, Ireland's Ancient East, Ireland's Hidden Heartlands or Wild Atlantic Way <<



## The Experience Wheel

The Experience Wheel was developed by Fáilte Ireland to capture the components that, when combined, deliver a memorable tourism experience.

The centre layer contains the four components of a memorable tourism experience:  Product: 'the hardware' at the core of the experience i.e. your Greenway

 Service: the software' i.e. looking after visitor needs with ancillary infrastructure **3. Story:** the stories unique to your Greenway, its heritage, histo characters

 A. Narration: how you tell your local stories, pre, during and post the Greenway visit (see section 7 Interpretation and section 10 Marketing & Promoti for more details)

The next layer in the wheel details how you can deliver on expectations for each component. For example:

 Product: the Greenway experience is truly immersive, most if not all senses are engaged

- Service: meeting passionate and hospitable people along the Greenway
- Story: drawing on interpretation tools to bring local stories and characters to life

4. Narration: communication that both informs and motivates visitors

The outermost layer summarises the type of emotions that arise when the experience is positive. So, the aim is to have your visitor feeling energised, enriched, valued or enlightened. Positive emotions lead to good memories which can lead to recommendations and plans for returns trips, thus putting your Greenway firmly on the map.

> The Experience Wheel captures the components that contribute to deliver a memorable Tourism Experience

Fáilte Ireland research has found that people feel six key emotions when walking or cycling. The best routes deliver, to some degree, on all six emotions.

- Feeling closer: People feel closer to friends, family and travel partners, closer to nature and wildlife and closer to the places they are experiencing.
- Feeling like an explorer: Discover new places and things, go off the beaten track, see more of a place, explore different scenery and landscapes.
- Feeling free: Enjoy a sense of freedom and an escape from routine and everyday life, enjoyed at their own pace and on their terms. There is also a childhood joy to cycling.
- Feeling entertained: A sense of adventure and fun by offering things to see and do along the route, stories and memories to make, social interactions and overall good times.
- Feeling healthy: Boost people's mental and physical wellbeing; walking and cycling makes people feel fitter, feel better about themselves and feel like they have achieved something small.
- Feeling relaxed: Cycling and walking are great ways to chill out, 'clear the mind' and just relax. By getting out into nature, people are getting away from busy city living and stresses and into to a slower pace of life.

Creating Greenway experiences that evoke these emotions should be a priority.

## Faitte Ineland Supports

Fáilte Ireland, in partnership with local authorities, delivers training programmes for businesses located on or near Greenways. The objective is to help them identify how they can leverage their local Greenway and create experiences around existing or new tourism products.

Fáilte Ireland also provides supports (e.g. training, seminars, information exchange) that address the needs of local authorities engaged in Greenway A guide to understanding and developing memorable tourism experiences can be found at: Failte Ireland Experiences Explained



Offering experiences has given me a much greater profile and greater opportunity to increase my overseas sales. Offering a German Tour Operator bike hire for  $\notin 15$  may not be impressive, but combining bike hire with a visit to a mussel farm, a trip on a real working fishing charter, meeting the local skipper, dining on your own catch and cycling on a 42km traffic free path with fabulous views...now that gets their attention...that's the difference between selling product and selling experiences

**Fravis Zeray, Clew Bay Outdoorsy** 





## **Greenways Branding**

Sport Ireland Outdoors has developed branding guidelines for Greenways. The guidelines, which can only be used on routes that meet the definition of a Greenway, must be used by all Greenways funded by the Department of Transport.

Greenway developers should ensure that the Greenway logo complies with design and brand guidelines and should advise suppliers for signage (e.g. on-road directional, trail head welcome signs, Greenway map boards) and communications (e.g. website, social media, printed collateral, interpretation) to consult the rulebook for the Greenway brand at: Greenway Design and Brand Guidelines

Consistency in the use of the Greenway brand will maximise visibility and make it easier for potential users to find your Greenway. This applies to online channels (before they visit your area) and in-destination (after they arrive). See section 11. Marketing & Promotion. It will also help to raise awareness internationally of the entire greenway offering in Ireland and support the achievement of objectives set out in the Greenways Strategy.



The Greenway logo has been designed to work alongside the Blueway logo reflecting their similarities while also emphasising their differences. Counties that offer both Greenways and Blueways can enjoy the benefits of both.

Blueways are approved and branded multi-activity recreational trails and sites, based on, and closely linked with the water, together with providers facilitating access to activities and experiences. not fire hearts

John Muirs

1 2

CASTLETOWNSHEND

Bake an Chaisledin

10

.

" Dry word and dry facts will

CASTLETOWNSHEND

17

Bolle on Choisledin

12

**EuroVelo Branding** 

EuroVelo is a European cycle route network that encompasses 17 routes across Europe. Some sections of Greenways in Ireland form part of the EuroVelo routes 1 and 2. EuroVelo provides a ready-made brand to market cycling in Ireland to experienced cyclists. Greenways which are part of experienced cyclists. Greenways which are part of a EuroVelo route 1 in the formation of the curvelo do this sion (see below). The use of the EuroVelo branding enables coordinated promotion of these notes on a National and European wide basis.

## Naming your Greenvay

Naming your Greenway in the context of national Greenway branding is also important so that you can create your own identity within the wider Greenways network. Failte Ireland is preparing a separate toolkit to help Greenway developers name their Greenway appropriately. That toolkit recommends a five step GREEN process:



# 11 Marketing & Promotion

## Creating awareness about your Greenway

infrastructure for the wider community. Even before construction is complete, a marketing strategy and Designing and constructing a Greenway is only one step in the process towards monetising the action plan for the promotion of the Greenway needs to be developed and implemented.

There are two stages in the promotional campaign of a new Greenway that need to be considered:

 The pre-launch, launch and first six months promotional campaign

## Annual marketing and promotional campaign

The first stage aims to create awareness about the new Greenway to local, regional and national audiences. This requires considerable input that is front-loaded in the months leading into the Greenway launch and ideally throughout the first six months following the official launch. It can be extremely beneficial to outsource the promotion and marketing communications at the launch stage, whilst the annual marketing and promotional campaign can usually be more easily managed in-house through the tourism officer in partnership with local tourism providers. The second stage aims to ensure awareness levels amongst domestic audiences are maintained and that your Greenway is also promoted to international visitors.

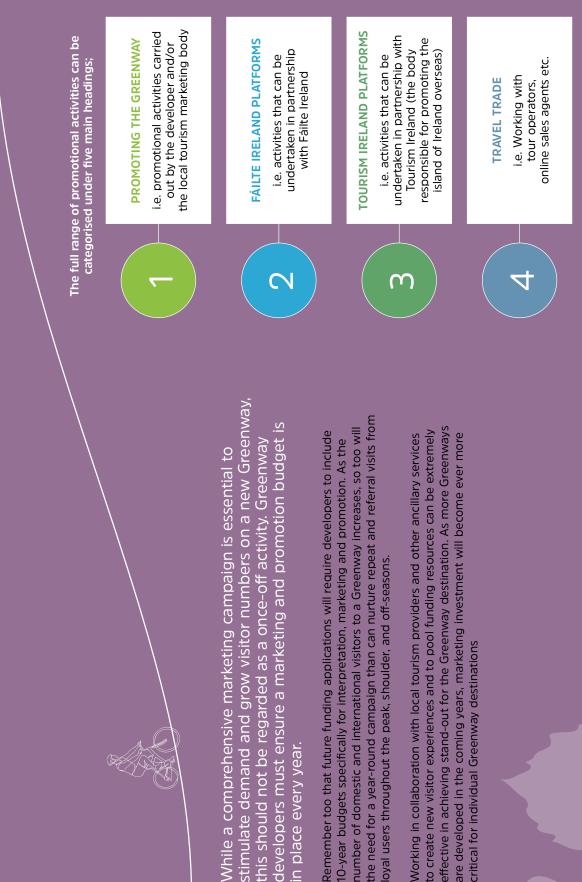
Counties that have had Greenways in operation for several years, stress the importance of budgeting for an annual marketing and promotional campaign. It should also be noted that future funding applications will require developers to include 10-year budgets specifically for interpretation, marketing, and promotion. As with the interpretation strategy, budget will guide the ongoing marketing strategy and action plan to a certain extent. Fortunately, many effective marketing and promotional activities are low cost or free of charge. It is essential however that somebody within the development agency (e.g. Tourism Officer or a member of the Community & Enterprise Team) is given responsibility for implementing the marketing plan.

A range of marketing and promotion activities should be included in your marketing plan, some of which can be implemented directly by the development agency and some that will be implemented by local tourism providers.

(See the Appendices for a sample tender brief you can use to source marketing services for the launch stage.)



Ensure all your marketing
 & promotional activity incorporates
 Greenway branding <</li>



selling i.e. collaboration between local businesses to encourage

S

LOCAL PARTNERSHIPS

AND CROSS SELLING

longer stays in the local area

## PROMOTING THE GREENWAY

## ONLINE PLATFORMS INCLUDE:

#### >> Website - The Greenway's 'shop window'. It should:

- Be responsive on different devices (desktop, mobile, tablet)
- Be easy to navigate with contact details clearly visible
- Feature great imagery and video of your Greenway and the wider area
- Link to your relevant destination brand (Dublin / Ireland's Ancient East / Ireland's Hidden Heartlands. Wild Atlantic Way)
- Signpost visitors to bookable experiences with tourism providers on your Greenway
- Ensure search engine optimisation (SEOS) is in place
- · Use Google analytics to track visitors

## >> Social media channels:

Facebook and Instagram are generally the most popular consumer channels, while Twitter is good for trade communication. Create links from your website to your social media channels, update content regularly and use relevant hashtags#"

#### >> Email marketing:

Previous Greenway users who have had a great experience can be your best sales people! Where possible, ensure tourism providers along the Greenway stay in touch with them through targeted email marketing campaigns (observing GDPR guidelines) to promote repeat and referral visits. This could be particularly helpful to promote shoulder and off-season business

### >> Online review sites:

TripAdvisor, Google Reviews and Facebook reviews are all referenced by visitors when planning their holiday. Register your Greenway on these review sites to manage your online reputation

### >> Online advertising:

Social media channels offer very cost-effective opportunities for online paid advertising that can be targeted and easy to measure

## OFFLINE PLATFORMS INCLUDE:

## >> Brochures / fliers/ maps:

Printed material that visitors can get from the local tourist information office, hotel receptions, local shops

## >> Advertising in local, regional and national tourism collateral:

Local tourist guides are consulted by visitors while they are in-destination and advertising in local /regional newspapers or radio stations that are within a couple of hours radius of the Greenway can encourage domestic tourism

### >> Public relations (PR):

National, regional, and local media (particularly the lifestyle and travel sections / programmes) are always on the lookout for great imagery and quirky stories about new holiday experiences. Make it easy for them to find out about your Greenway by regularly staying in contact with them

5

#### Don't forget:

egister the domain name for your Greenway website as well as your Greenway social media nandles as soon as the name is agreed internally and before it is announced to an external audience.



## FÁILTE IRELAND PLATFORMS

3

www.discoverireland.ie is the domestic consumer website managed by Fáilte Ireland. Listing your Greenway on this website has the potential to reach over 55,000 visitors per week as well as almost 350,000 overseas visitors per week through the international consumer website <u>www.ireland.com</u>

Get a free listing for your Greenway on both by completing the short form on www.failteireland.ie/get-listed If you are planning a small festival or event on the Greenway, you can register the details about your event for free on www.failteirelandevents.ie/#/



#### m

## TOURISM IRELAND PLATFORMS

Tourism Ireland promotes the Island of Ireland in 29 international markets and attracts over 19 million people to market websites each year. To avail of low cost or no cost marketing opportunities in the international marketplace you need to:

#### >> Register with

www.tourismirelandindustryopportunities.com to:

- Submit press releases and images/video about your Greenway to 'Have you a story to tell', which Tourism Ireland can share with their global network of travel trade, media contacts and consumers
- Target international customers directly for free by uploading Greenway experiences on www.ireland.com
- Register with the Community Forum <u>community.ireland.com</u> where you can join in the conversation and share your knowledge to help international visitors plan their holiday to your Greenway
- Contact your local Fáilte Ireland
   representative to explore opportunities with Tourism Ireland to feature your Greenway on future international buyer and media familiarisation trips

#### 4

TRAVEL TRADE

As business on your Greenway expands, you can explore opportunities to target international markets through tour operators.

- >> The Incoming Tour Operator Association (ITOA) hosts annual workshops in Dublin and Limerick. Presenting your Greenway at the workshops offers a sales opportunity to promote to ITOA members who contract on behalf of 4,000 international tour operators and travel agents see <u>itoa-ireland.com</u>
- >> Failte Ireland and Tourism Ireland also offer a range of trade sales opportunities in Ireland and in international markets. Contact your local Failte Ireland representative to explore appropriate opportunities.



Collaboration amongst local tourism providers is one of the most significant influencers in terms of encouraging visitors to stay longer and spend more in the local area. When choosing a destination, customers need to know that there is lots to do and see. It is essential that tourism providers along the Greenway are familiar with local experiences and, when dealing with customer enquiries, everybody cross sells on behalf of the Greenway destination.

Making the most of your Greenway.

merent vou can download quality photographs and videos for free from Fáilte Ireland it was the social media or pour local area to use on your website, social media or printed and Tourism Ireland's digital library at www.irelandscontentpool.com



# **Overseeing the long-term sustainability of your Greenway**

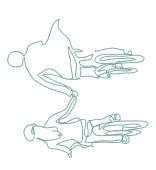
#### Management

management of Greenways by the developer. This need continues long after construction is complete. Evidence from existing Greenways - both in Ireland and overseas - points to the need for ongoing

A broad team is required for the design, planning, construction and long-term management of the Greenway and the team should include:

- Support from the chief executive and senior management team to oversee difficult decision making and liaise with elected representatives
- >> Community engagement team to include marketing and communications, Greenway animation via outdoor activities, tourism, heritage, and history
- >> A liaison officer on the ground who has good interpersonal and communication skills
- >> Engineers and technicians for the design, delivery and maintenance
- >> Expertise regarding knowledge and information of funding sources and procedures





#### Maintenance

Maintaining a high standard of Greenway is essential, and appropriate maintenance provisions form part of the terms and conditions of funding under the Greenways Strategy. An ongoing maintenance plan management and maintenance plan in place is also a requirement for registration by Sport Ireland. should be incorporated into the developer's annual budget to facilitate this. The need to have a

Scheme implemented by the Department of Rural and Community Development, whereby modest payments Developers can maintain the Greenway themselves or through a payment scheme similar to the Walks are made to landowners or adjacent landowners on an annual basis to maintain a certain portion of Greenway. This can create a greater sense of ownership amongst the community.

of other trail users is vital. To encourage optimal trail sharing, developers should promote the Leave no Trace Greenway users should be made aware that they share the trail with others and that respecting the needs principles to users and present a Code of Conduct for users at access points to the trail.

maintenance; local people can be the eyes and ears for changes on the ground that the developer cannot monitor daily. Engaging the local community in this way can help to instil a sense of community direction, There may also be an opportunity to create a volunteer programme for Greenway management and control and ownership.

#### Monitoring

Monitoring and evaluating the numbers using the Greenway is key to identifying its impact and future potential. Two types of Greenways monitoring are utilised, and both are recommended;

- 1. Quantitative monitoring: automatic counters
- 2. Qualitative monitoring: interviews and questionnaires

### Quantitative Monitoring

Quantitative data is primarily gathered by automatic people counters which provide information on how many people use the Greenway, usage levels at different times of the day, seasonal variations etc. Carefully consider the location of counters and, ideally, sites should be tested initially to determine which are the most appropriate. It will also be important to be able to distinguish between pedestrian users and cyclists.



### Qualitative Monitoring

Qualitative monitoring will provide information on why and how people choose to use the Greenway. This information can be gathered using tools such as visitor surveys, focused interviews, focus groups and social media polls. Combining quantitative data with qualitative feedback from users will provide the development agency, local businesses, and the local community with a rich resource to help everybody optimise the potential of the Greenway.

In addition to providing tourism data, qualitative monitoring can also provide insights into the broader economic, health, environmental and social impacts of the Greenway. A monitoring and evaluation template is being developed by Fáilte Ireland and the Department of Transport. This will ensure consistency in the approach at a national level. The Fáilte Ireland Activities Team can provide you with a copy of this template when it is complete.

# Top Tips from existing Greenvays

- The experience in Waterford, Westmeath and Mayo has been extremely positive, with transformative effects on many small businesses and small towns along and adjacent to the Greenway.
- When Greenways are being developed, to engage with different segments of engage with the respective segments some people have genuine concerns, The multi-disciplinary team approach (landowners, businesses, tidy towns, interpersonal skills may be required should aim to have a range of team and it is vital that developers listen. and communication. It is important the community and the developer members who are best suited to will ensure effective consultation to acknowledge that different politicians, local people). a
- Learnings can be drawn from Smarter Travel principles and applied to Greenway development.
- Identify champions amongst stakeholders and work in collaboration with them.
- Nurture relationships with local bike hire companies; a good leader is needed, especially in early days, thereafter, others will join in but a good start is important.
- In collaborating with local businesses who might like to create temporary or pop-up experiences, developers should make it easy for providers to secure relevant permissions or licences.
- Distances: For families, around 10km between services is good, and playgrounds and restaurants located beside each other works well. Adult groups are happy to cycle longer distances between services, but they too will stop along the way (11km - 18km is usually the average distance travelled between stops).
- Planting schemes (orchards, wild-flowers, insect hotels etc) add value to the user experience and local communities like to engage with their development also.
- Promote the social, health, economic and fun benefits to the local community as well as the potential tourism impact.

## **Case Studies**

sweat Western Greenvay

The Great Western Greenway runs along the route of the Midland Great Western Railway. Mayo County Council identified the potential to develop a nationally important walking and cycling path that would link established tourism destinations (Westport and Achill) by inking attractions and creating a more significant tourism offering in the wider area.

Early work took account of Government policies and strategies e.g. Smarter Travel 2009, Strategy for Development of Irish Cycle Tourism 2007, National Trails Strategy, National Countryside Recreational Strategy. Consideration was given to likely demand from different markets and international best practice was benchmarked.

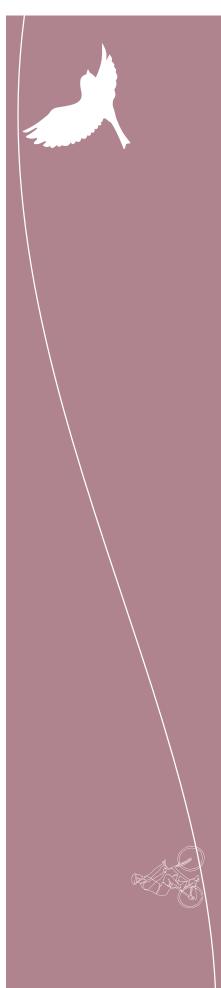
A number of critical decisions had to be addressed such as: How do we get access to land? Where will we get funding? Who should be on the team? Mayo County Council reflects on the importance of knowing the facts, analytical thinking, problem solving and not jumping to conclusions. With an initial investment of €6.7million, works on the Great Western Greenway commenced in April 2009 with permissive access from 162 landowners. Funding Partners included the Departments of Transport, Tourism & Sport and Rural & Community Development, Fáilte Ireland, Mayo County Council, Transport Infrastructure Ireland.

The planning and design team included inhouse design from Mayo County Council's Road Design Section, Regional Design Office, Architects Department and Community Department the Municipal District Engineering and Staff, Machinery Yard and Mini Contracts were brought on board for the construction phase.

In 2010 the Great Western Greenway opened and welcomed 45,000 visitors in its first year. Since that time, the Great Western Greenway has become a signature experience on the Wild Atlantic Way. It offers visitors an authentic experience and an opportunity to explore hidden gems and create lasting memories through local engagement. It has extended dwell time in the towns and villages on the Greenway thanks to the development of immersive experiences that are pro-actively cross sold by local tourism providers.

In recent years, the average annual level of users in the order of 250,000, the development of the Greenway has been an enabling platform for innovation, regeneration and enterprise with the creation of many new businesses including; bike hire, cycling and walking guided tours, hospitality services – food and drink, local shops, accommodation providers, taxi services etc. An economic impact study undertaken in 2016 estimated that the 265,000 visitors the Greenway attracted in that year resulted in 200 direct jobs.

The Great Western Greenway has provided the county with an enormous platform for collaborative marketing, consistent marketing exposure and access to overseas visitors. It has won 12 national and international awards.



The Waterford Greenvay

opportunity to connect Waterford from the city to Dungarvan and spreading tourism into the wider area, the local authority commenced The Waterford Greenway runs along the route of the old Waterford, Dungarvan & Lismore Railway (WD.&LR 1878 – 1982). Identifying an work on the project in 2006.

The Waterford Walking Strategy was prepared in that year and a licence agreement was secured from CIE. Although the process encountered challenges with some landowners initially, the local authority reached an agreement with them and Part 8 was approved in 2014.

Waterford City & County Council underline that engagement with landowners and the wider community is noted as key to sustainability and recommends that other local authorities consider establishing a landowner group and a Greenway forum that facilitates early engagement with clubs, tidy towns groups, local sports groups etc. The local authority also notes that engaging with business and enterprise is key to tourism promotion of the wider region as is collaboration with agencies such as Fáilte Ireland, Local Development Companies, The Chamber of Commerce, The Local Enterprise Office etc.

Telling the story of the Greenway requires input from local history groups, local interest groups, historians etc. and it is vital to plan interpretation around different parts of the Greenway to tell the local stories.

According to Waterford City & County Council, the marketing and promotion of the Greenway can't start early enough in the process. This is as important to leverage support from the local community as it is to create awareness of the Greenway to domestic and overseas visitors.

Having opened in March 2017, total estimated number of pedestrian and cyclist visitor trips on the Waterford Greenway in 2019 is over 284,000.



The Danube Cycle Path is part of EuroVelo 6 and the section from Passau to Vienna is possibly the most famous cycle route in Europe. Starting at the German Border town of Passau the trail follows the Danube River into Vienna over 287KMs. Highlights include: the city of Linz, baroque abbeys, castles and the famous "Wachau" region with its villages, vineyards and romantic fruit orchards, Duernstein, where King Richard the Lionheart was captured on his way back from the crusades, and the 1000-year-old town of Krems. The Passau to Vienna section of the Danube Cycle Path welcomes up to 600,000 cyclists a year and is usually completed in six days with an average daily distance of about 65kms.

### **Cycling experiences**

Numerous tour operators offer holiday packages along the route. These include:

- >> Self-guided cycling holidays: with prearranged accommodation, luggage transfer, bike rental and maps.
- >> Guided cycling holidays: for those who prefer being part of like-minded cyclists or feel more comfortable having access to a knowledgeable guide.
- >> Bike-and-barge tours: offer a mix of self-guided cycling and river cruising. Visitors spend the night on a barge followed by a cycle tour. Packages include maps, bikes and half-board meal plan. Guides are usually at an additional cost.

## Accommodation and bike rental

- At most trailheads, a choice of accommodation is available (hotels, campsites, B&Bs). Lunches and dinners are available from restaurants, cafés or take-away picnics from family farms.
- Many accommodation providers hold the German Cyclists' Federation seal of quality as Bed+Bike accommodation www.bettundbike.de/ Facilities include secure bike parking spaces, drying rooms, e-charging stations and access to bike repair.
- >> 350 bike rental businesses along the route with many also offer bike servicing.

## E-bike charging-stations & bike rental services

>> In partnership with Austrian energy companies about 100 e-bike charging stations have been established and many bike friendly businesses along the route also offer free E-charging stations for E-bikers.



## Venubalu

One of the longest rail bike paths in Europe at 125km, the Vennbahn cycle path runs from Aachen in Germany to Troisviergesin in Luxembourg. Its history dates back to 1940 when Hitler reannexed the surrounding territory and the Vennbahn became a German line. The train, however, gradually lost its importance in the decades to come and was converted into a tourist attraction in the 1990s. This proved financially unviable and the track was paved over to create a 125km long bicycling path that crosses through rivers, ravines and picturesque towns containing a unique history. The Vennbahn Cycle Route is an inter-regional project formally coordinated by the German speaking Community of Belgium (DG). It comprises 12 partners: local authorities and regional partners in Belgium, Germany and Luxembourg plus the EU-Feder Interreg. The partners are a mix of roads departments and economic development agencies. The total investment for the project currently stands at about €14.5m.

Vennbahn is a unique cultural and historical experience that offers diverse landscapes, border country atmosphere, history, culture and stories of local people. The Vennbahn has made storytelling a core element of the visitor experience. The history of each section is portrayed through the use of customised comic illustrations, which provide user-friendly background on the heritage role of the Vennbahn railway since the Prussian era, and local history including the region's strategic role in two world wars.

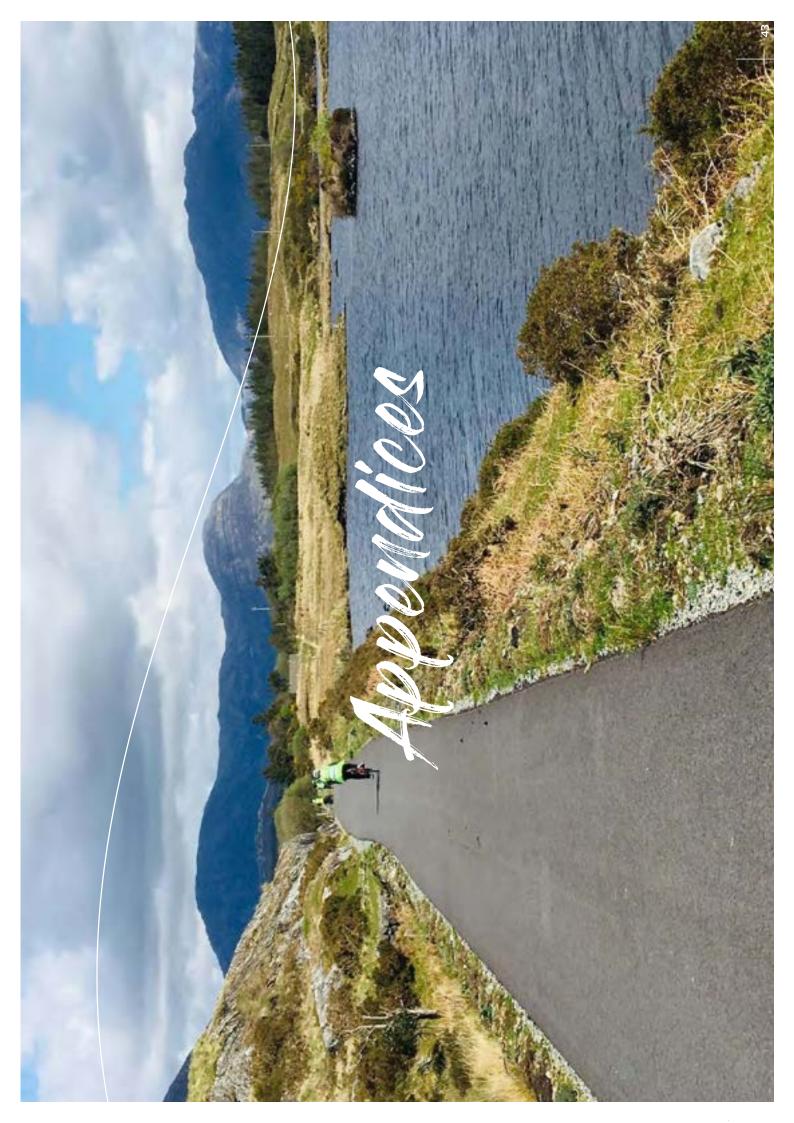


<b>Greenvays</b> , we have We are clear about how our prop For regional Greenways, we have For regional Greenways, we have We have designed and implement sources and deadlines for fundin We have earmarked match fundi ready to respond with an applica ready to respond with an applica ready to respond with an applica we have earmarked match fundin we have earmarked match fundin are compliant We have reviewed the TII Rural C are compliant We have reviewed the Greenway and the other documents cited th We have identified the skills we h of the design if needed and as a Our planning and design take act We have identified the skills we h of the design if needed and as a Our planning and design take act of the design if needed and as a Our planning are future proofed to viewing areas of landscape and/visit viewing areas of other visitors as the visitors views at certain scenic bo visitors views at certain scenic bo visitors views at certain scenic bo	Greenways Development Checklist	Action Mo will do the Mining Bundget &	We are clear about how our proposed Greenway satisfies the national or regional definition For regional Greenways, we have identified how it can connect to a longer strategic route	We have designed and implemented a process to ensure we are aware of impending funding sources and deadlines for funding calls	We have earmarked match funding within our organisation annual budgets to ensure we are ready to respond with an application to funding calls when they are announced	We are aware that our funding application must include budget for ongoing maintenance, marketing, and interpretation as well as the initial capital outlay	We have reviewed the TII Rural Cycleway Design (Offline) Standard to ensure all plans are compliant	We have reviewed the Greenways and Cycle Routes Ancillary Infrastructure Guidelines and the other documents cited therein	We ensure the 5Ss of Greenway development are at the core of our design and construction process	Our planning and design take account of the Sport Ireland Outdoors registration system	We have identified the skills we have within or organisation and will outsource elements of the design if needed and as appropriate	Our designs are future proofed to anticipate growing numbers of Greenway users annually	Designers should keep in mind visitors behaviours when using the Greenway i.e. at scenic viewing areas of landscape and/or built infrastructure, visitors will need a wider section of the path or an area where they can safely pull in to appreciate the sight without impeding the experience of other visitors as they pass. Designers should also incorporate ways of facilitating visitors views at certain scenic points whether above or below i.e. the arches and heights of viaducts may not be seen by visitors as they travel along them.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Mathematical       Mathematical         Instant       We liaise with local landowners who may be directly or indirectly in the process and maintain contact with the server with the server with the server second maintain contact with the server with the server second maintain contact with the server with the server second of the process and maintain contact with the server with the server second maintain contact with the server second of the brocess and maintain contact with the second second of the construction and have server and maintain contact with the second second of the local authority team         Ubblic       We have an open-door policy for community enquiries about the and answer all queries in a timely manner.         UNULIATION       We are in regular contact with local businesses and together aim to we businesses / services that will add value to our Greenway and the businesses / services that will add value to our Greenway and community stakeholders         INTERPRETATION       We have developed an interpretation plan in partnership with put community stakeholders	mpacted by the proposed em even after construction	Who will do th	Thuing	Budante
E Z				- talalanam
Z	practice that has been developed			
Z				
Z	We have created an internal team within our organisation and have identified appropriate spokespeople as the relevant liaison person with different segments of the community			
Z	We have nominated a project liaison officer who refers specific enquiries to the relevant spokesperson on the wider local authority team			
	We have an open-door policy for community enquiries about the proposed Greenway and answer all queries in a timely manner			
	We ensure the needs of the local community are properly understood and addressed, whether the consultation process is managed internally or whether it is outsourced to a third party			
	We are in regular contact with local businesses and together aim to identify opportunities for new businesses / services that will add value to our Greenway and enhance its economic impact			
	ation plan in partnership with public, private and			
interpretive tools to tell those stories	Drawing on the interpretation plan, we have identified our local stories and the best interpretive tools to tell those stories			
We work closely with local business experiences that help to bring to life	We work closely with local businesses (tourism and non-tourism) to create Greenway experiences that help to bring to life the stories of our Greenway in an immersive way for visitors			
We ensure our Greenway experiences are aligned with our d Ancient East, Ireland's Hidden Heartland, Wild Atlantic Way)	ences are aligned with our destination brand (Dublin, Ireland's artland, Wild Atlantic Way)			
CREATING We liaise closely with local businesses to identify wa GREENWAY can facilitate and expedite experience development EXPERIENCES	We liaise closely with local businesses to identify ways in which the development agency can facilitate and expedite experience development			
	We collaborate with Fáilte Ireland on the delivery of experience development workshops and training for business owners on our Greenway			
We take part in Fáilte Ireland suppo information exchange etc.	We take part in Fáilte Ireland supports for greenway developers e.g. training, seminars, information exchange etc.			

		-	-
Heading	Action	who will do th	Budget E
	We adhere to all national Greenway branding guidelines both online and in-destination signage. Where applicable, we also include EuroVelo branding on our signage etc.		
BRANDING & NAMING	We follow the Fáilte Ireland toolkit guidelines when naming our Greenway		
	We will register the domain name for our website and all social media handles before the Greenway name is communicated externally		
	We will outsource the launch stage (pre-launch and first six months after official launch) of the Greenway promotional campaign if we know that we do not have the resources internally to manage it effectively		
MARKETING & PROMOTION	We have an annual marketing and promotional plan with an associated budget for the ongoing promotional campaign		
	Responsibility for the implementation of the annual marketing and promotional plan is assigned to the Greenway Developer official. That person liaises closely with local tourism providers to optimise the joint marketing and promotional effort of the wider community		
ONGOING:	In partnership with the local community, we implement an annual plan to ensure the optimal management and maintenance of our Greenway.		
MAINTENANCE, MONITORING	We undertake annual quantitative and qualitative research to better understand the needs and expectations of the people who use our Greenway (locals, domestic and overseas tourists) and we base future Greenway plans on the research findings		





# **Request for Tender Samples**

#### Introduction

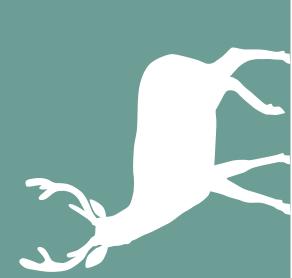
As it is likely Greenway Developers will need to outsource certain elements of their Greenway development plan, this toolkit presents sample specification briefs when contracting external expertise for:

>> Feasibility Study

>> Interpretation Strategy

>> Launch Marketing Campaign

These sample Requests for Tender (RFTs) will provide you with guidance and an overview of the content you should consider when preparing tender documents; however, you will need to tailor the sample content to the specific needs of your County / Greenway and you should liaise with your procurement section on same.



## **Requirements and Specifications**

how these issues and requirements will be dealt with/met and their approach to the proposed delivery of the services. A mere affirmative statement by Tenderers must address each of the issues and requirements in this part of the RFT and submit a detailed description in each case which demonstrates the tenderer that it can/will do so, or a reiteration of the tender requirements is NOT sufficient in this regard.

## Introduction / Scope of Requirements

[Developer name] invites tenders from companies and consortia, with relevant experience to examine the feasibility of a Greenway which commences in [insert starting point] and extends to an end point at [insert end point].

The main elements required under this tender are:

- 1. Technical study scope
- 2. Economic appraisal
- 3. Environmental appraisal

A study area map is included in [insert Appendix name].

The Greenway is being developed in line with the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways Strategy.

### **Background to this Project**

The Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways; (hereafter called the Greenways Strategy) defines a Greenway as:

a recreational or pedestrian corridor for non-motorised journeys, developed in an integrated manner which enhances both the environment and quality of life of the surrounding area'.

Greenways are for everyone. They are not simply a means of getting from A to B, they are an experience in and of themselves. They also allow users to experience the communities linked to the Greenway and should tell the stories of the people and places through which they pass. They provide an excellent amenity for local populations and offer domestic and overseas visitors immersive and memorable tourism experiences.

### Vision Aim

The overall vision for [Greenway name] is [outline vision]

Strategic Objectives of [Greenway name]	Project Elements
The strategic objectives guiding the development of the [Greenway name] are:	The development of the feasibility study encompasses three elements.
[the list below is indicative only and some are likely to apply, but you will need to include those that are additional and specific to your Greenway]	<ol> <li>Technical study scope</li> <li>Economic appraisal</li> </ol>
>> Provide strategic, sustainable and safe connectivity between towns, villages, communities, community facilities, tourist attractions/services for the benefit of local communities, businesses and visitors.	3. Environmental
>> To provide healthy living walking and cycling tracks as an amenity for the local population.	The successful tenderer must submit a methodology for the development
>> To drive an increase in visitor numbers, dwell time, spend within [County name] and the wider geographic region.	or the technical study which should include but not be limited to the following steps:
>> To provide the catalyst for an increase in collaboration between destinations, industry providers and groups in the area.	Adherence to Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways and Greenways Cycle Routes Ancillary Infrastructure Guidelines
>> To interpret the history and heritage of the area bringing local stories to life in an immersive and engaging manner.	>> Review of planning policy and other policy considerations relating to the proposed route.
>> To use different interpretation media to tell the themes and stories of the [Greenway name].	>> Stakeholder consultation with all relevant statutory and non-statutory bodies including, but not limited to: Department of Transport, Department of Tourism, Culture, Arts, Gaeltacht, Sport and Media, Department of Community and Rural Development, [other possible to note depending on route could include: NDWS, ODW, MATErways Incland, IEL Coillta, utility.
Proposed Route Location	providers etc.)
Developer to:	>> Consult with landowners, property owners and communities regarding access and technical issues.
>> Insert details of the proposed route together with outline maps.	>> Consult with neighbouring local authorities in respect of potential connectivity of the proposed Greenway.
>> Indicate where / if the proposed route connects with other trails, walkways, Greenways in the region.	>> Identify the optimum route; alternative routes should also be noted in the event the optimum is unachievable.
>> Indicate local historical, heritage or landscape highlights on or adjacent to the proposed route that the developer believes should be accessible on or from the Greenway route.	>> Identify the physical, environmental and engineering and community constraints.
	>> Prepare drawings and maps of the proposed route, aiming to achieve 100% off road.

I. Sample RFT for Feasibility Stud

- >> Propose locations of necessary services at trail heads and other sections along the route.
- >> Recommend route surface, appropriate to the natural landscape and taking account of the local climate.

The proposed design should respect the standards that are set out in Transport Infrastructure Ireland (TII) Rural Cycleway Design (Offline) Standard.

### 2. ECONOMIC APPRAISAL

The successful tenderer must submit a methodology for the development of the economic appraisal which should include but not be limited to the following steps:

- >> Identify engineering / professional fees associated with the provision and delivery of the route.
- >> Prepare a costing for the agreed route to include planning, design, construction and development.
- >> Determine projected user numbers.
- >> Present socio-economic business case to support the route. This should outline anticipated direct, indirect and induced economic impacts as well as the social and health benefits to the local community.

### **3. ENVIRONMENTAL APPRAISAL**

The successful tenderer must:

- >> Carry out screening for Appropriate Assessment accordance with Article 6(3) of the EU Habitats Directive (Directive 92/43/EEC) on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora; the Planning and Development Act 2000-2015, and the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 (S.I. No. 477/2011)
- >> Undertake an Environmental Impact Assessment.
- >> Conduct a biodiversity and ecological survey of the route options.

### **Project Management**

The project will require a collaborative approach with [Developer name] and all relevant stakeholders. The successful tenderer will demonstrate effective organisation and project management of the process in close collaboration with all stakeholders.

A site visit is a necessary requirement for all applicants prior to tendering. A project briefing will be held at [insert place] on [insert date] for those who wish to discover more about the Greenway prior to submitting a tender.

## Intellectual Property Rights

The selected tenderer will be required to provide copyright to [Developer name] for unrestricted and free use of all contract documentation, drawings and maps, all designs produced under this contract, all text, image or multimedia content developed under this contract, any specifications produced and any other project information provided during the course of the project to [Developer name] and / or the company's agents.

### **Tender Requirements**

- >> An outline of the proposed methodology intended to be used in delivering this project.
- >> A project programme of works for completion of each stage and section of the project.
- >> Proposed team to deliver the requirements of the tender
- >> Costings/Budget for each element of the project.

## **Requirements and Specifications**

these issues and requirements will be dealt with/met and their approach to the proposed delivery of the services. A mere affirmative statement by the Tenderer Tenderers must address each of the issues and requirements in this part of the RFT and submit a detailed description in each case which demonstrates how that it can/will do so or a reiteration of the tender requirements is NOT sufficient in this regard.

## Introduction / Scope of Requirements

[Developer name] invites tenders from companies and consortia, with relevant experience for the development of an interpretation scheme along the [Greenway name].

This tender covers research, narrative planning, development of all interpretive content and graphic design for interpretation media required by the interpretation scheme. The objective of the interpretation scheme is to enhance the visitor's experience of the Greenway by helping the visitor discover and enjoy the heritage and culture of the landscapes and communities they pass through while on the [Greenway name].

The main elements required under this tender are:

- Identification of themes that tell the story of [Greenway name], the local area and the local communities.
- 2. Design of interpretation media as part of this scheme of interpretation.
- 3. Design of and development of all content for interpretation media along the Greenway route
- Assist [Developer name] in procuring the manufacture, printing, delivery and installation of all of the interpretation media including snagging lists, through to completion and handover

## Background to this project

The Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways; (hereafter called the Greenways Strategy) defines a Greenway as:

a recreational or pedestrian corridor for non-motorised journeys, developed in an integrated manner which enhances both the environment and quality of life of the surrounding area'.

Greenways are for everyone. They are not simply a means of getting from A to B, they are an experience in and of themselves. They also allow users to experience the communities linked to the Greenway and should tell the stories of the people and places through which they pass.

They provide an excellent amenity for local populations and offer domestic and overseas visitors immersive and memorable tourism experiences.

The [Greenway name] is being developed against this backdrop.

### Vision Aim

The overall vision for [Greenway name] is [outline vision]

The strategic objectives guiding the development of the [Greenway name] are:

[the list below is indicative only and some are likely to apply, but you will need to include those that are additional and specific to your Greenway]

- >> Provide strategic, sustainable and safe connectivity between towns, villages, communities, community facilities, tourist attractions/services for the benefit of local communities, businesses and visitors.
- >> To provide healthy living walking and cycling tracks as an amenity for the local population
- >> To drive an increase in visitor numbers, dwell time, spend within [County name] and the wider geographic region;
- >> To provide the catalyst for an increase in collaboration between destinations, industry providers and groups in the area;
- >> To interpret the history and heritage of the area bringing local stories to life in an immersive and engaging manner;
- >> To use different interpretation media to tell the themes and stories of the [Greenway name].

### **Project stages**

The development of interpretation and orientation media to enhance the visitor experience of the [Greenway name] will take place in two stages.

- Development of an Interpretation Strategy i.e. detailed interpretation plan including theme identification and design development that is aligned with the [Greenway name] brand, the National Greenways Strategy and [insert relevant destination brand i.e. Ireland's Ancient East / Ireland's Hidden Heartlands / Dublin / Wild Atlantic Way]
- Implementation and Delivery of Interpretation Strategy i.e. to design and oversee the construction of the interpretation media for the project. The construction and installation of the interpretation media will be the subject of a separate tender.

# 1. Development of an Interpretation Strategy

The successful tenderer must submit a methodology for the development of the interpretation strategy which should include but not be limited to the following steps:

# **I.1 REVIEW OF EXISTING DOCUMENTATION, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- >> County Development Plan [insert link]
- >> County Tourism Plan [insert link]
- >> Feedback from public consultations during the design stage of the Greenway development [insert link / include as additional documentation]
- >> Research undertaken as part of the brand development if available
- >> Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways
- >> Fáilte Ireland Sharing our Stories
- >> Fáilte Ireland Experiences Explained
- > IAE Storytelling Toolkit

## .2 IDENTIFICATION OF GREENWAY THEMES

Tenderers should outline their methodology for researching and gathering stories associated with the [Greenway name] and translating those stories into compelling themes and sub-themes that will underpin the [Greenway name] experience. A hierarchy of themes that are unique to this Greenway should be developed. This will include the identification an overarching theme and sub-themes that may be highlighted at specific viewing points along the route.

The themes should interpret local stories, the character and distinctiveness of [Greenway name] for the visitor and create linkages to towns, villages, attractions etc. that are adjacent to the route.

The Interpretation strategy should be clear, concise and easy to follow and indicate the different types of media and technology that will be used at different sections of the route.

The successful tenderer will demonstrate in detail the different types of media and technology that will be used in different sections of the route. This could include:

- >> Printed or graphic material e.g. leaflets, panels, plaques, displays
- >> On-site installations e.g. seating, picnic benches, stiles, boardwalks, way-marking and sculptures
- >> Digital e.g. audio trails, apps and downloads

All elements are to be designed and specified materials must be capable of withstanding the impact of the adverse weather conditions. Guidance on maintenance of materials should be provided.

The interpretation media should be in-keeping with the natural landscape and give consideration to environmental legislation. Interpretation media at viewing points should create unique photo opportunities for visitors.

Trailheads should include a map of the Greenway indicating the locations of practical services such as toilets, refreshments, picnic areas, rest areas, viewing points etc.

## **1.4 DEVELOPMENT OF INTERPRETIVE CONTENT**

Following sign-off on selection and prioritisation of sub-themes and stories, provide all copywriting for interpretation media along the route. Tenderers must demonstrate expertise in interpretive copywriting and should also outline the process that will be used for fact-checking / verification.

Graphic content and graphic design for interpretation media also need to be developed, taking account of brand guidelines.

All text-based and graphic content gathered and developed for the interpretation media must be provided in digital format to [Developer name] for reuse in digital, mobile and print media and to be shared with tourism industry partners as appropriate.

### **1.5 LANGUAGES (IF RELEVANT)**

All signage will need to comply with the Official Languages Act 2003. The interpretation strategy must be costed out for the delivery and implementation phase.

## 2. Implementation and Delivery

On behalf of [Developer name], the successful tenderer will be expected to design and oversee the implementation and handover of the interpretation scheme to completion.

The interpretation consultant will be required to produce all of the tender documents for fit out contractor and other sub-contractors as required.

### **Project Management**

The project will require a collaborative approach with [Developer name] and all relevant stakeholders. The successful tenderer will demonstrate effective organisation and project management of the interpretive process in close collaboration with all stakeholders.

As part of the [Greenway name] project but separate to this tender, [Developer name] will be undertaking a brand development strategy for the Greenway. It is a requirement of this tender to engage with the company appointed to the brand development to ensure the interpretation strategy aligns with the Greenway brand.

A site visit is a necessary requirement for all applicants prior to tendering. A project briefing will be held at [insert place] on [insert date] for those who wish to discover more about the Greenway prior to submitting a tender.

[Developer name] envisages that this project will be delivered in the order outlined above and in line the milestones outlined below. Any recommended changes to this order and timeline can be agreed after appointment.

	Milestones
Insert date	Issue Tender
Insert date	Appointment
Insert date	Propose interpretation themes and sub-themes
Insert date	Secure sign off on interpretation media
Insert date	Oversee procurement of fabrication and installation of interpretation media
Insert date	Installation of all interpretation media

## Intellectual Property Rights

The selected tenderer will be required to provide copyright to [Developer name] for unrestricted and free use of all contract documentation, all designs produced under this contract, all text, image or multimedia content developed under this contract, any specifications produced and any other project information provided during the course of the project to [Developer name] and / or the company's agents.

### **Tender Requirements**

- >> An outline of the proposed methodology intended to be used in delivering this project.
- >> A project programme of works for completion of each stage and section of the project.
- >> Proposed team to deliver the requirements of the tender
- >> Costings/Budget for each element of the project.

## **Requirements and Specifications**

these issues and requirements will be dealt with/met and their approach to the proposed delivery of the services. A mere affirmative statement by the Tenderer Tenderers must address each of the issues and requirements in this part of the RFT and submit a detailed description in each case which demonstrates how that it can/will do so or a reiteration of the tender requirements is NOT sufficient in this regard.

## Introduction / Scope of Requirements

[Developer name] invites tenders from companies and consortia, with relevant experience for the development of the launch marketing campaign for the [Greenway name]. This tender covers marketing and promotional activity for the pre-launch stage, a launch event and the post launch period for a term of six months. Thereafter, the marketing and promotion of the Greenway will be undertaken by [Developer name].

The objective of the launch marketing campaign scheme is to create awareness of and engagement with the [Greenway name] by locals and domestic tourists.

The main elements required under this tender are:

- Develop a brand mark unique to [Greenway brand] that aligns with the national Greenway brand mark.
- Develop a digital media strategy including the creation of a website and social media channels (the www.greenwayname.ie and social media handles are already in place)
- 3. Undertake a local marketing communications campaign to create awareness of the Greenway in the lead up to the launch
- 4. Deliver a launch event with invited guests and manage the marketing communications to support the launch event
- 5. Create and deliver a 6-month marketing communications campaign for the post-launch period to target local and domestic Greenway users

## **Background to this Project**

The Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways; (hereafter called the Greenways Strategy) defines a Greenway as: ' a recreational or pedestrian corridor for non-motorised journeys, developed in an integrated manner which enhances both the environment and quality of life of the surrounding area'. Greenways are for everyone. They are not simply a means of getting from A to B, they are an experience in and of themselves. They also allow users to experience the communities linked to the Greenway and should tell the stories of the people and places through which they pass.

They provide an excellent amenity for local populations and offer domestic and overseas visitors immersive and memorable tourism experiences.

The [Greenway name] is being developed against this backdrop.

### Vision Aim

The overall vision for [Greenway name] is [outline vision]

The strategic objectives guiding the development of the [Greenway name] are:

[the list below is indicative only and some are likely to apply, but you will need to include those that are additional and specific to your Greenway]

- >> Provide strategic, sustainable and safe connectivity between towns, villages, communities, community facilities, tourist attractions/services for the benefit of local communities, businesses and visitors.
- >> To provide healthy living walking and cycling tracks as an amenity for the local population
- > To drive an increase in visitor numbers, dwell time, spend within [County name] and the wider geographic region.
- >> To provide the catalyst for an increase in collaboration between destinations, industry providers and groups in the area.
- >> To interpret the history and heritage of the area bringing local stories to life in an immersive and engaging manner.
- >> To use different interpretation media to tell the themes and stories of the [Greenway name]. This could include a number of tools appropriate to the route and the local area e.g. interpretive panels, maps, displays downloadable audio guides, onsite installations using natural materials indigenous to the area (seating, picnic benches, stiles, boardwalks, sculptures or other artistic installations).

## THE SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES OF THIS RFT ARE TO:

- Create awareness of and engagement with the Greenway by the local community before the official launch of the Greenway; the aim is to encourage locals to use the Greenway as a local amenity
- Create awareness of and engagement with the Greenway by domestic visitors immediately after the official launch event; the aim is to position the [Greenway name] as a hook to stimulate domestic tourism in the wider area

### **Project Stages**

There are five elements associated with the launch marketing campaign for the [Greenway name].

- 1. Develop a brand mark.
- 2. Develop a digital media strategy.
- 3. Implement local marketing communications.
- 4. Deliver a launch event.
- Implement a 6-month marketing communications campaign to target local and domestic Greenway users.

## 1. Development of a Brand Mark

The successful tenderer must submit a methodology for the development of the launch marketing communications strategy which should include but not be limited to the following steps:

## **1.1 REVIEW OF EXISTING DOCUMENTATION E.G.**

- >> County Development Plan [insert link]
- >> County Tourism Plan [insert link]
- >> Feedback from public consultations during the design stage of the Greenway development [insert link / include as additional documentation]
- >> [Research undertaken as part of the Interpretation Strategy if available]
- >> Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways
- Solution Series and brand guidelines, a visual rulebook for the Greenway brand

1.2 DEVELOP THE BRAND MARK	2. Develop a Digital Media Strategy
Create a visual identity for [Greenway name] that:	2.1 WEBSITE DEVELOPMENT
>> Creates and maintains awareness and appeal with the local community as well as domestic and overseas visitors >> Is aligned with the themes and stories identified in the interpretation	The www.greenwayname.le domain name has been registered. The tenderer is required to create a responsive website for the Greenway that reflects the themes, stories and experience unique to this Greenway.
plan (engagement with interpretation consultants working on this project will be required)	The website should reflect international best practice in terms of:
>> Is aligned with [insert relevant destination brand Ireland's Hidden	>> Design, Layout and Navigation
Heartlands, Ireland's Ancient East, Dublin, Wild Atlantic Way] and that	>> Content, imagery and video
	>> Usability
Is tuily tormed for use across all platforms and marketing collateral as well as interpretation media	Scall to action
	>> Search Engine Optimisation and analytics
1.3 CREATE BRAND GUIDELINES	The website should reflect the brand identity and be aligned with [insert relevant tourism destination brand].
>> Present the rationale behind the brand mark and associated imagery	
>> Provide guidance on the brand application across a range of marketing communications platforms, interpretation media and, way-finding signage	2.2 SOCIAL MEDIA PLATFORMS
>> Present visual brand creative, brand story narrative, concepts and artworks	The social media handles for Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube [insert other as relevant] have been registered.
	The tenderer will be required to produce and distribute creative digital content and proactively engage across all social media channels for the period [insert timeline – approximately two months pre-launch through to 6 months post-launch]
	2.3 IMAGERY AND VIDEO BANK
	The tenderer will be required to create a small number of copyright free photographs and up to three short videos that can be used at this launch stage across marketing communications platforms. The image and video bank will be extended and enhanced post-launch stage.

### **Novelon a Divital Media Strateuv** C

# 3. Implement Local Marketing Communications

Create and implement a local marketing communications campaign targeting local and regional broadcast, print and social to include:

- >> Press releases and Photo calls
- >> Traditional and digital advertising (including creative, production and media costs)
- >> Familiarisation media visits with local / regional journalists
- >> Social media activity content, competitions

### 4. Deliver a Launch Event

In partnership with [Developer name] the tenderer will be required to organise a launch event to mark the official opening of the [Greenway name].

The tenderer will also be required to manage the media engagement around the launch at a local, regional and national level.

### 5. Implement a 6-Month Marketing Communications Campaign

Building on the local pre-launch and launch event marketing communications campaign, the tenderer will be required to extend the local and regional activities noted under points 2, 3 and 4 above to a national level in order to target domestic holidaymakers.

The national campaign should also include targeting of influencer marketing i.e.organise familiarisation trips with high profile influencers and bloggers and use social media platforms specifically for geo-targeting and demographic/interest targeting.

The successful tenderer, in partnership with [Developer name] will also ensure the Greenway is listed on <u>www.discoverireland.ie</u> and domestic marketing activities with Fäilte Ireland are optimised.

### Note:

While the responses must provide for the five elements outlined above [Developer name], also welcomes alternative / additional innovative recommendations on how best to achieve the communications objectives in the most cost-effective manner.

### **Project Management**

The project will require a collaborative approach with [Developer name] and all relevant stakeholders. The successful tenderer will demonstrate effective organisation and project management of the interpretive process in close collaboration with all stakeholders.

As part of the [Greenway name] project but separate to this tender, [Developer name] will be undertaking a brand development strategy for the Greenway. It is a requirement of this tender to engage with the company appointed to the brand development to ensure the interpretation strategy aligns with the Greenway brand.

A site visit is a necessary requirement for all applicants prior to tendering. A project briefing will be held at [insert place] on [insert date] for those who wish to discover more about the Greenway prior to submitting a tender.

### **Project Timeline**

[Developer name] envisages that this project will be delivered in the order outlined above and in line the milestones outlined below. Any recommended changes to this order and timeline can be agreed after appointment.

Sample	RFT for	r Launch	Marketing	Campaig	n

3

	Milestones
Insert date	Issue Tender
Insert date	Appointment
Insert date	Secure sign off on brand development
Insert date	Design and implement digital media strategy
Insert date	Commence pre-launch marketing communications locally
Insert date	Launch event
Insert date	6 month post-launch national campaign
Insert date	Handover of all marketing communications to [Developer name]

## Intellectual Property Rights

The selected tenderer will be required to provide copyright to [Developer name] for unrestricted and free use of all contract documentation, all designs produced under this contract, all text, image or multimedia content developed under this contract, any specifications produced and any other project information provided during the course of the project to [Developer name] and / or the company's agents.

### **Tender Requirements**

- >> An outline of the proposed methodology intended to be used in delivering this project.
- >> A project programme of works for completion of each stage and section of the project.
- >> Proposed team to deliver the requirements of the tender
- > Costings/Budget for each element of the project



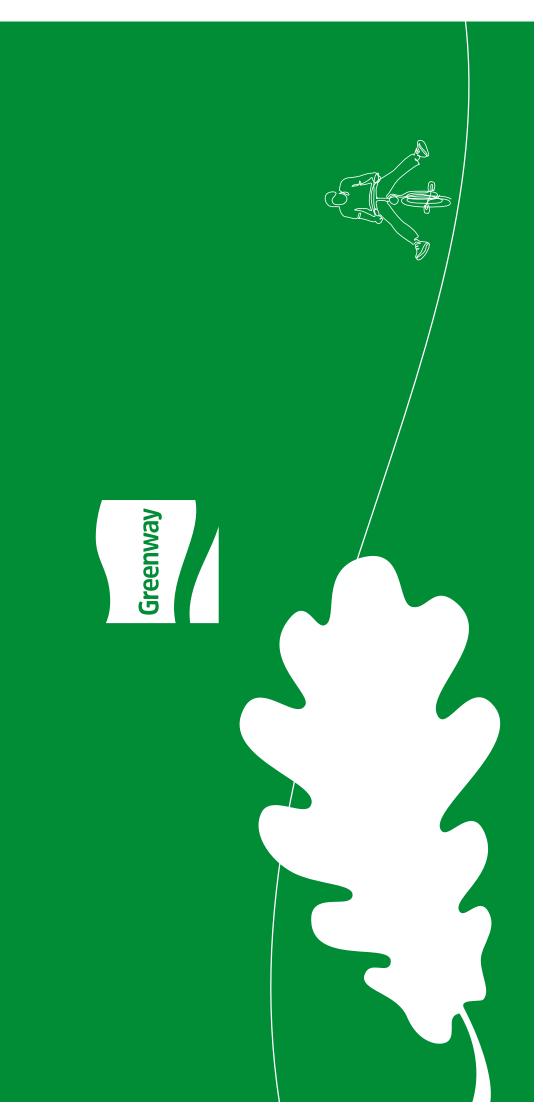
### References

# Reference sources and additional information;

- >> Strategy for the Future Development of National and Regional Greenways July 2018, Department of Tourism Transport & Sport.
- >> Greenway Design and Brand Guidelines
- Greenways and Cycle Routes Ancillary Infrastructure Guidelines, Department of Tourism Transport & Sport Appendix 1 of this document provides a list of other references/publications, which are relevant to the
- Solution Strangement Handbook Sustrans UK
- >> Sustainable Development Goals The United Nations
- >> The National Biodiversity Data Centre
- >> Pollinator-friendly Management of Transport Corridors, National Biodiversity Data Centre
- >> Leave no Trace Irela
- >> Bored of Boards, The Heritage Council
- >> Ireland's Ancient East Storytelling Toolkit,Fáilte Ireland
- >> Experience Explained, Fáilte Ireland
- >> Interpretation Toolkit, Woodland Trust (UK)









### **Environmentally Responsible Tourism Promotion – Failte Ireland Approach**

Failte Ireland is the Irish Tourism Development Authority and a substantial remit in fulfilling its functions is the development of tourism marketing campaigns and promotional material for regions, counties, experiences (activities, festivals, attractions) and specific sites in some instances.

To this end we have a dedicated Marketing Directorate made up of a number of teams including the following; marketing communications, digital marketing, visitor engagement, corporate communications & public affairs and consumer planning & insights.

Failte Ireland recognises the importance in valuing, promoting, protecting and enhancing our natural heritage. Our environment and landscape are after all the cornerstone of Irish Tourism. So as with all other Failte Ireland functions our Marketing Directorate is dedicated to integrating environmental considerations and opportunities into all of its operations and actions. This includes environmentally responsible campaigning and promotion.

We already work to achieve this in Failte Ireland through our environmental assessments of plans, programmes and strategies and through our support, sponsorship and partnership with stakeholders including Leave No Trace, Clean Coast, EU Life Projects and NPWS.

We are constantly aiming to progress and ensure fundamental integration of environmental and wider sustainable responsibility into our Marketing Directorate role.

As a result of this our Marketing Directorate in working partnership with our Planning & Environment Team is about to embark on developing a documented process that will ensure full integration of environmental considerations into all campaign and promotional drives for Failte Ireland.

This process will be developed over the coming months and will further inform and influence our Regional Tourism Strategies during their lifetime.

### IRISH BLUEWAY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT Phase 3: Blueway Management and Development Guide August 2018

Prepared by Outdoor Recreation NI

on behalf of Sport Ireland, Waterways Ireland & Fáilte Ireland



### Contents

1.	/	Acknowledgements				
2.	I	Introduction				
3.	/	Aim.		6		
4.	١	What	t is a Blueway?	7		
	4.1	۱.	Definition	7		
	4.2	<u>)</u> .	Blueway Brand Proposition	7		
	4.3	8.	Key Characteristics	7		
	4.4	<b>l</b> .	Blueway Descriptions	8		
5.	-	The I	Blueways Visitor	9		
	5.1	l <b>.</b>	Introducing the Dabbler	9		
	5.2	<u>)</u> .	Best Prospect Tourist	0		
	5.3	8.	Local Community	1		
	5.4	<b>l</b> .	What about the enthusiasts?	1		
6.	E	Blue	vay Accreditation	12		
	6.1. Rationale12					
	6.2	6.2. Roles & Responsibilities				
	6.3	8.	Benefits	4		
7.	/	Accre	editation Criteria	6		
8.	/	Achi	eving the Criteria	9		
	8.1. Experience					
	Engaging landscape, culture and heritage19					
	Multi-activity					
	Capacity Building					
	Length of time					
	Visitor information					
	8.2. Technical					
	Shared Use Trails					
	١	Walk	ing Trails	22		
	(	Cycli	ng Trails	22		
	0	Snor	kel Trails	23		
	I	Paddling Trails				

Sailing & Windsurfing Sites	23
Signage	
Trailhead Facilities	23
Managing User Conflict	24
Accessibility / Inclusivity	24
8.3. Access	
Landowner / Authority Agreement	
Insurance	
8.4. Safety	
Suitability	
Responsibility	
Activity Providers / Experience	
8.5. Conservation and the Environment	
Statutory Approval	
Biosecurity and Invasive Alien Species	
Environmental Education	
Litter	
8.6. Sustainability	
Management Group	
Management Plan	
Visitor Feedback	
9. Accreditation Process	
10. Blueway Planning Process	
10.1. Scoping – Concept Generation	
10.2. Establish Development Group / Frame c	f Reference49
10.3. Feasibility Study and Development Action	on Plan50
10.4. Preliminary Application	
10.5. Refine the development plan	51
10.6. Secure Funding	51
10.7. Plan and Complete the Development W	ork52
10.8. Final Application and Inspection	
10.9. Launch and Promote	53
10.10. Manage and Monitor	53

Appendix 1: Blueways Ireland Steering Group	54
Appendix 2: Review of International Best Practice	55
Appendix 3: Visitor Segmentation	59
Overseas Visitors	59
Domestic Visitors	59
Appendix 4: Technical Advisory Panel - Key Contacts	61
Appendix 5: Snorkel Trail Guidelines	62
Appendix 6: Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines	64
Appendix 6.1 Paddling Trailhead Guidance	67
Appendix 7: Blueway Signage Guidelines	72
Appendix 8: Activity Provider Accreditation	76
Appendix 9: Biosecurity & Invasive Species	78
Appendix 10: Responsibility Statement	79

### 1. Acknowledgements

The development of this document has required the review and update of existing standards for Canoe and Water Trails. Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland would like to acknowledge the previous work to develop the following documents which have acted as a strong reference during the development of this document:

- A guide to planning and developing Small Vessel Water Trails in Ireland (2013). Developed by Waterways Ireland and the Irish Sports Council / National Trails Office in conjunction with Irish Leisure Consultants (ILC)
- Blueway Soft Infrastructure Guidelines Discussion Document. Developed by ILC for the Irish Sports Council / National Trails Office
- Blueway / Water Trail Development Standards Ireland (2015). Developed by the Irish Sports Council / National Trails Office, Canoeing Ireland and Irish Underwater Council
- A Guide to Planning and Developing Recreational Trails in Ireland (2012). Developed by the Irish Sports Council / National Trails Office
- Principles and Standards for Trail Development in Northern Ireland (2013). Prepared by Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland
- Toolkit for the development of Community Trail Networks (2014). Prepared by Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland

### 2. Introduction

The rivers, loughs and coastline on the Island of Ireland provide a vast array of opportunities for exploration and enjoyment by visitors and locals alike. The relatively recent development of Blueways in Ireland has sought to maximise this opportunity.

This Blueway Development and Management Guide has therefore been designed as a resource to assist developers to develop, manage and promote Blueways more effectively.

Furthermore, the Blueway Ireland Steering Group (See Appendix 1) has taken the strategic decision to establish an accreditation system to ensure that any Blueways developed are sustainable, visitor focused and of a consistent high quality. This guide therefore outlines the accreditation criteria, process and support mechanisms.

It is recognised that many excellent guidance documents were already in place for the various components of a Blueway, however, this guide seeks to update and consolidate these through cognisance of:

- extensive benchmarking of international best practice (See Appendix 2)
- primary customer research
- one-to-one consultation with key stakeholders
- learnings from existing Blueway developments
- a constantly evolving tourism industry
- the broadening concept of a Blueway

### 3. Aim

The guide has been designed with the aim of providing detailed information and advice in order to answer the following queries:

- **Definition** What is a Blueway?
- **Target Market** Who will be attracted to a Blueway?
- **Benefits** Why become accredited?
- Criteria What are the fundamental components of a successful Blueway?
- Achieving Success How to achieve Blueway Accreditation
- **Planning** How to plan the development and management of a successful and sustainable Blueway

### 4. What is a Blueway?

The Blueway definition, brand proposition and key characteristics have been developed with visitor focus to the fore. This rationale is further outlined in Section 5.

### 4.1. Definition

A Blueway is defined as:

'A network of approved and branded multi-activity recreational trails and sites, based on and closely linked with the water, together with providers facilitating access to activities and experiences.'

### 4.2. Blueway Brand Proposition

The Blueways Ireland brand represents:

- Being active in nature
- Exploration of waterscapes
- Service providers enabling easy access for all
- Multi-activity trail options
- Set within the context of places to stay, eat and go
- Enriched by local culture, heritage, arts and visitor attractions
- Responsible recreation within the environment

### 4.3. Key Characteristics

The definition and brand proposition are further explained through the following key Blueway characteristics:

- The core of the offering is a series of accredited and branded trails, on and alongside water.
- Central to the concept is the availability of a water trail or site (hence the term 'BLUEway').
- Land based trails (i.e. walking and cycling) with strong connectivity to water must also complement the water trails.
- The proposition is an activity tourism and outdoor recreation initiative therefore facilitating healthier lifestyles, social interactions and economic development.
- With a strapline 'Blueway, do it your way!' the ethos of the Blueways Ireland brand is to
  encourage active participation in outdoor recreation by offering a range of activity options and
  making it as easy as possible for all ages and abilities to engage in visitor experiences in a
  suitable environment. Blueways should therefore focus on 'soft adventure' i.e. the offering
  should appeal to those with limited skills or prior experience.
- The rationale for the brand is to package saleable product (1/2 day, full day or short-break packages) and make the booking process easy, to encourage exploration of the waterways, and increase visitor dwell time.
- The Blueways experience is enriched by promoting it within the context of the local culture, heritage, arts and artisan food offerings.
- It is a partnership between public and private sectors, with service providers and tourism businesses combining soft adventure/slow tourism experiences, (guided canoe trips, SUP, bicycle hire) together with visitor services (accommodation, food, attractions, toilets).

• Blueways should be planned, developed and managed to ensure their sustainability. As a minimum a Blueway should avoid any negative impact on the environment and ideally add to or improve the environment e.g. through education and access

### 4.4. Blueway Descriptions

By definition, a Blueway is a network of recreational trails or sites, concentrated within a reasonable travel time within one area / destination. It is therefore important the Blueway is appropriately named to ensure resonance with the visitor, the naming of individual trails can focus on specific areas. As further explained in Section 5, the visitor will often have selected the destination first and will wish to use the Blueway as a conduit through which to explore its unique selling points.

A **Blueway Trail** does not have to encompass the entire area/destination; however, each component trail should offer an attractive proposition in their own right. For example, the 'Lough Derg Blueway' is comprised of several component Blueway trails e.g. 'Portumna Forest Walking Trails' and 'Mountshannon to Holy Island Paddling Trail.' For more information see <u>http://www.bluewaysireland.org/head-into-the-blue/the-lough-derg-blueway</u>

A **Blueway Site** will typically relate to a coastal environment e.g. beach, marina or harbour from which a range of multi-activity trails can radiate. The extent of each trail must be defined e.g. a snorkel trail or kayak trail must be defined by mapping and information. For example, the Achill Island Blueway is comprised of Doogart Kayak Trail and Keem Beach Snorkel Trail. For more information see <a href="https://failtecdn.azureedge.net/tcs/media/5d9fb7c2-1314-46ed-b97b-6c2b1fba256c\_91605.pdf">https://failtecdn.azureedge.net/tcs/media/5d9fb7c2-1314-46ed-b97b-6c2b1fba256c\_91605.pdf</a>

Blueways will typically include a combination of:

- Walking Trails
- Cycling Trails off road / segregated trails
- Paddling Trails / Sites Canoeing / kayaking / Stand Up Paddleboarding
- Snorkelling Trails / Sites
- Sailing and Windsurfing Sites may also be included, however, given the needs of the 'Dabbler' this will be included as either Royal Yachting Association Recognised Training Centres or Irish Sailing Training Centres

### 5. The Blueways Visitor

Whether a Blueway user is a member of the community enjoying their local waterway or a visitor exploring a new destination, it is essential the Blueway delivers a memorable experience.

To do this successfully, it is crucial to understand the customers and their needs before initiating any development:

### 5.1. Introducing the Dabbler

Research<sup>1</sup> has provided clear evidence that the 'Dabbler' or 'Novice' will be the best prospect visitor for Blueways in Ireland i.e. those that have **little to no skills or prior experience in undertaking adventure activities.** 

The 'Dabbler' is seeking the following from a Blueway:

Features

- A mixture of land and water activities
- A rich opportunity to experience Ireland's culture, history and scenery
- A safe experience

### Locations

- Attractive locations not simply just anywhere with water, but scenery unique to Ireland which visitors do not find closer to home
- Coastal locations especially important to attract overseas visitors
- Sheltered waters i.e. not the brunt of the ocean

Water-based activity offering - should be:

- Delivered by guides
- Focus on the easier entry level
- Follow high safety standards

It is clear that potential Blueway users are attracted by the proximity to water, however it is evident the preference remains to be alongside water rather than in or on the water. Hence the importance of multi-activity options.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Research was undertaken by Strategic Marketing on behalf of Fáilte Ireland and Waterways Ireland in 2016. The research was conducted to gain an understanding of consumers' preferences for the development of Blueway experiences in key markets (Ireland, Britain, France, Germany) and the likely appeal of such a product. Methodology included online panel surveys, in-depth interviews and focus groups.

When asked 'If you were to use a Blueway while on holiday, what would be the top three available activities in order of importance to you?', the following responses were obtained:

	Domestic	% respondents ranking the attribute in top 5	Overseas	% respondents ranking the attribute in top 5
Walking routes near water	1	64%	1	66%
Cycle paths near water	2	48%	2	48%
Swimming	3	43%	3	46%
Canoeing / Kayaking	4	29%	4	27%
Sailing / Boating (non- motorised)	5	22%	5	23%

### 5.2. Best Prospect Tourist

Further understanding of the best prospect Blueway visitor can be gained through making reference to domestic and oversea visitor segmentation developed by both Fáilte Ireland and Tourism Northern Ireland.

In terms of overseas visitors, it is important to recognise that the physical activities (whether water or land based) will not be enough on their own to differentiate Ireland from many other destinations. Overseas visitors will require a full package of unique cultural and historical attractions and experiences to be enticed to visit. Care is required to ensure these experiences remain authentic and are not over developed.

Domestic visitors will be an excellent foundation for a Blueway, often providing welcome cash flow to businesses outside peak season.

	Tourism Northern Ireland	Fáilte Ireland
Overseas Visitors		ers – Primary ous – Secondary
Domestic Visitors	Open to Ideas Active Maximisers	Connected Families

Further details on the aforementioned visitor segments is available within Appendix 3: Visitor Segmentation

### 5.3. Local Community

The attachment of the Blueway brand to a local waterway should act as a catalyst for local participation initiatives for example through school, youth organisations, clubs and sports partnerships.

An example of such an initiative was the Blueway 10K. Developed in 2016 by Waterways Ireland, Coca Cola, Canoeing Ireland and the Canoe Association of Northern Ireland developed this active fitnessbased approach to canoeing and paddlesports in Ireland applied the couch to 5k model to the water. For more detailed information see

### http://www.bluewaysireland.org/News%20%20Events%20Assets/Blueway%2010K%20Activity%20Provider%20Pack.pdf

As further explored in Section 7, the local community will not only be participants but also have the potential to be key ambassadors for their local Blueway.

### 5.4. What about the enthusiasts?

Activity enthusiasts will typically undertake trips self-guided and with their own equipment. They will engage with Blueways but to a lesser degree than the aforementioned best prospect segments and should not be the key focus for development.

The development of a visitor focused Blueway may not be possible in certain areas due to a range of issues such as topography, lack of sheltered conditions, lack of support services etc. However, offerings such as waymarked ways, canoe trails and cycle touring trails may be more appropriate and therefore appealing to the enthusiast market.

### 6. Blueway Accreditation

### 6.1. Rationale

An extensive review of international best practice (see Appendix 2) identified several excellent systems have been developed to externally inspect and accredit water trail and land trail networks. Under these systems, trails developed by a range of developers in different locations are inspected and accredited by an external body or bodies.

Accreditation has been identified by the Blueway Ireland Steering Group as fundamental to ensure a consistent high standard of Blueway development in Ireland.

### 6.2. Roles & Responsibilities

The Blueway Ireland Steering Group has set the criteria required for Blueway accreditation and will also act as the awarding body.

The Steering Group is supported by a Blueways Accreditation Advisor who will support and facilitate the accreditation of Blueways in Ireland and Northern Ireland.

The Steering Group and Blueways Accreditation Advisor is supported by a Blueways Technical Advisory Panel which provides direct guidance to Blueway Developers on technical and safety aspects of Blueway development / accreditation as required.

For example, a Blueway which:

- includes a significant volume of Snorkelling Trails will require specialist advice from the Irish Underwater Council
- has specific challenges around developing access infrastructure for canoeists will require specialist input from Canoeing Ireland or the Canoe Association of Ireland
- has specific challenges around providing access to open water in a public space may require specialist input from Irish Water Safety

Blueway Developers should contact these organisations directly. See Appendix 4: Technical Advisory Panel - Key Contacts for contact details:

Remit	Northern Ireland	Republic of Ireland	
Paddlesports	Canoe Association Northern Ireland	Canoeing Ireland	
Snorkelling	Irish Underwater Council		
	British Sub Aqua Club – Ireland Region		
Sailing & Windsurfing	Royal Yachting Association Northern Ireland	Irish Sailing	
Water Safety	RNLI		
Water Safety		Irish Water Safety	

Sport Ireland Trails will also be able to provide guidance relating to shared use, walking and cycling trails.

It is important to note that the awarding of Blueway Accreditation does not pass liability onto the Blueways Ireland Steering Group, Blueway or Blueways Accreditation Advisor. It will remain the responsibility of the Developer to ensure the Blueway is managed in accordance to operating procedures and standards as inspected.

The table below provides an overview of responsibilities:

Blueways Ireland Steering Group	Blueways Accreditation Advisor
<ul> <li>Oversight and accreditation of Blueways</li> <li>Recruitment and management of a Blueways Accreditation Advisor</li> <li>Custodians of the Blueway brand and brand guidelines</li> <li>Raise awareness of Blueway accreditation to funding bodies</li> <li>Establish a Blueway Technical Advisor Panel</li> <li>Stakeholder communications relating to Blueways</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Promote the Blueways Development &amp; Management Guideline as developed by the Blueway Steering Group.</li> <li>Convene and support a Blueways Developers Forum and a Blueway Technical Advisory Panel</li> <li>Develop and implement a Blueways accreditation process in conjunctions with the Blueways Steering Group and Blueways Technical Advisory Panel partners.</li> <li>Review applications from new Blueways and make recommendations to the Blueways Steering Group for accreditation</li> <li>Undertake Blueway Registration Inspections on new and existing Blueways and make recommendations to the Blueways Steering Group for accreditation</li> <li>Manage and update information and advice for Blueways online</li> <li>Ensure that the Blueway Brand Guideline is applied consistently to all Blueway projects.</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>Attend Blueway Steering Group meetings</li> <li>Make recommendations for modification and updates of the Blueway Development and Management Guide and accreditation system to the Blueway Steering Group as necessary.</li> </ul>	
Blueways Technical Advisory Panel	Blueways Developer	

The criteria and process for Blueway accreditation is explored in further detail within Section 7.

### 6.3. Benefits

The award of accreditation by the Blueways Ireland Steering Group will bring the following benefits:



### Brand

**Brand Guidelines** - An accredited Blueway will be afforded the opportunity to avail of the official Blueway brand which can be utilised within visitor information and signage.

For further information on brand guidelines – Blueway Design & Brand Guidelines <mark>– include link to</mark> revised guidelines

**Brand Recognition** – Further to the pragmatics of brand guidelines, external accreditation will also provide enhanced consumer recognition of the proposition. Blueways remain a relatively new concept on the island of Ireland, therefore a critical mass of accredited Blueways which follow the same high standard will help raise awareness. This is turn will generate a cross sell effect, particularly within the domestic market i.e. visitors who have a positive experience on one accredited Blueway will be attracted to visit another.

**Quality Standard** – External accreditation will help reassure key stakeholders that a best practice approach is being implemented. This may include:

- Key decision makers within your organisation
- Key funders
- Local community and business

In addition, an approved brand is more marketable.

**Private Landowner Insurance (Republic of Ireland only)** - Sport Ireland maintains a public liability insurance policy with Irish Public Bodies Mutual Insurance Ltd which indemnifies private landowners who give permission for trails to be developed on their property. Accreditation will also reassure landowners of the quality of the Blueway development.

**Support** – Those engaging in the accreditation process will be able to avail of the support of the Blueways Accreditation Advisor, Blueways Technical Advisory Panel and also best practice knowledge sharing from other Blueway developers / managers through an annual Blueway Forum meeting.

**Promotion** – Whilst it will ultimately remain the responsibility of the Blueway Manager to effectively promote their Blueway, accreditation will provide additional promotional benefits.

BluewaysIreland.org <u>http://www.bluewaysireland.org/</u> will provide a web portal for all Blueways in Ireland. This portal will provide an overview listing with a link to each Blueway's own website. Blueways will also receive a listing on IrishTrails.ie <u>http://www.irishtrails.ie/Home/</u> (Republic of Ireland only).

In addition, the National Tourist Boards will provide prominence to accredited Blueways within relevant campaigns, website listings, FAM trips etc.

**Funding** – The Blueways Ireland Steering group will continue to engage with the relevant funding bodies to ensure the recognition of the importance of accreditation within funding measures.

### 7. Accreditation Criteria

Extensive international benchmarking (see Appendix 2) has identified the external assessment of high quality recreation trails utilise a holistic criterion encompassing all aspects of the visitor experience.

As such, the Accreditation Criteria for Blueways in Ireland combines a visitor focused approach with fundamental safety, technical, access and environmental components. All of these are underpinned by sustainable management techniques and processes.



In summary:

Experience - Are the visitors' expectations met?

Safety - Is risk being appropriately managed?

Technical – Does trail infrastructure and signage follow best practice?

**Conservation / Environment** – As a minimum does the Blueway avoid any negative impact on the environment or ideally how does it add to or improve the environment e.g. through education and access?

Access - Will the Blueway be open for public use for at least ten years following accreditation?

**Sustainability** – Are they management structures / partnerships, plans and processes in place to ensure the Blueway can continue to meet the required standard?

In order to achieve accreditation, a Blueway must demonstrate how it meets the following criteria.

Experience	
Engaging Landscape / Culture and Heritage	Offers an opportunity to appreciate and explore an attractive landscape and engage with the unique heritage and culture of the area
Multi-activity	Offers a combination of water and land based trail (with connectivity to water) options
Capacity Building	A programme is in place to develop 'Eat / Stay / Go' and 'Activity / Experience' opportunities
Eat / Stay / Go	Bars, Cafés, restaurants and attractions are easily accessible from trail heads and / or trails
Activity / Experience Providers	Guided activity experiences appropriate for 'dabblers' are available and can be booked in advance
Length of time	Offers an experience duration of between half a day to one day
Visitor Information	The visitor can access information to allow them plan and enjoy their Blueway experience
Technical	
Walking Trails	Walking Trails are compliant with the Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails
Cycling Trails	Cycle Trails are compliant with the Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails
Shared Use Trails	Shared Use Trails are compliant with the Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails
Snorkel Trails	Snorkel Trails follow the guidelines of the Irish Underwater Council
Paddling Trails	Paddling Trails follow the Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines
Sailing & Windsurfing Sites	Sailing & Windsurfing Activities will be compliant with Irish Sailing and/or RYANI Accreditation standards.
Signage	All signage follows with Blueway Signage Guidelines
Trailhead Facilities	Trail heads are clearly identified and offer adequate parking. Toilet and changing facilities are available within close proximity of water based trail heads.

Managing user conflict	Consideration and identification of steps to mitigate against potential conflict with waterway / trail users has been undertaken	
Accessibility / Inclusivity	Reasonable steps have been undertaken to provide disabled access	
Access		
Landowner / Authority Agreement	Access is permitted by all landowners and relevant authorities – public and private for a minimum period of 10 years.	
Insurance	Public liability insurance is in place providing indemnity for all infrastructure, land-based trails and water trails' access and egress points.	
Safety		
Suitability	The experience is suitable for the 'dabbler / novice' with little to no skills or prior experience in undertaking adventure activities	
Responsibility	Visitors are not exposed to hidden dangers.	
	Visitors should be aware of the risks they will face and that safety is a shared responsibility between the visitor and the Blueway Manager.	
Activity Providers / Experiences	A programme is in place for activity providers to demonstrate their safety credentials	
Conservation and the Environment		
Statutory Approval	Evidence of consultation and approval with appropriate statutory bodies can be demonstrated	
Biosecurity & Invasive Species	Proactive measures are in place to stop the spread of invasive species and harmful pathogens	
Environmental Education	The Leave No Trace Ireland Principles have been incorporated	
Litter	The Blueway is free from litter and fly-tipped waste	
Sustainability		
Management Group	A Blueway Management Group is in place – led by a Local Authority or State Agency	
Management Plan	A Blueway Management Plan is in place	
Monitoring	A formal process is in place to monitor the impact of the Blueway	

### 8. Achieving the Criteria

This section provides further details on the requirements for each criterion coupled with guidance as to how this can be achieved:

### 8.1. Experience

Engaging landscape, culture and heritage

### Offers the visitor an opportunity to appreciate and explore an attractive landscape and engage with the unique heritage and culture of the area

The importance of the setting was highlighted in recent research<sup>2</sup> undertaken by Waterways Ireland which demonstrated that 'tranquillity of location' and 'scenic beauty /pristine environment' were the two most important factors in choosing a waterway to undertake recreational activity.

It should be remembered the Blueway is a way of exploring the areas' culture and heritage and often viewing it from a different perspective. It is essential the Blueway proactively showcases and provides adequate interpretation of the area's assets, points of interest and attractions.

### Multi-activity

### Offers a combination of water and land-based trail (with connectivity to water) options

In order to meet the expectations of the visitor, a Blueway should offer a combination of water-based and land-based trail options. Land-based trails e.g. walking or cycling must have connectivity to the water i.e. were possible they should be adjacent to the waterway. At a minimum, the trail head should be adjacent to the waterway with a significant section of the trail either adjacent to, or providing views of, the waterway.

The land-based trails do not have to run parallel to water-based trails, for example walking trails may be available at various separate locations along the waterway.

### **Capacity Building**

### A programme is in place to develop 'Eat / Stay / Go' and 'Activity / Experience' opportunities

The product development will provide a skeleton on which to build the Blueway experience. It is essential that a capacity building programme with activity providers and tourism service providers is delivered both prior to and following the launch of the Blueway. This will be key to:

- Ensuring key stakeholders are aware of the Blueway proposition
- Ensuring key stakeholders are empowered to promote and champion the Blueway
- Developing a range of engaging visitor experiences
- Developing a range of themes and itineraries

The optimum scenario is for Blueways to have a holistic visitor experience in place in advance of launch. However, it is realised that such capacity building can take time and often capital development is a necessary foundation on which to build trade engagement. Therefore, accredited Blueways must

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Waterways Ireland Users Survey 2017

demonstrate a robust capacity building programme is in place to develop the sub criteria below within a reasonable period following launch.

### Bars, Cafés, restaurants and attractions are easily accessible from trail heads and / or trails

Visitors should be able to access eateries and attractions preferably at trail heads and along the Blueway. As a minimum they should be available within short walking distance. These should be clearly identified within visitor information.

It may be appropriate for trail heads located in a more rural setting to offer mobile catering options. Although these should be sensitive to their setting.

The service provider engagement knowledge programme further discussed below should provide best practice advice as to how to tailor their offering to Blueway visitors e.g. bike racks, Blueway friendly picnics, non-fabric chairs etc.

### Guided activity experiences appropriate for 'dabblers' are available and can be booked in advance

Activity experiences which are appropriate to 'Dabblers' are essential. Walking and cycling (with bike hire) can be self-led although guided tours will always enhance the experience. Trail cards, themed guides and interpretation should ensure the visitor can explore and engage with the culture and heritage.

Watersports must be guided by reputable activity providers (further guidance is provided in the Section 8.4). Whilst the participants will be required to learn the basics to enjoy the experience in a responsible manner, it is important activity providers offer more than a 'splash and dash' watersports session. Guides should not only be technically competent but also able to confidently provide insights into the culture and heritage of the area.

It is important all activities are bookable in advance and not restricted to bookings by large groups.

### Length of time

### Offers an experience duration of between half a day to one day

The visitors' optimum time commitment to a Blueway will be between half a day to one day, therefore the activity experiences delivered should cater to this. The entire Blueway proposition may offer several half day to one day options but these should be easily identified through visitor information such as itineraries. Remember a 'Dabbler' will cover less ground in half a day than an enthusiast, so less is more.

Mode	Average Travel Speed	Half Day Experience
Canoeing	3 kilometres per hour	3 – 6 kilometres
Walking	5 kilometres per hour	5 – 10 kilometres
Cycling	10-15 kilometres per hour	10 – 25 kilometres
Sailing & Windsurfing	Introductory sessions typically last 2-3 hours.	

• • A

Average Travel Speeds - are dependent on fitness levels, competence, wind strength etc.

Half Day Experience - It is important to remember participants are not seeking a lung busting challenge. A sense of achievement and exploration are important, but time should be left for relaxation, picnics, experiencing local culture and capturing the perfect Instagram shot.

# Visitor information

#### The visitor can access information to allow them plan and enjoy their Blueway experience

**Pre-Trip** - It is important to remember the visitor experience begins at the decision making and booking stage therefore online information should be available to allow those planning to engage with a Blueway to:

- Understand the Blueway Concept
- Appreciate the unique selling points of the Blueway and component trails
- Assess which trail(s) are suitable for their ability and interests
- Gain information on activity / experience providers
- Gain contact details for further information
- Download appropriate trail cards & guides
- Update trail closures / diversions

**Visitor Collateral** – As a minimum the Blueway should be accompanied by a hard copy trail card. Depending on the scale of the Blueway this may be separated into a number of print pieces in order to provide an appropriate scale.

# 8.2. Technical<sup>3</sup>

# Shared Use Trails

# Shared Use Trails are compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails

Shared Use Trails should be compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails.

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails/Publications/Management Standards Access.pdf

Further guidance is provided within Sport Ireland - Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails

# Walking Trails

# Walking Trails are compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails

Walking Trails should be compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails.

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails/Publications/Management Standards Access.pdf

Trails will be inspected and assessed in accordance with Sport Ireland Checklist for Walking Trails

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails/Publications/Trail Development/Sport%20Ireland%20Trail s Checklist for Trail Registration Walking Trails - Octobert 2015.docx

Trails should be appropriate to the needs of the Blueway Visitor and therefore the majority of walking trails should be Class 1 or Class 2 Walking Trails as per **Sport Ireland - Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails**. However, Class 3 trails may also be incorporated.

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails/Publications/Trail Development/Classification Grading of Recreational Trails.pdf

Cycling Trails

# Cycling Trails are compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails

Cycling Trails should be compliant with Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails.

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport\_Ireland\_Trails/Publications/Management\_Standards\_Access.pdf

Trails will be inspected and assessed in accordance with **Sport Ireland - Checklist for Cycling Trails** 

http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails/Publications/Trail Development/Sport Ireland Checklist f or Trail\_Registration - Cycling\_Trails - Ver 5 October\_2015.doc

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> All walking, cycling and shared use trails will be assessed using Sport Ireland – Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails. The key rationale for this is to ensure a consistent approach across the island of Ireland i.e. all trails are assessed using the same criteria. At the time of writing, the standards and procedures followed by Sport Ireland are at a more advanced stage than any such scheme in Northern Ireland.

Trails should be appropriate to the needs of the Blueway Visitor. Off-road cycling trails should be Class 1 or Class 2. Road Based Cycling Trails should be 'Easy' i.e. on dedicated or segregated cycle tracks as per **Sport Ireland -Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails** 

# **Snorkel Trails**

# Snorkel Trails follow the guidelines of the Irish Underwater Council

Snorkel Trails should follow best practice guidelines as developed by the Irish Underwater Council. See Appendix 5: Snorkel Trail Guidelines

A Blueway which incorporates a snorkel trail(s) should be able to demonstrate how they have consulted and taken guidance from the Irish Underwater Council. Trails should be appropriate to the needs of the Blueway Visitor and therefore should be 'Grade 1'.

# Paddling Trails

# Paddling Trails Follow the Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines

Paddling Trails should follow the Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines. See

# Appendix 6: Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines

A Blueway which incorporates a paddling trail should be able to demonstrate how they have consulted and taken guidance from Canoeing Ireland / Canoe Association for Northern Ireland. Trails should be appropriate to the needs of the Blueway Visitor (see Section 8.4).

# Sailing & Windsurfing Sites

Sailing & Windsurfing activities will take place in centres that have either Irish Sailing or RYANI accreditation.

#### Signage

# All signage is compliant with the Blueway Signage Guidelines

The Blueway should be compliant with Blueway Signage Guidelines and the relevant elements of the aforementioned trail standards / guidelines. See Appendix 7.

Once potential Blueways have successfully passed the Preliminary Application Stage (see section 10.4), they will be in a position to utilise the brand in order to enable the design of signage and collateral. Final approval will be required on all artwork to ensure compliance to brand guidelines.

#### **Trailhead Facilities**

#### Trail heads are clearly identified and offer adequate parking

#### Toilet and changing facilities are available within close proximity to water-based trail heads

Each of the aforementioned trail standards and guidelines provide requirements relating to trail heads.

# Managing User Conflict

# Consideration and identification of steps to mitigate against potential conflict with waterway / trail users has been undertaken

The aim of Blueway development is to enhance recreational opportunities therefore it is important that consideration is given to the impact development may have on existing formal or informal recreation. For example:

- A local gun club may have shooting rights within a forest being considered trail development
- A local motorsports club may hold events within a forest being considered trail development
- A section of waterway proposed for the paddling trail development may be a popular angling beat

Through proactive engagement, the majority of issues can be addressed to provide an amicable outcome.

# Accessibility / Inclusivity

# Reasonable steps have been undertaken to provide disabled access

Blueway developers should avail of the opportunity provided by developing a new outdoor recreation experience to undertake reasonable steps to provide disabled access through policies and practice.

#### Design

The Irish Wheelchair Association (IWA) base their guidelines<sup>4</sup> on the principle of 'Universal Design' i.e.

'...designing products, buildings, services, facilities and exterior spaces to allow the maximum number of people to use them without the need for adaptation or specialised design. Physical, sensory, cognitive and language needs are taken into account during the initial design phase. Universal Design eliminates the necessity for specific disabled access provision, while at the same time reducing barriers and promoting the inclusion of people with disabilities.'

A copy of the new 'Access Outdoors' publication provides guidance to developers on this subject and can be obtained from <u>https://www.iwa.ie/information/publications</u>

The Fieldfare Trust<sup>5</sup> provides further pragmatic advice i.e. 'In most countryside networks all the paths and trails cannot and should not be made fully accessible. The two questions that arises are:

• what level of accessibility can be reasonably expected by all users?

and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Best Practice Access Guidelines – Designing Accessible Environments – Irish Wheelchair Association (July 2014)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> A Good Practice Guide to Countryside Access for Disabled People – Fieldfare Trust

• what level of accessibility can be reasonably provided by access managers?

The task of the countryside service provider is to balance these two questions and come up with a practical answer.

The Fieldfare Trust defines an accessible network as one which:

- gives all disabled people choices in the experiences they can enjoy in the wider countryside, the countryside immediately around settlements and urban green spaces
- gives disabled people the same range and quality of choices as everyone else
- includes fully accessible paths (i.e. to BT Countryside for All Standards)
- includes paths where the least restrictive access has been achieved;
- has all development and maintenance work leading to increased accessibility.

It is not a network which:

- has to have all its paths fully accessible;
- has just those routes which were easy to make accessible as the only ones available to disabled people;
- has generally good accessibility but not at the most popular or special sites

Blueway Developers are therefore encouraged to incorporate best practice during development. Useful references include:

- Sport Ireland Classification and Grading of Trails
   <u>http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport\_Ireland\_Trails/Publications/Management\_Standards\_Access.pdf</u>
- Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland Principles and Standards for Trail Development in Northern Ireland <u>http://www.outdoorrecreationni.com/publication/outdoor-recreation-ni/best-</u> practice/guidelines/principles-and-standards-for-trail-development-in-northern-ireland/
- Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland Accessible Walks Scheme <u>http://www.outdoorrecreationni.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/04/Toolkit-to-Success-Accessible-Walks-Scheme- ORNI-2012.pdf</u>
- Irish Wheelchair Association Best Practice Access Guidelines Designing Accessible Environments <u>https://www.iwa.ie/downloads/about/iwa-access-guidelines.pdf</u>
- Irish Wheelchair Association Access Outdoors <u>https://www.iwa.ie/information/publications</u>
- Fieldfare Trust A Good Practice Guide to Countryside Access for Disabled People <u>http://www.fieldfare.org.uk/countryside-for-all/countryside-for-all-good-practice-guide/?phpMyAdmin=a83c17410f95a34fc45353e75deec0d6</u>
- Disability Sports Northern Ireland Accessible Sport Facilities Design Guidelines
   <a href="http://dsni.co.uk/files/Guide1">http://dsni.co.uk/files/Guide1</a> Accessible Sports Facilities Design Guidelines 2016.pdf

# **Activity Delivery**

There are a number of key considerations that outdoor activity providers need to be aware of when planning and running outdoor recreation activities for people with disabilities. The following toolkit provides practical guidance to assist providers to offer a safe, meaningful and enjoyable experience.

• Outdoor Recreation Northern Ireland – Making Outdoor Activities Accessible

http://www.outdoorrecreationni.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/04/Toolkit-to-Success-Making-Outdoor-Activities-Accessible\_ORNI-2012.pdf

Further guidance and support is available CARA the national organisation in the Republic of Ireland which promotes and supports sport and physical activity opportunities for people with disabilities. CARA offer specific training on Inclusive Adventure Activities. <u>https://caracentre.ie/training/</u>

# 8.3. Access

# Landowner / Authority Agreement

# Access is permitted by all landowners and relevant authorities – public and private for a minimum period of 10 years.

The Blueway developer must provide documented evidence of permitted access from all landowners and relevant authorities.

# Water and Land Ownership Considerations

Knowledge of land ownership and the land owners' requirements is crucial to Blueway Development. The official agreement of all the relevant landowners, sporting rights and navigation authorities is required to develop and in turn publicise a Blueway.

# **Identification of Land Owners**

Public land - GIS has become an invaluable tool for identifying public land ownership. Many public agencies have provided land ownership data via sources such as <u>www.heritagemaps.ie</u> and <u>https://www.spatialni.gov.uk</u>.

Private land - Private landownership can be identified via a combination of

- Land registry searches although the lack of registration does not necessarily mean the land is not owned by anyone
- Local consultation with well-informed residents or local authorities
- Registry of deeds search this often has to be conducted by a solicitor and should be a last resort

#### **Other Considerations**

Sporting Rights – A landowner may have sold or lease shooting rights e.g. for Pheasant.

**Riparian Rights** – This is a system allocating water amongst those who own land along its path, typically either side of a river or water body.

**Harbour and Navigation Authorities** – They are responsible for navigation and landing rights. It should be noted that existing navigation channels have priority over any subsequent water based trail

**Fishing Rights** – These can be owned by private individuals, state agencies or groups such as angling clubs. Useful sources on information include:

- Inland Fisheries Ireland <a href="https://www.fisheriesireland.ie/State-Fisheries/state-fisheries.html">https://www.fisheriesireland.ie/State-Fisheries/state-fisheries.html</a>
- NI Direct <a href="https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/information-and-services/angling/where-can-i-fish-northern-ireland">https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/information-and-services/angling/where-can-i-fish-northern-ireland</a>
- National Governing Bodies and Local Angling Clubs

Identification and engagement with the fishing rights owner is key for three main reasons:

- Paddlers can become entangled in an angler's line
- Anglers should not be hindered in or prevented from exercising their fishing rights. Inappropriate actions by the water trail users such as splashing, loud noise or passing too close to the anglers or their lines can scare off fish and also undermine the angler's enjoyment of their activity
- Canoes often at low states of water can damage spawning beds

In many cases visitor information and activity provider education can reduce the potential for such conflict. In some cases, anglers and canoeists have amicably agreed to restrict their respective activities to set periods of the year.

# **Consultation and Agreement**

Ideally consultation with landowners should take place before any trail route is communicated in detail to the general public. This occurrence has the potential to damage any future relationships with these stakeholders.

Whilst all landowners alongside the trail should be consulted out of courtesy (often this opportunity is provided through a public consultation or workshop), it is essential to consult and gain agreement with land owners and rights holders on which physical development will take place.

It is recommended that the agreement is documented and signed by the relevant parties. Public bodies will often have their own processes which will have to be followed. Agreements can often be established on a 'permissive' basis. This means the landowner gives permission for the trail to pass through their property. This permissive access means:

- the trail can be used by the public with the permission of the landowner in a way the landowner has specified and subject to any conditions he or she has agreed
- the landowner can withdraw this permission should they so wish, subject to reasonable notice
- the owner retains the right to divert or close the trail if they so wish, subject to reasonable notice

#### Insurance

# Public liability insurance is in place providing indemnity for all infrastructure, land-based trails and water trails' access and egress points.

The Blueway developer must be able to provide evidence to demonstrate all infrastructure, land-based trails and water trail access points are indemnified under a public liability policy or policies.

In terms of a paddling trail the indemnity for private landowners is required for access and egress points and not for lands adjacent to the waterway.

In the Republic of Ireland, Blueway developers should liaise with Sport Ireland who in conjunction with Local Authorities retain a public liability insurance policy with Irish Public Bodies Mutual Insurance Ltd (IPB). This policy provides indemnity to private landowners and occupiers whose property/land is crossed or adjoins the trails listed on this policy.

Cover under this policy provides an indemnity to private landowners in respect of legal liability arising from claims involving personal injury or property damage sustained by persons whilst on landowners' land. The indemnity is valid whether the walker is on the trail or has strayed off it.

# 8.4. Safety Suitability

# The experience is suitable for the 'dabbler / novice' with little to no skills or prior experience in undertaking adventure activities

The Blueway should be suitable to the needs of the 'dabbler' i.e. those that have little to no skills or prior experience in undertaking adventure activities. See Section 5.1.

Section 8.2 provides clear guidelines relating to the technical suitability of trails.

These are summarised in the table below:

Activity / Trail	Grade	Guideline
Paddling Trails	River • 'Grade 1 Flat Water' Inland Waterways • 'Very Sheltered Inland Waterways' • 'Sheltered Inland Water' Sea • 'Sheltered Tidal Areas'	Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines – Appendix 6
Snorkelling Trails	Grade One	Snorkel Trail Guidelines – Appendix 5
Walking Trails	Class 1 or Class 2 <sup>6</sup>	Sport Ireland - Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails
Cycle Trails	Off-road cycling trails <ul> <li>Class 1 or Class 2</li> </ul> Road Based Cycling Trails <ul> <li>'Easy'</li> </ul>	Sport Ireland - Classification and Grading of Recreational Trails

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Trails should be appropriate to the needs of the Blueway Visitor and therefore the majority of walking trails should be Class 1 or Class 2. However, Class 3 trails may also be incorporated.

# Responsibility

Visitors are not exposed to hidden dangers.

# Visitors should be aware of the risks they will face and that safety is a shared responsibility between the visitor and the Blueway Manager.

As outlined by the Visitor Safety in the Countryside Group<sup>7</sup>

'Visitors should be aware of the risks they will face. They also need to understand that although they have the right to appropriate protection they also have a responsibility to behave sensibly and take reasonable care for their own safety and the safety of others. Safety is a shared responsibility between the visitor and the land owner / manager.'

The signage guidelines in Appendix 7: Blueway Signage Guidelines provide further guidance regarding providing awareness of risk. Further guidance on Visitor Safety Management is included with Section 8.6.

To demonstrate the shared responsibility between the visitor and the Blueway Developer / Manager the Responsibility Statement within Appendix 10 provides a useful basis for adaptation by individual Blueways.

# Activity Providers / Experience

# A programme is in place for activity providers to demonstrate their safety credentials

Blueway developers should establish and administer an activity provider permit system. Only those with permits should be included in Blueway promotional activity.

Many of the National Governing Bodies already provide robust external accreditation systems for activity providers within their discipline (See Appendix 8) and therefore these should be utilised were relevant. For those activities that do not provide external accreditation, it is recommended as a minimum the provider should provide evidence of:

- Relevant Technical Qualifications
- First Aid Qualifications
- Public Liability Insurance
- Risk Assessment
- Emergency Response Plan

In addition, Blueway developers may wish activity provider to demonstrate:

- Attendance at capacity building workshops
- Knowledge of the culture and heritage of the area
- Customer Service Experience

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Managing Visitor Safety in the Countryside – Principle and Practice (2011), Visitor Safety in the Countryside Group

# 8.5. Conservation and the Environment

Blueways provide a unique way to engage with natural and built heritage assets. It is therefore essential that as a minimum Blueway development and management avoids any negative impact on the environment. Fundamentally, the maintenance of a high level of water quality is vital to the success of a Blueway. In addition, the Blueway can add to or improve the environment e.g. through education and appropriate access.

It is essential to take a proactive approach to the potential impact of Blueway development on the environment for the outset of project planning. The following initial steps are recommended to guide project planning, design and mitigation:

- Ensure local ecological and heritage expertise is included within the Project Development Group - further discussed in Section 10.2
- Undertake an appraisal of 'constraints'. It is important to commission the relevant expertise, for example, an ecologist constraints study conducted by a reputable ecologist will ensure the project is in an informed position
- Engage in pre-planning consultation with the local authority
- Consult and comprehend actions and recommendations with District River Basin Management Plans (Northern Ireland) and Areas for Action for the River Basin Management Plan for Ireland 2018 – 2021 (Republic of Ireland)
- Engage with Local Authority Water and Communities Office (Republic of Ireland) and DAERA Catchment Officers (Northern Ireland)

# Statutory Approval

#### Evidence of consultation and approval with appropriate statutory bodies can be demonstrated

The nature of Blueways means that it is likely that development proposals may impact on sensitive sites and species of nature conservation. It is therefore essential Blueway developers take cognisance of the ecological assessment, project authorisation (e.g. planning permission) and ongoing project management considerations at an early stage.

It is essential to consider the impact of the Blueway in its entirety rather than only focusing on sections in or close to natural and built heritage assets. It is important not only to consider the direct impact of physical developments such as access points but also the impact of an increased volume of visitors using the entire Blueway route. For example, whilst an access points may not be developed within a sensitive site, its placement may increase the volume of people passing a nearby sensitive site e.g. seal haul out.

# **Natural Heritage Designations**

The impact on following natural heritage designations should be considered during planning, design and development:

#### International

- **Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)** are designated under the EU Habitats Directive. These are the prime wildlife conservation areas in the country and are considered to be important on a European as well as an Irish level. Most SACs are in the countryside, although a few sites do reach into town or city landscapes e.g. rivers. SACs include rivers woodlands, raised/blanket bogs, sand dunes, machairs, lakes, estuaries, sea inlets, etc.
- **Special Protection Areas (SPAs)** are designated under the EU Birds Directive. Because birds migrate long distances it is not sufficient to protect them over just one part of their range, and hence the EU Birds Directive provides for a network of sites across all the Member States which protects birds at their areas of breeding, feeding, roosting and wintering. It also identifies species which are rare, in danger of extinction or vulnerable to changes in habitat, and which thus need protection. Wetlands are particularly important habitats for these species.
- **RAMSAR** The Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) is an intergovernmental treaty whose mission is "the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local, regional and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world". As of January 2016, 169 nations have joined the Convention as Contracting Parties, and more than 2,220 wetlands around the world, covering over 214 million hectares, have been designated for inclusion in the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance.

# **Republic of Ireland Specific**

- Natural Heritage Areas (NHAs) are designated under the Wildlife Acts 1976 to 2010. NHAs are so designated because they are considered important for the habitats present, or they contain species of plants and animals whose habitat needs protection. There is a wide range of NHAs raised bogs, blanket bogs, roosting sites for bats, woodlands, lakes, etc. Some sites are afforded designation as proposed Natural Heritage Areas e.g. Royal and Grand Canals.
- **Nature Reserves** are areas of importance for wildlife which are protected under Ministerial Order, in accordance with the Wildlife Acts 1976 to 2010. Most are owned by the State, however, some are owned by private landowners or organisations.
- **National Parks** are designated in accordance with the criteria set down by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN). The purpose of National Parks is to conserve plants, animals and scenic landscapes which are both extensive and of national importance, and under conditions compatible with that purpose, to enable the public to visit and appreciate them. There are six National Parks in the country, all of which are State owned and managed by the National Parks and Wildlife Service.

# **Northern Ireland Specific**

- Marine Conservation Zones safeguard vulnerable or unique marine species and habitats of national importance in the Northern Ireland inshore region based on an ecosystem approach. These MCZs fulfil the obligations of The Marine Act (Northern Ireland) 2013 (the "Act") to contribute to an ecologically coherent UK network of MPAs as well as wider biodiversity commitments at European and global level.
- Areas of Special Scientific Interest (ASSIs) are protected areas that represent the best of our wildlife and geological sites that make a considerable contribution to the conservation of our most valuable natural places. The law relating to ASSIs is contained in the Environment Order (Northern Ireland) 2002

Natural Heritage Designations can be identified by:

- National Park and Wildlife Service (Republic of Ireland) <u>http://webgis.npws.ie/npwsviewer/</u>
- NIEA Natural Environment Map Viewer (Northern Ireland)
   <u>https://appsd.daera-ni.gov.uk/nedmapviewer</u>

#### **Other Protections**

In addition, the aforementioned Natural Heritage designations there are a range of other habitats/ species of high conservation value which must be considered.

- NIEA Guidance (Northern Ireland)
   <u>https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/plant-or-animal-species-protected-by-law</u>
- NPWS Guidance
   <u>https://www.npws.ie/development%20consultations</u>

#### **Biosecurity / Invasive Alien Species**

The quality of the local water environment and the need to protect it is paramount. At an early stage Blueway developers should consult with River Basin Management Plans and engage with the following:

- DAERA District Catchment Officers
   <u>https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/delivery-and-public-participation</u>
- Water and Communities Office Community Water Officers <u>http://watersandcommunities.ie/community-water-officers</u>

Due to the importance of this issue, further detail is outlined in a separate section below.

#### Consultation

The following organisations should be consulted and guidance of the appropriate is available below:

National Parks and Wildlife Service

https://www.npws.ie/development%20consultations

Northern Ireland Environment Agency

https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/when-niea-consulted

# Built Heritage

The impact on built heritage within the following designations should also be considered

#### Republic of Ireland

The impact on the following designation should be considered:

- Monuments protected in the following ways:
  - o Recorded in the Record of Monuments and Places
  - o Registered in the Register of Historic Monuments
  - National monument subject to a preservation order (or temporary preservation order).
  - National monument in the ownership or guardianship of the Minister for Culture, Heritage and the Gaeltacht or a Local Authority.
  - o Guidance is provided at <u>https://www.archaeology.ie/monument-protection</u>
- Archaeological sites listed under Archaeological Survey of Ireland's Site and Monuments Database <u>https://www.archaeology.ie/contact-us/archaeological-survey-ireland</u>
- Protected Structures these are listed in each Local authority area within the Register of Protected Structures <u>http://www.citizensinformation.ie/en/housing/building or altering a home/protected structur</u> <u>es.html</u>

# Northern Ireland

The impact on the following designation should be considered:

- Historic Parks, Gardens and Demesnes
- Scheduled Sites or Monuments
- State Care Site or Monuments
- Scheduled Zones
- Listed Buildings

These and other relevant considerations can be viewed via the Historic Environment Map Viewer

https://dfcgis.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=6887ca0873b446e39d2f82c80c8a9 337

#### Consultation

The following organisations should be consulted and guidance is available below:

Historic Environment Division (Northern Ireland)

https://www.communities-ni.gov.uk/publications/historic-environment-division-structure-andcontacts

National Monuments Service (Republic of Ireland)

https://www.archaeology.ie/contact-us

# **Other Permissions and Permits**

Trail developments may require a number of other permissions from State Agencies, depending on the type and location of the development.

#### Inland Fisheries Ireland (Republic of Ireland) https://www.fisheriesireland.ie/

Where any trail development works are proposed alongside, or close to, a river, lake or watercourse, consultation should take place with Inland Fisheries Ireland (IFI). A new slipway, quay or canoe step at a watercourse should also be discussed with IFI, who can advise on precautions to be taken to prevent any discharges of silt or soil.

Inland Fisheries Ireland has developed a Guidance Document to the IFI Environmental Assessment Process describing the process and procedures in place within IFI to facilitate development and conservation works within Irleand's inland and coastal waters.

https://www.fisheriesireland.ie/NSAD/environmental-assessment-process.html

Rivers Agency (Northern Ireland) https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/articles/rivers-and-watercourses

Rivers Agency maintains and inspects watercourses in Northern Ireland to make sure these are free flowing. This helps prevent flooding and improves land drainage.

Discharging into a watercourse, or doing works that will affect the free flow of a watercourse, requires consent to be applied for from Rivers Agency.

#### **Planning Permission**

Car park and buildings planning permission is typically required for the construction of a new car park, or a building such as a toilet/shower block. However, slipways, canoe steps and quays are also likely to require planning permission. Early consultation with the planning section of the relevant local authority is recommended where any doubt exists about planning requirements.

#### Biosecurity and Invasive Alien Species

#### Proactive measures are in place to stop the spread of invasive species and harmful pathogens

Invasive Species Ireland highlights that invasive non-native plant and animal species are the second greatest threat to biodiversity worldwide after habitat destruction. They can negatively impact on native species, can transform habitats and threaten whole ecosystems causing serious problems to the environment and the economy. Fundamentally, they can be highly detrimental to the key asset on which the Blueway is dependent i.e. water quality.

Unfortunately, waterways both Northern Ireland and the Republic Ireland have been significantly impacted by biosecurity issues (e.g. Crayfish Plague) and aliens invasive species (e.g. zebra mussel) in recent years.

It is essential Blueways undertake proactive measure to stop the spread of invasive species and harmful pathogens. A biosecurity plan is therefore an essential part of Blueway accreditation and should be incorporated within a Blueway Management Plan (see Section 8.6). It is worth noting that the Blueway development is unlikely to be the only factor impacting on the management of biosecurity and alien invasive species within the water catchment. For example, other recreation users such as anglers, marina operators, aquaculturists and horticulturists with also be part of the solution, therefore successful management with require an integrated approach.

It should be recognised that the typical Blueway visitor are mobile i.e. small kayaks, canoes, windsurfers, bikes etc are more likely to cross between catchments and various water bodies on a much more regular basis than general waterways users. It is also recognised that kayakers, canoeists, stand up paddle boarders have direct contact with the water and this can result in them inadvertently becoming a carrier of aquatic invasive alien species.

The overriding principle regarding biosecurity is that prevention is better than cure therefore awareness, education and training are key to successful biosecurity action planning within water catchments. This is an area that requires relevant expertise, an initial contact point for advice and guidance should be:

- DAERA District Catchment Officers
   <u>https://www.daera-ni.gov.uk/articles/delivery-and-public-participation</u>
- Waters and Communities Office Community Water Officers
   <u>http://watersandcommunities.ie/community-water-officers</u>

Appendix 9 provides a further example guidance developed by Local Authority Waters and Communities Office of how preventative measures can be communicated the Blueway visitors.

# **Environmental Education**

#### Leave No Trace Ireland Principles have been incorporated

#### Leave No Trace

Leave No Trace is an outdoor ethics programme designed to promote and inspire responsible outdoor recreation through education, research and partnerships. The programme is delivered throughout the island of Ireland by Leave No Trace Ireland.

At the heart of Leave No Trace are 7 principles for reducing the damage caused by outdoor activities.

- 1. Plan Ahead and Prepare
- 2. Be Considerate of Others
- 3. Respect Farm Animals and Wildlife
- 4. Travel and Camp on Durable Ground
- 5. Leave What You Find
- 6. Dispose of Waste Properly
- 7. Minimise the Effects of Fire

As a minimum Blueway developers should incorporate the Leave No Trace Principles within information boards. However, it is recommended Leave No Trace Awareness Sessions should be offered to service provider. These can be tailored according to the waterway, for example Leave No Trace Ireland has recently developed a 'Coast' edition of the Leave No Trace Ireland Skills and Ethics series to complement the original mainstay edition.

The Coast edition explains how you can best enjoy the coast and its wildlife, without causing harm. The original Leave No Trace Ireland Skills and Ethics programme is applicable for many situations and contains additional information. The practices in the booklet are appropriate for all coastal locations in Ireland. By following the code, and showing it to other people, will ensure that this part of Irish heritage survives for all to appreciate in years to come.

For more information see http://www.leavenotraceireland.org

#### Other relevant well-resourced and robust schemes include:

#### The Green Blue – Making the environment second nature <a href="https://www.thegreenblue.org.uk/">https://www.thegreenblue.org.uk/</a>

The Green Blue is an innovative environmental programme developed by British Marine and the Royal Yachting Association. The programme provides practical advice and information to help recreational boaters, watersports participants and marine businesses to think and act in an environmentally conscious way. The overall aim of the programme is to work towards promoting a sustainable boating community which will help to save money, avoid red tape and safeguard the waters and habitats for the future.

#### WiSe Scheme

The WiSe (Wildlife Safe) is the United Kingdom Standard for commercial marine wildlife watching. It aims to promote responsible wildlife-watching, through training, accreditation and awareness-raising.

The core element to WiSe, is a modular training and accreditation course aimed primarily at operators of passenger pleasure craft, wildlife cruise operators, dive and service boats, and yacht skippers. These individuals are most likely to come into contact with marine wildlife, as they are out on the water on a regular basis.

WiSe training consists of instruction in how to responsibly watch wildlife, whilst at the same time minimising any potential disturbance. All WiSe accredited operators received instruction in how to handle their craft whilst in contact with any of these animals, how they may react to the presence of boats, and how to leave them room to carry on with their lives unimpeded.

All WiSe operators receive instruction into their local and national laws relating to wildlife. They will receive instruction on species identification, life history and behaviour of a range of species they may encounter in their local waters. All WiSe operators agree to abide by Codes of Conduct for all of the species covered by WiSe, as well as all relevant local or national laws and bylaws.

WiSe Instructors have been specially selected in all areas around the UK for their years of experience in the field, their knowledge of the species likely to be encountered in their locality, and local conservation issues relating to marine wildlife that are of particular relevance.

#### Litter

#### The Blueway is free from litter and fly-tipped waste

This aspect will be assessed under the technical standards relating to specific trails.

# 8.6. Sustainability

# Management Group

# A Blueway Management Group is in place – led by a Local Authority or State Agency

Partnership will be key to the successful development and ongoing management of a Blueway.

The establishment of a Blueway Management Group should formalise the partnership via a mechanism such as a Partnership Agreement or Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

A Partnership Agreement or MOU will typically include the following:

- Aims and Objectives
- Spirit of the agreement i.e. collaboration
- Synopsis of overall activities
- Term, Termination and Review
- Specific Agreements these may include:
  - Key Responsibilities of each party
    - Key Contacts / Representatives
    - Financial obligations / budgets
    - Branding
    - Intellectual Property

To ensure ongoing sustainability the group should be led by a local authority or state agency

#### Management Plan

#### A Blueway Management Plan is in place

Every Blueway project should include the development of a Management Plan. This is good practice for a range of reasons that include:

- Blueway management that ensures the safety of users is considered and that trail standards are maintained at a consistent level
- Blueway management that relates directly to the liability of the Blueway Provider. Proper evidence of an implemented Management Plan will reduce the likelihood of the Blueway Provider being found at fault should a claim resulting from injury on the Blueway arise
- Funding many funders will require evidence of a Management Plan that clearly shows how the Blueway Management Group will ensure that the trail(s) project will be managed for a specified period of time, normally the duration for which their Letter of Offer is valid. This provides evidence that there is a procedure in place to ensure that the Blueway is maintained at the standard and for the purpose for which the project was funded
- Partner buy-in a Blueway Management Plan ensures that all project partners are clear about the commitment required to managing the project, once completed. The Plan will also clearly identify the roles and responsibilities of each of the partners.

The Blueway Management Plan should:

- Clearly relate to the requirements of the members of the Blueway Management Group
- Be developed by individuals who have an understanding of Blueway management, provision and development within the context of the area
- Clearly reflect the development process for that Blueway to date

The Trail Management Plan should include (but is not limited to):

- Visitor Safety Management Policy and Plan
- Biosecurity Plan
- Blueway Product Inventory
- Maintenance Plan
- Risk Assessment
- Marketing Plan

# Visitor Safety Management Policy and Plan

The best practice in this area is outlined within Managing Visitor Safety in the Countryside – Principles and Practice. <u>http://vscg.org/publications/</u>. The Blueway Steering Group encourages the adoption of these risk management techniques.

Developed by the Visitor Safety in the Countryside Group<sup>8</sup> the guiding principles and risk management techniques have been developed and implemented by all of its members. They have provided their worth in practice and have been recognised by enforcing authorities and courts, as the basis for sensible risk management.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The Ireland Branch was formed in 2013 and is focused on the issues facing the Irish members such as the visitor risk assessment process and a common approach to information and signage. A number of Irish organisations have been members of the VSCG since the 2013 launch and this continues to grow year on year.



Protocols and Procedures

The Visitor Safety Management Plan should clearly set out the protocols and procedures that will be followed to ensure that the Blueway Provider is meeting the Duty of Care. This will include:

The number and content of inspections:

- Inspections will include formal e.g. once a month, or informal e.g. after a storm, an event, or provided via feedback from a user.
- All inspections should be recorded including the date, time, who completed the inspection and the action to be taken following the inspection.

Who will complete the inspections:

Consideration should be given as to who will complete the inspections. This may include a paid
member of staff, volunteers or a company contracted to deliver the service. It is important to
consider the skills and experience required to complete inspections and ensure that the person
completing the inspection has the necessary skills.

Actions resulting from inspections:

- The reporting structure of any inspections must be clearly set out to ensure that action is taken where required. The action required can be prioritised in terms of urgency. For example
  - Priority 1 within a day
  - Priority 2 within a week
  - Priority 3 within a month
  - Priority 4 within 3 months
  - Priority 5 within 6 months

For example:

- Missing/ damaged waymarkers/ information or warning signs Priority 1/ 2
- Fallen trees/ branches across trails Priority 1

- Waymarkers/information or signs partially obscured by vegetation Priority 2 /3
- Damage to trail tread Priority 1 to 5, depending on level of damage

In some cases, for example if a tree has fallen across a section of trail (Priority 1), the section of trail will need to be closed and a suitable diversion put in place. This section of trail should remain closed and users informed of this until the tree has been safely removed. A suitable diversion route will need to be put in place and this will also need to be inspected as part of the normal inspection regime of the trail for the duration of the diversion.

Informing Users:

• The procedure for informing Trail Users of any diversions/ trail closures or other trail related issues must be clearly set out in the Management Policy. This should include clear and appropriate signage/ information at the trailhead, online, and at the start of the relevant section. This information should remain in place until the necessary works have been carried out to address the problem. The Management Plan should also identify who is responsible for ensuring the relevant trail information is put in place and removed again once the issue has been resolved. A clear record of the action taken should be kept.

# **Blueway Product Inventory**

The purpose of this is to establish an inventory for all parts of the Blueway product once it is completed. This will form the baseline standard for inspections. The aim of the Blueway Provider should be to maintain and manage the product consistently at this baseline standard. The Trail Product Inventory should include the following key elements:

- Infrastructure Inventory
- Trail Inventory
- Waymarking Inventory
- Signage Inventory
- Information Inventory
- Product Literature Inventory
- Counter Inventory

#### Maintenance Plan

A crucial part of the Management Plan is the Maintenance Plan. Records of all maintenance must be kept including the date, time, detail of work completed and by whom. A pro forma should be established to record all maintenance.

The maintenance plan should include -

When maintenance takes place:

There will be regular maintenance required, for example – Clearing back encroaching vegetation on a regular basis especially throughout the growing season

There will also be ad hoc maintenance requirements e.g. repairing trail features. The ad hoc maintenance will be identified during the formal and informal inspections and a clear protocol and procedure for this should be established

The amount of maintenance required will be influenced by a range of factors including level of use, the weather, time of year and the type of trail features. For example, extra maintenance may be required after a busy bank holiday weekend, after an event or following a storm.

The standard to which the trails should be maintained

As previously discussed, it is recommended the standards are based on the Blueway Product Inventory baseline

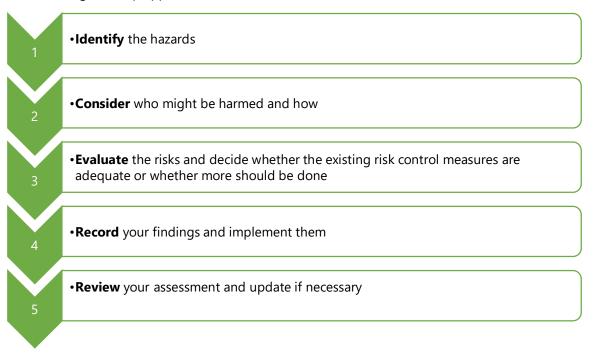
Who will complete maintenance?

It is important the roles and responsibility for maintenance is clearly defined. Different aspects may be maintained by different partners. It is important that the person(s) completing maintenance have the necessary skills/ experience/ qualifications required to complete the works.

# **Risk Assessment**

As per the Visitor Safety Management Policy and Plan, the best practice in this area is outlined within Managing Visitor Safety in the Countryside – Principles and Practice. <u>http://vscg.org/publications/</u>. The Blueway Steering Group encourages the adoption of these risk management techniques.

The following five step approach is recommended:



Hazard - is anything with the potential to cause harm

Risk - is the likelihood, high or low, that somebody will be harmed by the hazard, the severity of the harm and the number of people who might be hurt

Risk Control Measures - are precautions to make an incident less likely to occur and / or the results less severe

# **Marketing Plan**

To ensure that the Blueway is effectively promoted, a marketing professional should create a targeted Marketing Plan. This should clearly identify the relevant target market(s) and how they will be attracted to the Blueway.

A range of factors including the objectives of the Blueway and the marketing budget available will influence the level of marketing activity. It should also be clearly identified who is responsible for implementing the Marketing Plan.

# Monitoring

# A formal process is in place to monitor the impact of the Blueway

It is essential to monitor and evaluate the impact of the Blueway in terms of both economics and participation levels.

In addition, it is essential to monitor visitor feedback in order to manage, maintain and improve the Blueway offering. Visitor feedback can relate to immediate issues such a damaged infrastructure but it is also important to monitor visitor experience feedback. Techniques may include:

- Electronic Visitor Counters
- Email / Telephone
- Social Media / Review Sites
- Questionnaires (e.g. Survey Monkey) via tourism operators

# 9. Accreditation Process

Process for the accreditation of Blueways:

Blueways Steering Group
Blueways Accreditation
Advisor
Blueways Steering Grou
Blueways Developer

# **Preliminary Application**

Preliminary applications will provide the opportunity for a review of the potential for a proposed Blueway to meet the requirements within the holistic accreditation criteria. The review of a concise preliminary application form at an early stage in the process will allow the Blueway Steering Group to provide direction to Blueway developers before further money, time and resource are invested. The feedback may provide an endorsement of the current proposal, advice on areas for improvement or determine if the proposal is viable in its current form.

# **Recommendation to Steering Group - Detailed Submission & External Inspection**

Following the preliminary application and assessment, the developers will have the opportunity to take on board any feedback before preparing and submitting the final detailed application against the holistic criterion. A key element of this application process will involve an on the ground inspection of the proposed Blueway by the Blueway Officer.

#### **Ratification of inspection report recommendations**

The Blueway Accreditation Advisor will prepare a detailed inspection / assessment report which will recommend if a Blueway has achieved accreditation. This will be ratified by the Blueway Steering Group who will be recognised as the awarding body for Blueway accreditation.

In certain circumstances the Blueway Accreditation Advisor and Blueway Steering Group may require specialist advice from a Technical Advisory Panel.

#### **Ongoing management and maintenance**

Once the Blueway has received accreditation it will be the responsibility of the Blueway Management Group /developer to ensure it continues to meet the standards set out in the Blueway Accreditation Criteria.

Blueways wishing to retain accreditation will be re-inspected every three years. This will be conducted by the Blueways Accreditation Advisor and ratified by the Blueways Steering Group.

The costs for undertaking Blueway assessments and accreditations inspections are as follows - insert link

# 10. Blueway Planning Process

This section outlines the recommended process for successfully planning and developing Blueways in Ireland. The reality of outdoor recreation means the steps in this process may not be delivered in a linear fashion i.e. there will inevitably be overlap, however, it is important each step is delivered.



# 10.1. Scoping – Concept Generation

A high-level scoping exercise is important to establish an overview concept for a potential Blueway. This concept document will be key to encouraging the necessary partners to engage with the remaining stages of the planning process.

It should be made clear the concept is a discussion document on which input is welcomed. This will ensure stakeholders feel they have a key role from the outset. The initial concept document can be quite brief; however, it is recommended it includes the following:

Aims & Objectives – see 10.2

Scope and Scale – see 10.2

# **Concept Map**

A concept map is a useful tool to spatially present the opportunities and challenges. Although care should be taken to ensure its confidentiality so as not to upset any potential stakeholders (e.g. private landowners) that have not yet been made aware of the project.

The most effective method of Concept Map development is via GIS in order to:

Identify:

- Public / Private land boundaries
- Existing recreation infrastructure / trails
- Connectivity of towns and villages
- Statutory designations
- Council boundaries
- Relevant attractions

#### Annotate

- Proposed Trails / Trailhead
- Proposed water access / egress point

#### Calculate

• Length of trails

#### Analysis of strengths and weaknesses vs accreditation criteria

This should include a snapshot analysis of the proposed Blueway's potential to meet the accreditation criteria (See section 7). Engagement with relevant experts may be required. There will inevitably be 'unknowns' identified at this stage, however, it is important they are outlined along with indicative methods of address.

Initial guidance and feedback from the Blueways Accreditation Advisor will add value and direction at this stage. **Engagement with the Blueways Accreditation Advisor is essential prior to making any applications for funding.** 

#### **Key Stakeholder Identification**

Successful Blueway development will require a partnership approach. It is therefore important to identify the relevant bodies, organisations and individuals that will add the required resource and expertise to bring the project to fruition. A key stakeholder workshop is a useful technique to begin engagement. This process should begin to identify those:

- Responsible for the delivery of the Blueway
- Responsible for the ongoing management of the Blueway
- Who will have a key role in the delivery

# 10.2. Establish Development Group / Frame of Reference

# **Project Development Group**

The aforementioned key stakeholder engagement should identify the most relevant representatives to add value to a Project Development Group. It is important from the outset to state clearly the commitment expectations of group members. The group should be formally established with a designated chairperson from the lead organisation

Key stakeholders may include:

- Local Authority
- Local Development Company
- Tourism Organisations
- Local Sports Partnership
- National Governing Bodies of Sport
- Public Landowners / Managers
- Navigations authority
- Non-Governmental Environment Groups
- User groups e.g. local canoe club

# Frame of Reference

The development of a formal Frame of Reference will guide and inform the project throughout. It is also essential to secure partner buy-in and ensure that everyone is working to the same agenda.

The Frame of Reference should identify:

- Scope and Scale
- Aims and Objectives
- Roles and Responsibilities
- Concept Plan

# Scope and Scale

Establishing the intended scope and scale means agreeing the significance and the size of the project. This is essential if the right outcomes are to be achieved.

Establishing the scope and scale of any trail development involves answering key questions such as:

- Who is the target market? e.g. is this for local community, day visitors or tourists?
- What is the significance of the trail project within the area in terms of existing or other planned provision? e.g. is this the only trail or is it one of many in the local area/ region?
- What is the desired economic and social impact of the trails? e.g. to create jobs, lead to increased visitor spend, provide a place for local people to get active outdoors, to increase participation in the sport, etc.
- Is the project of community, regional, national or international significance?
- How many people and communities is the development likely to affect/ impact upon?

# **Aims and Objectives**

Clearly defined project aim(s) and objectives are important to ensure all partners are in agreement about what the Blueway will achieve.

Generally, there is one clear overall aim for the project; this is the main reason why the project is taking place. The objectives should then all relate to the achievement of this aim. These will be shaped by the project scope and scale, as previously identified. The project aim(s) and objectives can be extremely varied and can relate to the following:

- Creating a tourism facility of regional, national or international importance
- Creating a community recreation resource
- Managing the impact of current recreation on land use
- Managing the impact of recreation on a landscape or habitat
- Managing safety and liability
- Managing user conflict

In order to provide the necessary clarity, it is advised to employ either

• SMART Goal Setting – Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic, Time-Bound

#### Or

 Outcome Based Accountability (OBA) – stating Outcomes, Indicators of Success and Measures of Success

#### **Define Role and Responsibilities**

It is essential to define roles (including project lead) and responsibilities for the development of the project. This will initially relate to the development of the project; however, it is also essential to identify the roles and responsibilities for ongoing project management.

#### 10.3. Feasibility Study and Development Action Plan

This detailed feasibility study will undertake a critical review of the proposed Blueway against the Blueway Accreditation Criteria outlined in detail within Section 7 i.e.

- Experience
- Technical
- Access
- Safety
- Conservation and Environment
- Sustainability

For each of the sub-criteria, the feasibility study should identify:

- Current position
- Potential to meet the criteria
- Recommended action(s) to move from current to required position

It may be necessary to commission external expertise to assess some of the criteria e.g. Technical Criteria. It is essential to be realistic at this stage, if the Blueway is unlikely to meet some the criteria then it is important to alter the proposal whilst remaining in line with the Frame of Reference or cease

the process. The recommended actions should be formed within a Development Plan with defined responsibilities against relevant stakeholders.

Indicatives costs and delivery timelines should also be identified at this point.

# 10.4. Preliminary Application

The aforementioned Feasibility Study and Action Plan will form the basis of the Preliminary Application submitted to the Blueways Accreditation Advisor. Preliminary application form / questionnaire to be developed by Blueways Accreditation Advisor.

The Preliminary Application will be assessed by the Blueways Accreditation Advisor. The feedback and recommendations from the assessment will be ratified by the Blueways Ireland Steering Group.

The Preliminary applications will provide the opportunity for a review of the potential for a proposed Blueway to meet the requirements of the accreditation criteria. The review of a concise preliminary application form at an early stage in the process will allow the Blueway Steering Group to provide direction to Blueway developers before further money, time and resource is invested. The feedback may provide an endorsement of the current proposal, advice on areas for improvement or determine if the proposal is not viable in its current form.

# 10.5. Refine the development plan

Following feedback from the Blueways Ireland Steering Group it may be necessary to refine the development plan accordingly.

It will then be necessary to deliver on the actions required to place the project in a position for a funding application. For example, this may include:

- Securing Formal (written) Agreement with landowners
- Preparation of detailed design Detailed trail / infrastructure
- Preparation of signage concepts
- Preparation of detailed costs
- Securing of planning permission
- Securing statutory approvals commission additional environmental studies required

# 10.6. Secure Funding

The aforementioned steps will place the project in a 'shovel – ready' position which is an attractive position for funders seeking a safe return on investment.

Applying for funding requires energy, time and commitment. Prior research and engagement in relation to your project's eligibility against funding criteria is increasingly encouraged by funders.

# 10.7. Plan and Complete the Development Work

Once all the necessary funding is in place, the project can move to development phase.

#### Capital

Depending on the capacity and expertise of the project partners, this may involve securing the services of external contractors. In this scenario the appointment of an experienced Consultant Project Management (CPM) Team is recommended to oversee the tendering process. The CPM Team will be able to provide advice on the type and form of contract(s), prepare necessary documentation, assess tender submissions, appoint contractors and oversee works.

# **Capacity Building**

With a timeline identified for capital works, it is important that the capacity building programme is delivered to:

- Ensure key stakeholders are aware of the Blueway proposition
- Ensure key stakeholders are empowered to promote and champion the Blueway
- Develop a range of engaging visitor experiences
- Develop a range of themes and itineraries

#### **Marketing / Visitor Information**

The development of visitor information such as website and supporting visitor collateral should also be developed at this stage.

# 10.8. Final Application and Inspection

Blueway Developers will be required to prepare and submit a final detailed application against the Blueway Accreditation Criteria. Final application form / questionnaire to be developed by Blueways Accreditation Advisor.

A key element of this stage will be an on the ground inspection of the proposed Blueway by the Blueways Accreditation Advisor. A representative of the Blueway Development Group, who is familiar with the route must accompany the inspector during the on-the-ground inspection.

The Blueways Accreditation Advisor will prepare a detailed inspection / assessment report which will recommend if a Blueway has achieved accreditation. This will be ratified by the Blueways Ireland Steering Group who will be recognised as the awarding body for Blueway accreditation.

In certain circumstances the Blueways Accreditation Advisor and Blueways Ireland Steering Group may require specialist advice from a Technical Advisory Panel.

Where a Blueway does not apply with the accreditation criteria, a listing of any corrective actions will be provided. Once these actions are addressed and confirmed, the Blueways Accreditation Advisor, the trail will receive accreditation. Further inspection may be required.

# 10.9. Launch and Promote

Following accreditation, the Blueway can be officially launched and promoted to the public.

# 10.10. Manage and Monitor

Once the Blueway has received accreditation it will be the responsibility of the Blueway Management Group /developer to ensure it continues to meet the standards set out in the Blueway Accreditation Criteria. Working group to provide further guidance of measures.

Blueways wishing to retain accreditation will be re-inspected every three years. This will be conducted by the Blueways Accreditation Advisor and ratified by the Blueways Steering Group.

# Appendix 1: Blueways Ireland Steering Group

The Blueways Ireland Steering comprises

Sport Ireland – Sport Ireland Trails http://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport Ireland Trails

Sport Ireland Trails is the unit within Sport Ireland that coordinates the recreational trails programme.

# Waterways Ireland <a href="https://www.waterwaysireland.org/">https://www.waterwaysireland.org/</a>

Waterways Ireland is one of the six North/South Implementation Bodies established under the British Irish Agreement in 1999. Waterways Ireland manages, maintains, develops and promotes over 1000km inland navigable waterways principally for recreational purposes. The waterways under the remit of the body are the Barrow Navigation, the Erne System, the Grand Canal, the Lower Bann, the Royal Canal, the Shannon-Erne Waterway and the Shannon Navigation.

# Fáilte Ireland http://www.failteireland.ie/

Fáilte Ireland is the National Tourism Development Authority for the Republic of Ireland

# Sport Northern Ireland <a href="http://www.sportni.net/">http://www.sportni.net/</a>

Sport Northern Ireland is the leading public body for the development of sport in Northern Ireland.

# Tourism Northern Ireland https://tourismni.com/

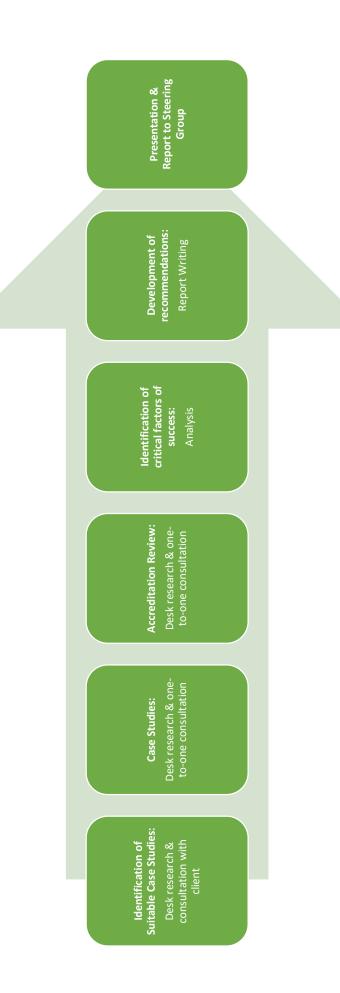
Tourism Northern Ireland is responsible for the development of tourism and the marketing of Northern Ireland as a tourist destination to domestic tourists, from within Northern Ireland, and to visitors from the Republic of Ireland.

# Appendix 2: Review of International Best Practice

The preparation of this document requires a robust review of international best practice to:

- review standards used for water based trails in other countries
- review systems in place to verify that trails comply with standards
- review how water trails are monitored and managed
- document how activity providers are approved / accredited to provide visitor experiences on water trails in other countries

The following methodology was employed:



Water Trail Network Case Studies included:

- National Water Trails System United States of America <u>https://www.nps.gov/watertrails/</u>
- Outdoors Finland
   <u>http://www.outdoorsfinland.com/</u>
- Scottish Canals
   <u>https://www.scottishcanals.co.uk/</u>
- Great Glen Canoe Trail
   <u>http://greatglencanoetrail.info/</u>
- Scottish Wildlife Trust Snorkel Trails
   <u>https://scottishwildlifetrust.org.uk/things-to-do/snorkel-trails/</u>

## Walking Trail Network Case Studies included:

- European Ramblers Association Leading Quality Trails
   <u>http://www.era-ewv-ferp.com/programs/lqt/</u>
- Green Flag Trails
   <u>http://greenflagtrails.org/</u>

The review also considered accreditation schemes for activity provider including:

- An overview of the current position of Statutory and Voluntary Accreditation Schemes in Northern Ireland / Ireland
- National Governing Body Schemes relevant to Northern Ireland / Ireland
- Tourism Board Schemes Visit Wales / Visit Scotland and Tourism Northern Ireland

Detailed recommendations relating to the critical factors of success were identified. A summary is outlined below:

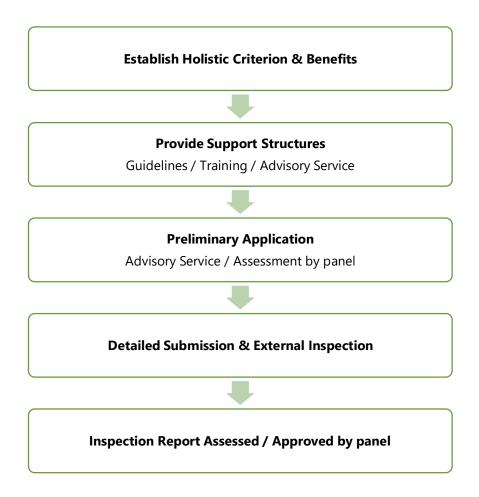
## **Recommendation 1:**

## Holistic criterion is developed to assess the quality of Blueways in Ireland.

The review of International Best Practice has identified holistic criteria should combine a visitor focused approach with fundamental safety, technical, access and environmental components. All components are underpinned by sustainable management techniques and processes.

#### **Recommendation 2:**

Refine and adopt the following system for ensuring trails comply with standards / criteria



#### **Recommendation 3:**

#### Adopt the following approach in terms of systems for activity provider accreditation:

Minimum:

• Establish Activity Provider Permit Guidelines for administration by Trail Developer / Promoter

Future:

- Recognise / Adopt a National Safety Accreditation Scheme
- Recognise / Adopt a Tourist Board Visitor Experience Assurance Scheme

# Appendix 3: Visitor Segmentation

### **Overseas Visitors**

Fáilte Ireland and Tourism Northern Ireland have identified the following overseas segments as best prospects for engagement with a Blueway in Ireland:

## **Primary – Great Escapers**

They are often couples, approximately 30 years old, some with babies or quite young children. Most are in serious need of time out from busy lives and careers. They are specifically interested in rural holidays and travel very much as a couple or family. Great Escapers are on holiday for a break, to get physical with nature, and to reconnect with their partner. More likely to take part in slightly more strenuous, but not extreme, exploration. More interested than other segments in getting connected to nature especially the more remote and exciting places.

Further detailed information is available at <u>http://www.failteireland.ie/International-sales/International-sales/Great-escapers.aspx</u>

#### Secondary – Culturally Curious

They choose their holiday destinations carefully and are independent 'active sightseers' looking to visit new places, and expand their experience by exploring landscapes, history and culture. They are unlikely to return for some time once they have visited a new place, and often travel in a couple or as individuals and rarely in a family group. The age group for this demographic is 40 plus.

Further detailed information is available at <u>http://www.failteireland.ie/International-sales/International-sales/Culturally-Curious.aspx</u>

## Domestic Visitors

The respective national tourism authorities have identified the following best prospect segments for their respective domestic markets.

#### Fáilte Ireland – Connected Families

Connected Families make up 23 percent of the domestic market, the single largest segment. They are made up of relatively young families. They are made up of parents in their thirties and early forties and children generally under the age of ten. For Connected Families, family holidays are the best weeks of the year and a special opportunity to spend quality time together, creating memories to last a lifetime.

Further detailed information is available at

http://www.failteireland.ie/FailteIreland/media/WebsiteStructure/Documents/2\_Develop\_Your\_Busines s/3\_Marketing\_Toolkit/9\_International\_Sales\_Toolkit/Connected-families-brochure.pdf

#### **Tourism Northern Ireland – Open to Ideas**

- Conduct a lot of research online
- Consider reviews and influenced by media
- Open-minded and interested in the outdoors, sport, music and history
- Seeking organised 'active' but not adventurous activities; motivated by nature/outdoors
- Like to plan and have an itinerary

- Value for money important and influenced by deals
- Like 'easy to get to' destinations and scenic natural surroundings

Further detailed information is available at

https://tourismni.com/globalassets/events/misc/603102-roi-taskforce-brochure-st6-spreads.pdf

### **Tourism Northern Ireland - Active Maximisers**

Like to squeeze in as much as possible on a short break

- Enjoy energetic activities (but not extreme sports) and have a strong sense of adventure
- Passion for outdoors and the natural environment
- Looking for unique and mind broadening experiences
- Digital a very significant influence
- Focused on getting a good deal
- Actively research online
- Need to be connected (Wi-Fi etc.)

Further detailed information is available at <u>https://tourismni.com/globalassets/events/misc/603102-roi-taskforce-brochure-st6-spreads.pdf</u>

Contacts
Key
1
Panel -
visory Pan
P
4
Technical
4
Appendix

Organisation	Website	Email	Phone
British Sub Aqua Club – Ireland Region	<u>https://www.bsac.com/this-is-bsac/bsac-</u> team/regional-coaches/ireland-region/	irl.coach@bsac.com	
Canoe Association of Northern Ireland	http://cani.org.uk/	office@cani.org.uk	+44 (0)28 9543 8094
Canoeing Ireland	https://canoe.ie/	<u>info@canoe.ie</u>	+353 (0) 1625 1105
Irish Sailing	https://www.sailing.ie/	<u>info@sailing.ie</u>	+353 (0) 1280 0239
Irish Water Safety	http://www.iws.ie/	<u>info@iws.ie</u>	+353 (0) 9156 4400
Irish Underwater Council	http://diving.ie/	info@diving.ie	+353 (0) 1284 4601
Royal Yachting Association Northern Ireland	<u>https://www.rya.org.uk/rya-regions/rya-</u> ni/Pages/hub.aspx	<u>ryani@rya.org.uk</u>	+44 (0)28 9182 7154
Sport Ireland Trails	https://www.irishtrails.ie/Sport_Ireland_Trails/	cmacdonnell@sportireland.ie	+353 (0) 1860 8823

# Appendix 5: Snorkel Trail Guidelines

The following are suggested criteria for a coastal snorkel trail, as provided by Comhairle Fo-Thuinn (CFT), also known as the Irish Underwater Council. These guidelines assist in the promotion of snorkelling trails amongst all participants, however the focus for Blueways should be Grade One Trails.

These guidelines assume that best use will be made of existing infrastructure, rather than incurring significant expense in new-build or costly investment.

## **Snorkelling Trail Grades**

The following are guidelines regarding the potential grading of a snorkelling trail:

- Grade One Less than 1km, >2m, no currents (Beginner)
- Grade Two Less than 3km, >5m, some tidal movement (Intermediate)
- Grade Three More than 3km, >10m, tidal currents (Advanced)

#### Access and Egress

- Entry and exit to and from the water should be possible at all stages of the tide, either via steps, a slip or across a beach.
- Entry and exit to and from the water should also be possible at all stages of water flow conditions for river or lake snorkels.
- Avoid using entry and exit points that pass over seaweed covered rocks.
- If a working pier is being used, entry and exit should be well away from the working area of the pier or harbour.

## **Design and Length**

- Because snorkelling attracts mixed age groups, ensure that the trail is suitable for all levels of experience in the first instance, or if possible identify shorter routes for those less experienced.
- Ideally the trail should be circular thus avoiding long walks in wetsuits. However linear 'out-and back' trails, such as snorkelling along the coast to a point and back, or up to a marker buoy and back, are also feasible. The advertised trail length of these types of linear trails must include both the out and back elements.
- Because snorkels involve complete emersion, the time spent snorkelling will be very much dependent on temperature conditions. It is best to plan for snorkels that last no longer than 45 minutes.
- The typical trail should be no longer than 1km.
- Longer snorkelling opportunities can be identified for more experienced snorkelers, and advice on the appropriateness of these routes should be sought from CFT.
- Exit points along the trail should be clearly identified, both on promotional material, and through the use of appropriate trail signage.
- The trail should avoid crossing deep water areas (>2m), and areas prone to tidal movement.
- Ideally there should be a good range of marine life observable along the trail.
- Try to identify entry and exit points that have interesting features close by, this is to keep up interest while getting ready.
- Identify and describe the main plants and animals that are likely to be seen along the snorkel in supporting information materials.

## General

- If the trail makes its way through and around islands and islets, consider preparing a simple sketch map to show the main topographical features along the route.
- Where the trail is being developed for a festival or a similar event, consider buoying-off the trail to mark the way.
- Each snorkel trail will require a risk assessment.

## Legislation

- Ensure that all entry and exit points are on public land.
- Ensure that snorkel trails are not close to or over sites that are protected for archaeological reasons, or sites that require a license to explore.

## Parking

• All trails should have ample parking on public space at the trailhead. Ideally this should be a public car park or a pier, with public toilet facilities.

## Appendix 6: Blueway Paddling Trail Guidelines

## **Grading & Suitability**

Blueway Paddling Trails should be appropriate for the 'dabbler' or 'novice' i.e. those that have **little to no skills or prior experience in undertaking adventure activities.** 

Therefore, paddling trails should only be developed according to the following definitions within Canoeing Ireland guidance. For further information see <u>https://canoe.ie/river-grading-and-area-definitions/</u>

Waterway Type	Definition	Description
River <sup>9</sup>	Grade 1 – Flat Water	Water stationary or extremely slow moving and without any obstructions <sup>10</sup>
Inland	,	Rivers – Specific sites on slow moving rivers
Waterways <sup>11</sup> Inland Water	mand water	Canals – Canals with bank side access and egress which have a minimum of commercial traffic
	Lakes – Small lakes which do not have difficult landing areas and which are not large enough for problems to occur if there is a sudden change in conditions	
	Sheltered Inland Water	Rivers – Flat slow moving rivers without weirs or rapids
		Lakes - Discretion and common sense must apply when considering the use of lakes. This definition includes lakes with a diameter of no more than 250 metres from shore to shore. <sup>12</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The grading system is meant as a general guide with regard to river grades. The river grading scheme is based upon Canoeing Ireland and British Canoeing interpretation. The final decision, however, as to the grading of a river's conditions is ultimately the responsibility of an Instructor who must make decisions based upon experience, knowledge, ability, and level of qualification.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> While grade 1 rivers can be prone to blockages after storms. Tree, branches and debris can cause rivers to become unnavigable. A robust monitoring and maintenance scheme is therefore required

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> These definitions imply weather conditions, which are not in themselves likely to cause problems. Care must be exercised when water temperatures are low.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Further guidance on the use of lakes / loughs is provided by the British Canoeing Terms of Reference for Coaches and Leaders. 'Suitable lagoons or sections of sheltered bays or larger lakes can sometimes be designated 'sheltered' or even 'very sheltered' water by careful and sensible selection.' The Blueway Technical Advisory Panel will be able to guide such decisions.

			To paddle in offshore breezes on large lakes requires the same degree of caution as for the sea
Sea <sup>13</sup>	Sheltered Areas	Tidal	Enclosed harbours with a minimum of commercial traffic, enclosed on three sides. Where there is minimal possibility of being blown off shore. Small enclosed bays where there is minimal possibility of being blown offshore. Defined beaches (a short section of beach with easy landing throughout, no tidal races, or overfalls) – winds not above Force 3. Force 2 if offshore, when the greatest of caution should be exercised. The upper reaches of some suitable, slow moving, estuaries.

## Route / Trail:

- A Blueway paddling trail must have a series of defined access / egress points
- Distance between access and egress points should be no more than 3km.
- All sections of the waterway must be unobstructed and passable
- Any significant hazards or obstructions must have a clear portage option with associated access and egress points

#### Access / Egress Points:

#### Trailheads

These will be the formal of entry and the main locations at which visitors are encouraged to access / egress the waterway

- On a linear river trail this will often be at the most logical upstream and downstream location bookending the other access points.
- On coastal and inland lake trails the majority of Blueway excursions will be circular. However, there may be a number of trailheads from which to begin and end a journey.

These trailheads will therefore have the highest volume of use and should adhere to the following minimum criteria (further guidance is provided in Appendix 6.1):

- Parking
  - Off-road parking for a recommended minimum of 10 spaces (including space for trailers)<sup>14</sup>
  - No Parking / Loading Bay in close proximity to water
- Information Panel see Signage
- Toilets and Changing Facilities
- Fresh water tap
- Formal staging area i.e. a hard surface staging area (min 3m x 3m) out with the car park to allow gathering of equipment and preparation
- Unrestricted and easy access from parking to water access

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> In all cases the wind and weather conditions must be favourable

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The Blueway Developer is tasked with determining the scale of the trailhead required

- Water access infrastructure should be fit for purpose, robust and safe at all points of water level
- Consideration of the requirements of activity operators

## **Access and Egress Points**

Secondary access and egress points should adhere to the following minimum criteria (further guidance is provided in Appendix 6.1:

- Parking
  - Off-road parking for a recommended minimum of 5 spaces (including space for trailers)<sup>15</sup>
- Information Panel see Signage
- Formal staging area i.e. a hard surface staging area (min 3m x 3m) out with the car park to allow gathering of equipment and preparation
- Unrestricted and easy access from parking to water access
- Water access infrastructure should be fit for purpose, robust and safe at all points of water level

## Signage

See Appendix 7

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> The Blueway Developer is tasked with determining the scale of the trailhead required

## Appendix 6.1 Paddling Trailhead Guidance

## **Car Parking**

Car parking at trailheads should be within designated parking i.e. off the public highway.

It is the task of the Blueway Developer to determine the scale of the trailhead. If an existing car park / amenity is being used it is important to consider the current volume of use, for example if the car park is already full on most weekends then additional provision will be required.

When developing new car parks, consideration should be given to the surface most appropriate to the setting. Products such as TRUCKPAVE provide useful alternatives to tarmac or gravel.

#### http://www.terram.com/projects/truckpave-grass-paver-install-in-liverpool.html

When designing a car park consider the following:

- the space required for the parking and navigation of vehicles and canoe trailers as well as their loading and offloading 'flow' requirements
- the nature of paddling activities (canoes, kayaks, stand up paddleboards) require the need for generous parking bays
- car park height restriction barriers can prevent inappropriate use, however these barriers should take into account the requirement for cars carrying canoes on roof racks or mini buses with trailers. A minimum height of 2m is required for cars, however a management process should be considered for when barriers are likely to prevent access.

#### **Toilets and Changing Facilities**

Remember the 'dabbler' will have higher expectations for toilet and changing facilities than an enthusiast. Toilets and changing facilities should therefore be provided within close proximity.

Composting toilets offer an environmentally friendly solution and have lower construction costs with respect to power and effluent treatment, however care is required in their location and they require occasional management especially in high use areas of the trail.

Given their likely proximity to a watercourse, non-composting type toilets will require either an advanced waste water treatment system or a holding tank. The latter will require the on-going management of this waste water. Chemical toilets should be a last resort option.

#### **Formal Staging Area**

Formal staging areas are congregation spaces which facilitate the gathering of equipment in the trailhead close to the parking and en-route to the water access area.

Informal staging areas in the car park leads to the casual positioning of water-sports craft and equipment, the blocking of user flow as well as an increased potential for theft and slip, trips and falls. A three meter by three meter concrete or compacted gravel staging area should be sufficient.

#### Unrestricted and easy access from parking to water access

Passage between the water and the trailhead will typically require a short section of walking trail.

These trails should not act as drainage slopes as this can lead to erosion and the transfer of soil and

other contaminants into the water trail. The following principles and criteria are suggested for such trails:

- The trail from the parking area to the launch should be a maximum of a 10% gradient
- Maximum trail cross slope 2%
- Resting intervals (max 3% slope), are required for trails in excess of 100 metres with a slope in excess of 5%. Especially at water egress trailheads
- No dips on trails or other features that increase the risk of ponding
- Minimum trail width of 2 metres
- Minimum overhead clearance of 2.5 metres
- Swing clearance on bends of 2 metres either side of the trail.

To prevent inadvertent entering into the water, fencing or margin vegetation planting between the trail/car park and the water may be required. Further guidance is available within Risk Control For Inland Sites – Irish Water Safety <u>http://www.iws.ie/\_fileupload/advice/risk\_control\_for\_inland\_water\_sites.pdf</u>

#### Launch points should be fit for purpose, robust and safe at all typical points of water level

Launch points or water access points will often require bespoke solutions to the exact location. The following guidelines provide some recommended approaches:

- Existing in-situ facilities (when possible) should be used to facilitate to trail. This is preferential to constructing additional new infrastructure. However:
  - It should not be assumed that current infrastructure such as a pier, slipway, pontoon or jetty implies access for all water users. It may have been developed for a specific use e.g. anglers, ferries, fishing craft. Consultation and permission is therefore required
  - Existing infrastructure may require adaptations for example standard floating pontoons can be difficult to use to exit from a kayak as the height of the pontoon from the water can be excessive. Dropped pontoons positioned lower to water level can be attached to alleviate this.
- The design and positioning of water access points must take into account prevailing conditions such as wind, tide, flow direction, varying water levels. The launch site should offer a calm environment to begin a Blueway journey.

Recommended Access and Egress Infrastructure Criteria are as follows:

Infrastructure	Dimensions	Comment
Access and Egress – landing stage heights	<ul> <li>Ideal Height of the landing stage above water - 300 mm or less</li> <li>Maximum Height of the landing stage above water - 700 mm</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Kayak steps are the most appropriate and cost effective where water levels fluctuate on rivers</li> <li>A floating pontoon should be used where water levels fluctuate significantly<sup>16</sup></li> <li>Heights above 600 mm may need to be supplemented by hand-holds at a lower height</li> <li>Where there is significant water flow at the landing stage, heights should be closer to the ideal than the maximum</li> <li>Beaches and slipways also provide suitable access and egress points, where they are uncovered at all stages of the tide, or are at typical lake water levels</li> </ul>
Access and Egress – landing stage platforms	<ul> <li>Ideal Height of the landing stage above water - 300 mm or less</li> <li>Maximum Height of the landing stage above water - 700 mm</li> <li>Minimum landing stage platform Length - 800 mm, width - 300 mm</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Landing stage platforms should allow for the placing of the participants paddle on the shore, and facilitate the relatively ungainly body movement required in accessing and egressing the canoe/kayak</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Standard floating pontoons can be difficult to use to exit from a kayak as the height of the pontoon from the water can be excessive. Dropped pontoons positioned lower to water level can be attached to alleviate this.

	<ul> <li>Ideal landing stage platform Length - 3 metres, width - 1.5 metres</li> <li>Slope to and from the landing stage - ideally no more than 1:3</li> <li>Risers - typically 250 mm</li> </ul>	
Access and Egress – landing stage obstructions	• 3 metres of unobstructed riverbank is recommended	<ul> <li>Canoes/kayaks range in length from 1.6 to 2 metres</li> </ul>
Access and Egress – landing stage surfaces	• The edge of the landing stage nearest the water should ideally be curved to a 50 degree radius	<ul> <li>Reduces fall injuries, and rubbing damage to canoe/kayaks</li> </ul>
Canoe slides	<ul> <li>The tie-off point on lowering stanchions should be higher than the highest point on the slide</li> <li>Canoe slides should ideally be set at 45 degrees, however the bank's slope will dictate this</li> <li>Access to either side of the canoe at the end of the slide is preferred</li> <li>Wood or durable plastic should be used as the sliding surface</li> <li>Sharp corners are to be avoided on all sliding areas</li> <li>Slide designs should not facilitate sliding by individuals</li> <li>Appropriate description and safety signage is required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Stanchions heights will typically be determined by the slide height</li> <li>Canoes are primarily made of plastic and abrade readily on sharp surfaces</li> <li>An overly shallow slope will require the pulling of the canoe downwards, due to the friction of the canoe on the slide surface</li> <li>Open canoeists should be encouraged to carry painters (bow and stern ropes), each of which is at least the length of their boat, as painters facilitate the lowering of the canoe on slides</li> </ul>
Portage	• A portage of less than 100 metres is preferred	<ul> <li>Unladen open canoes weigh circa 20 kilos</li> <li>You may wish to consider providing trolley wheels</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Portage dimensions</li> <li>Open canoes are up to 6 metres long and 1 metre wide. All turning points on a portage must accommodate this, or facilitate the lifting of the craft</li> </ul>	raised at one end, in order to minimise their length when turning in tight spaces. However, their weight makes this
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Consideration of activity provider requirements

Given activity providers are essential to the Blueway experience, it is important to consider how their services can be incorporated within trailheads. Consideration is required in terms of:

- Physical space required by activity providers e.g. for point of sale, trailers, equipment etc
- The practical operation of a permit system to control the provision of commercial activities

# Appendix 7: Blueway Signage Guidelines

## **Principles Relating to Signs**

- A balance must be made between providing sufficient minimal signage to encourage and give practical support to the user while not undermining the aesthetic value of the trail through sign clutter and the urbanising of the unspoilt or wilderness experience.
- Signage should where possible animate the Blueway and encourage the participant to do more.
- Signage should confer quality and be consistent.
- Positive signs indicating what is possible should where practical be used in preference to signs which indicate limitations.

Further reference should be made to Blueway Design & Brand Guidelines – include link

## Irish Language

The Official Languages Act (Republic of Ireland only) sets out the statutory requirements regarding the use of the Irish language by public bodies. Most Blueways will be developed or funded by public bodies and hence it is likely that these requirements will apply. The following is an excerpt of some of these requirements:

- Place names on information signs must be in both Irish and English except:
- In Gaeltacht areas, where the names of places should be in Irish only.
- Where the spelling of a place name is similar in both languages, in which case only the Irish form of the name should be shown
- All Irish text should be in italic print, in lower case lettering, with initial letters in capitals.
- Irish script should be inclined to the right at an angle of 15 degrees to the vertical. All English text should be in upper case roman letters

Note that the content of Blueway information panels must be presented in Irish and English, including Gaeltacht areas. To identify the correct spelling of a place-name in Irish, consult www.logainm.ie

The use of icons instead of text on signs reduces the difficulty in comprehending sign content for nonnative speakers of Irish and English.

## **Directional Signs to the Blueway**

- Directions to the main entry trailheads along the Blueway should be signed. Signing should commence at the nearest town, village or junction with the nearest national road. Thereafter all junctions from the first sign en-route to the trailhead must be signed.
- Minor trailheads may be signed similarly to the main trailheads if required. The main trailheads should be easy to find however it may not be appropriate to provide directional signs from centres of local population and national roads to all of the trailheads due to sign costs as well as the risk of confusion where there are signs to multiple Blueway entry points in the same area.
- Signs which are used on Public Roads in the Republic of Ireland should follow the guidelines within DTTAS Traffic Signs Manual – See Section 4.22 'Tourist Attractions and Facilities' 2010 http://www.dttas.ie/roads/publications/english/traffic-signs-manual-2010

 Signs which are used on Public Roads in Northern Ireland should follow the guidelines within Transport NI 'The Signing of Tourism Attractions and Facilities' 2014 <u>https://www.infrastructure-ni.gov.uk/sites/default/files/publications/drd/the-signing-of-tourist-attractions-and-facilities-rsppg-e029.pdf</u>

#### Blueway Trailhead Signage

#### Trailhead Entrance / Identifier Sign

In many cases, a trailhead entrance or identifier sign may be required to identify the trailhead / access points. The requirement for a trail head information panel to be in close proximity to the water often means they can be hidden within busy car parks.

This trailhead entrance or identifier sign will therefore provide reassurance the visitor is in the right place. It should:

- be clearly visible to passing traffic
- not block visibility to those entering or exiting the site / car park
- never be used in place of a white on brown road sign / directional sign

#### **Trailhead Information Panels**

Trailhead information panels should be:

- clearly visible from the car park
- positioned so as not to impact visitor flow i.e. visitors reading the panel should not disturb the flow of vehicles or people throughout the site

If a trailhead combines water and land-based trails it is good practice to separate the information relating to the individual activities e.g. one panel for a paddling trail and one panel for a walking trail. An overview panel may be useful to provide insight into the spatial relationship of the component trails.

It is recommended that trailhead panels have a secure updateable section to update visitors on frequently changing aspects for example events, trail closures etc.

#### Water Based Trails - Trailhead Information Panels

For the majority of newly developed Blueways, the water-based trail will be the new element. Trailhead information panels should be placed close to the water. If the access point is not obvious from the location of the trailhead information panel then additional directional signage may be required. Trailhead signage for water-based trails should include:

Trail Description detailing:

- Named Access & Egress Point
- Distance Km
- Duration
- Difficulty
- Short Description

Map – a large simple trail map

- A clear legend of symbols
- A scale plus kilometre marker
- A north pointer
- The complete trail section<sup>17</sup>
- 'You are Here' pointer
- Start and Finish Locations
- All defined access & egress points
- Location of obstructions, hazards or increase in difficulty

#### Other

- Key contacts and emergency information
- Method for visitor feedback website / email / phone number
- Responsibility Statement
- Invasive Species Messaging See Appendix 9

Maps must be oriented to suit the map board location for trails next to open water (note this might not be North up)

## Water Based Trails – On trail signage

Signage along water-based trails should be kept to a minimum so as not to ruin the natural aesthetic. However, the following signs may be required:

- Colour coded indicator markers indicating the safe or navigable heights of water levels at access points on river Blueways. These indicators may make use of existing structures such as bridges or slipway walls
- Flags or Wind Socks are useful to indicate wind strength/direction and also identify access/egress points from the water
- Confirmatory signs -are only to be used where essential, for example where there are multiple indistinct choices some of which have the potential to significantly undermine the Blueway experience for example routes around river islands

## Water Based Trails – Portages

Portages should be provided on inland trails where either the route on the Blueway is impassable for example the presence of a dam or if the route is beyond the ability of the target Blueway user, for example the presence of a weir or rapid on a placid water trail.

• The portage egress should be clearly identifiable from the waterway, either due to the visibility of infrastructure or if necessary appropriate signage. Where the egress for the portage is reasonably visible from the water, a small courtesy egress sign might be located at this site so as to provide reassurance to the Blueway user.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> For paddling trails this should be a line however Blueway sites incorporating may indicate areas for snorkelling or kayaking

• The portage route should be safe, as short as possible, clearly identifiable, have a suitable surface and an appropriate egress and access point to the water. Portage is not preferable on Blueways.

#### Land Based Trails

Where Blueways incorporate land-based trails i.e. waking and cycling trails that are already in existence then is it acceptable to utilise existing trailhead information panels, signage and waymarking as long as they meet the Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails.

However, the development of the Blueway may provide an opportunity to refresh the trailhead panels to follow the Blueway brand and therefore be consistent with the water-based trails.

All new signage and waymarking on land based trails should conform to the requirements of the Sport Ireland – Management Standards for Recreational Trails.

## Appendix 8: Activity Provider Accreditation

## National Statutory / Voluntary Accreditation Schemes

## Northern Ireland

Although there is the provision for statutory licencing of activity providers in Northern Ireland through The Activity Centres (Safety of Young Persons) Northern Ireland Order 1997, the legislation to date has not been enacted. The Department of Communities has currently adopted '**Adventuremark**' as a suitable adventure activity accreditation scheme for activity providers in Northern Ireland in lieu of statutory licensing. This approach was identified following extensive consultation with the outdoor activity industry.

Adventuremark is a non-statutory safety scheme devised by the Adventure Activity Industry Advisory Committee (AAIAC)<sup>18</sup> for providers of adventurous activities that are outside the scope of AALA. Adventuremark allows providers to demonstrate to their customers or users that the provider's arrangements for managing the potential risks of adventure activities have been inspected and found to meet the necessary standards of good practice in the adventure activity industry. Independent external assessment is required.

## See http://www.adventuremark.co.uk/

Adventuremark is often utilised by activity providers that offer a range of activities. It is particularly useful for those activities which do not have a National Governing Body or centre based accreditation scheme. However, many activity providers (especially those that only offer one activity) still chose to obtain accreditation via a robust National Governing Body scheme – see below.

## **Republic of Ireland**

There is currently no voluntary or statutory accreditation scheme for outdoor activity providers in the Republic of Ireland.

Following an incident at Clogher Head, Co.Louth in 2011 (when six school girls were rescued from the water by a lifeboat whilst partaking in sea kayaking under the supervision of an instructor from an activity centre) the Marine Casualty Investigation Board recommended the relevant Minister consider the regulation of the provision of adventure activities.

In 2013, Minister of State for Tourism and Sport, Michael Ring T.D. asked the Irish Sports Council to examine the issues associated with safety and standards in the adventure activities sector and the development of a register of adventure activity providers.

The Irish Sports Council established the Adventure Activities Working Group 'to assist the Council to define the scope and application of the registration system, and the standards to be applied.' The Group's recommendations for a statutory 'Adventure Activities Registration Scheme for Ireland' were made to the Minister in mid-2014. At the time of writing the scheme is not in place and the timeline for delivery is not known.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> AAIAC, the Adventure Activities Industry Advisory Committee, is the sector's lead body for safety in adventure activities. It is representative of a wide range of stakeholders from the UK adventure activities sector and is supported by the Institute for Outdoor Learning.

The Irish Association of Adventure Tourism <u>https://iaat.ie/what-we-do/</u> was launched in Spring 2018. In the context of accreditation the IAAT aims to:

'promote best practise in all areas of our businesses, including: a. The highest service and safety standards (but not to regulate them) in a practical way that is sustainable and workable for the industry'

Blueway developers may find close liaison with this body to be useful.

#### **National Governing Bodies**

National Governing Bodies (NGBs) have the responsibility for managing their specific sport. The table below demonstrates the activity provider accreditation schemes (relevant to activities undertaken on Blueways) delivered by NGBs in both Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland. Accreditation schemes included within the table apply to the <u>centre / provider rather than the individual instructor</u>.

Activity	Northern Ireland	Republic of Ireland
Canoeing	Not Available	Canoeing Ireland - Course Provider Registration https://canoe.ie/provider- registration/ - a new scheme is under development therefore this link will need updated in October 2018
Cycling	Not Available	Not Available
Sailing	Royal Yachting Association - Recognised Teaching Centre http://www.rya.org.uk/training- support/Pages/thinking-of- running-a-centre.aspx	Irish Sailing – Training Centre https://www.sailing.ie/Training/Clubs- Centres/Become-a-Centre
Snorkelling	Irish Underwater Council – Approved Snorkelling Centres <u>http://diving.ie/</u>	
Walking	Not Available	Not Available

As the table above identifies, there is not an option currently for activity providers to be externally accredited by National Governing Bodies for all the key activities anticipated to be offered by a Blueway.

## Appendix 9: Biosecurity & Invasive Species

The Local Authority Waters and Communities Officer highlights that biosecurity best practice is critical to break such pathways and the need inspect, remove, wash and dry all equipment or clothing will help reduce the risk of spreading pathogens and invasive alien species. To help stop the spread of alien invasive species it is critical that users wash and dry their equipment especially when traveling between different catchments and water courses. It is also critically important that on every occasion a user leaves a watercourse or a catchment that canoes, kayaks and boards should be inspected for aquatic vegetation, mud, materials or living organisms / materials. All such materials should be removed on site.

As a minimum, Blueway developers should incorporate the 'Check – Clean – Dry' message within their visitor information.

It is recommended the following notice appears on information boards, publications and websites for all freshwater Blueways.

**Check** – Check vessels, equipment and clothing for living plants and animals. Pay particular attention to areas that are damp and hard to inspect.

Clean - Clean and wash all vessels and equipment thoroughly with freshwater

**Dry** – When removing a vessel, trailer and other equipment drain water from every area that can hold water before leaving the site. Clothing / equipment should be thoroughly dried for as long as possible before it is used elsewhere.

## **Crayfish Plague Guidance**

With specific reference to the outbreak of Crayfish Plague users are asked to remain within their own local area. If gear needs to be moved gear and boats should be thoroughly washed and dried for at least 48 hours before going to another catchment / water course.

Caution: Care should be taken when using hot water to avoid burns to the skin or eye contact.

- Drain water from watercraft.
- Inspect watercraft (inside and out) and other gear. Remove and safely dispose of all attached plant and animal material, mud or debris.
- Rinse and disinfect all gear thoroughly this should be followed by a 48-hour drying period. Milton can be used as a disinfectant, either make a solution or a spray or by washing gear in water over 40 degrees.
- Disinfecting kayaks/canoes/paddles with (Virkon / Milton Solution) or power hose with hot water over 60 degrees Celsius this should be followed by a 48-hour drying period.
- Try to avoid paddling in the water bodies inflected with Crayfish Plague if they are not your local river. This will help prevent the spread of Crayfish Plague to other waterways.
- For anyone travelling to compete in any competition or event, please wash and dry your gear before competing and make use of wash stations at events before you leave.

## Appendix 10: Responsibility Statement

To demonstrate the shared responsibility between the visitor and the Blueway Developer / Manager the following Responsibility Statement provides a useful basis for adaptation by individual Blueways.

This statement relates to water based trails:

#### Your safety on Blueways

We aim to provide an enjoyable Blueway experience and will ensure that our actions do not jeopardise your safety and health. We view the responsibility for your safety as one that is shared between you and us. We have taken reasonable measures to minimise but not eliminate all risks. Water sports are adventure sports and as such should be treated with respect.

#### New to Water Sports?

Paddling trails on Blueways have been designed with the novice in mind, however, <u>those with limited</u> <u>skills and experience should use a local operator / guide</u>. They will be able to provide:

- Appropriate safety equipment and clothing
- Appropriate itinerary
- Expertise relating to weather and water conditions
- Tuition / coaching

In addition, they will be able to add real value to your Blueway experience through their insight into local culture and heritage, places to eat and visit.

#### **Prior Experience**

If you are undertaking the Blueway without a local operator guide, you can help ensure your own safety by:

**Take Advice** – Make sure you have the necessary skills and experience for the location and the activity, and are aware of your limitations. Consult (website) or local operators / guides.

**Plan** – Plan your trip well in advance. Tell a responsible adult of your intended route and estimated time of return.

Group - It is not recommended to canoe alone - 3 boats is the minimum required for most rescues

**Conditions** – Consult weather forecasts, tides / water levels in advance of your trip. Ensure you are properly equipped for changes in weather.

**Equipment** – Carry essential safety equipment – spare clothes, extra food, warm drink, form of shelter, First Aid kit, means of communication (VHF radio / mobile phone in a water proof case), torch and whistle. Always wear a buoyancy aid. Canoe/ craft buoyancy should be enough to keep it afloat if you capsize.

**Emergencies** - In the event of emergencies contact 99 or 112 for emergency services. Use VHF Radio Channel 16 to contact Coastguard.